



Draft Environmental Impact Statement

North Houston Highway Improvement Project, Houston District

From US 59/I-69 at Spur 527 to I-45 at Beltway 8 North

CSJ: 0912-00-146

Harris County, Texas

April 2017

TxDOT will issue a single Final Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision document pursuant to Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405, Section 1319(b) unless TxDOT determines statutory criteria or practicability considerations preclude issuance of the combined document pursuant to Section 1319.

The environmental review, consultation, and other actions required by applicable Federal environmental laws for this project are being, or have been, carried-out by TxDOT pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 327, and a Memorandum of Understanding dated December 16, 2014 and executed by FHWA and TxDOT.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NORTH HOUSTON HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT PROJECT
FROM US 59/I-69 AT SPUR 527 TO I-45 AT BELTWAY 8 NORTH

CSJ: 0912-00-146

HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Submitted Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c)

and 49 U.S.C. 303 by the

Texas Department of Transportation

4/19/17

Date of Approval



Texas Department of Transportation

April 2017

The environmental review, consultation, and other actions required by applicable Federal environmental laws for this project are being, or have been, carried-out by Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 327, and a Memorandum of Understanding dated December 16, 2014 and executed by Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and TxDOT.

TxDOT will issue a single Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and Record of Decision (ROD) document pursuant to Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405, Section 1319(b) unless TxDOT determines statutory criteria or practicability considerations preclude issuance of the combined document pursuant Section 1319.

Comments on the Draft EIS (due 60 days from the date the Notice of Availability is published in the Federal Register) should be sent to the Texas Department of Transportation, Attention: Director of Project Development, P.O. Box 1386, Houston, Texas 77251.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

For additional information concerning the document, please contact:

Mr. Carlos Swonke
Director of Environmental Affairs
Texas Department of Transportation
Dewitt C. Greer State Highway Building
125 East 11th Street
Austin, Texas 78701-2483
Telephone: (512) 416-2734

ABSTRACT: The proposed North Houston Highway Improvement Project (NHHIP) would include the addition of four managed express (MaX) lanes (including high-occupancy vehicle [HOV] and toll lanes) on Interstate Highway 45 (I-45) from Beltway 8 North to Downtown Houston, including reconstruction of mainlanes and frontage roads, and the rerouting of I-45 in the Downtown area to be coincident with I-10 on the north side of Downtown and coincident with U.S. Highway (US) 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown. The existing elevated I-45 roadway along the west and south sides of Downtown would be removed. Access to the west side of Downtown would be provided via "Downtown Connectors," which would provide access to and from various Downtown streets. Both I-10 and US 59/I-69 within the proposed project area would be realigned to eliminate the current roadway curvature, and four elevated I-10 Express lanes would be added between I-45 and US 59/I-69. The social, economic, and environmental impacts of the proposed NHHIP are evaluated for land use, soils and geology, social, economics, air quality, noise, wetlands, floodplains, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, parklands, hazardous/regulated materials, and visual aesthetics. The Recommended Alternative (Build Alternative) for the NHHIP includes a combination of alternatives investigated during the study, and was proposed after the evaluation of numerous Build Alternatives as documented in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). The proposed recommended Build Alternative is based on its ability to best accomplish the need for and purpose of the transportation improvements, while minimizing impacts to social, economic, and environmental resources. The recommended Build Alternative would require the taking of new right-of-way. It is estimated that approximately 331 commercial, 168 single-family residential, 1,067 multi-family residential, 34 billboards, four places of worship, and two school site displacements would be required. Four historic resources and two parks would be affected; the evaluation of impacts to historic resources and parks is ongoing, including coordination with the Texas Historical Commission, other consulting parties, and officials with jurisdiction. Although a recommended Build Alternative is presented, selection of the final preferred Build Alternative would not be made until after the public comment period is completed, comments on the Draft EIS are received and considered, agency coordination is completed, the individual Section 4(f) evaluation is completed, and the environmental impacts are fully evaluated.

Comments on this Draft EIS are due 60 days from the date of publication of the Notice of Availability in the Federal Register and should be sent to:

Texas Department of Transportation
Attention: Director of Project Development
7600 Washington Avenue (or P.O. Box 1386)
Houston, Texas 77251-1386
Website: <http://ih45northandmore.com/email.aspx>
E-mail: HOU-piowebmail@txdot.gov Attn.: Ms. Kelly Lark

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), as the lead agency, is proposing improvements to create additional roadway capacity to manage congestion, enhance safety, and improve mobility and operational efficiency on Interstate Highway 45 (I-45) from United States Highway 59 (US 59)/I-69 to Beltway 8 North, including improvements along US 59/I-69 between I-45 and Spur 527 in Harris County, Texas. The proposed North Houston Highway Improvement Project (NHHIP) includes roadway improvements to add four managed express (MaX) lanes on Interstate Highway 45 (I-45) from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8 North, reroute I-45 to be parallel with I-10 on the north side of Downtown Houston and parallel to US 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown Houston, realign portions of I-10 and US 59/I-69 in the Downtown area to eliminate the current roadway curvature, and transition the proposed roadway improvements to the interchange of US 59/I-69 and Spur 527 south of Downtown Houston. The proposed project also includes reconstruction of mainlanes and frontage roads, the addition of bicycle/pedestrian features along frontage roads, and the addition of express lanes on I-10 from I-45 to US 59/I-69.

The environmental review, consultation, and other actions required by applicable Federal environmental laws for this project are being, or have been, carried-out by TxDOT pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 327, and a Memorandum of Understanding dated December 16, 2014 and executed by Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and TxDOT.

To facilitate in the design and analysis of alternatives, the project area was divided into three segments and, in general, the segment limits are (from north to south): Segment 1: Beltway 8 North to I-610, Segment 2: I-610 to I-10, and Segment 3: Downtown Loop System (I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69). Multiple alternatives were generated for each study segment, from which three reasonable alternatives per segment were selected for detailed evaluations, which are included in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). All of the alternatives would require the acquisition of new right-of-way to accommodate the proposed project. In Segment 3, two of the reasonable alternatives would involve the rerouting of I-45 in the Downtown area.

ES 1 Project Background

The Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO), the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), and the Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) conducted a series of planning studies to identify and address transportation needs in the North-Hardy Corridor. The conclusions of the studies were that even with improved transit and extension of the Hardy Toll Road to Downtown Houston, additional capacity would be needed on I-45. The proposed project addressed in this Draft EIS is to add four managed lanes to the I-45/Hardy Toll Road corridor. See Section 1.1.1 in the Draft EIS for more information about the prior planning studies.

ES 2 Project Need and Purpose

The proposed transportation improvements are needed to address the following transportation issues in the proposed NHHIP area:

- 1 ▪ Inadequate capacity for existing and future traffic demands
- 2 ▪ Average daily traffic volumes are projected to increase
- 3 ▪ The current single lane, reversible high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) lane serves traffic in only one
- 4 direction during peak periods
- 5 ▪ Evacuation effectiveness on I-45 during a hurricane or other regional emergency would be
- 6 limited at its present capacity
- 7 ▪ Portions of I-45 do not meet current TxDOT design standards, creating a traffic safety concern
- 8 ▪ Roadway design deficiencies include inadequate storm water drainage in some locations,
- 9 potentially compromising the operational effectiveness of I-45 as an evacuation route because
- 10 of high water lane closures
- 11 ▪ Forecasts for commuter service indicate that managed lanes would be needed on I-45 to
- 12 support commuter traffic and express bus service

13 The purpose of the proposed NHHIP is to implement an integrated system of transportation
14 improvements with the goal of providing a facility with additional capacity in the I-45/Hardy Toll Road
15 corridor to accommodate projected travel demand by incorporating transit opportunities, travel
16 demand and management strategies, and flexible operations. Such a facility would help manage
17 congestion, improve mobility, enhance safety, and provide travelers with options to reach their
18 destinations.

19 Section 1 in the Draft EIS provides more information about the need for and purpose of the proposed
20 project.

21 **ES 3 Summary of Alternatives Considered**

22 The alternatives evaluation process is documented in detail in Section 2 of the Draft EIS.

23 **ES 3.1 BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

24 Beginning in 2011, TxDOT began the process of developing and evaluating a full range of reasonable and
25 feasible project alternatives. Alternatives and the evaluation criteria used in each stage of the analysis
26 were presented to the public and agencies at meetings in November 2011, October 2012, and
27 November 2013. After consideration of a range of alternatives and the public, agency, and other
28 stakeholder input throughout the study process, three alternatives for each segment were determined
29 to best meet the need and purpose for the proposed project, while also considering engineering, traffic,
30 and environmental factors.

31 To identify one recommended alternative for each segment, the study team considered additional input
32 from agencies, stakeholders, and the public, and evaluated engineering, traffic, and environmental
33 factors. From the evaluation of the Reasonable Alternatives, the study team identified one Proposed
34 Recommended Alternative for each segment. The results of the alternatives evaluation were presented
35 for review and comment at the agency and public meetings held in April 2015. The study team then
36 reviewed comments and input received, and refined the preliminary design and the analysis of the
37 Proposed Recommended Alternatives, based on engineering, traffic, and environmental criteria. Specific

1 design modifications were made to the Proposed Recommended Alternative for each segment based on
2 public comments, agency input, and additional stakeholder coordination between April 2015 and
3 September 2016. The revised Proposed Recommended Alternatives for Segments 1-3 are included in the
4 group of Reasonable Alternatives evaluated in detail in this Draft EIS. See Section 2.2.5 in the Draft EIS
5 for a description of the Reasonable Alternatives, including the Proposed Recommended Alternative for
6 each segment.

7 **ES 3.2 NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

8 The No Build Alternative represents the proposed NHHIP not being constructed. No roadway
9 improvements would be constructed to provide additional capacity to reduce congestion and improve
10 mobility, and the current design deficiencies, including drainage issues in some areas, would not be
11 corrected. Although the No Build Alternative does not meet the need and purpose, this alternative was
12 carried forward through the environmental impact analysis as a basis for assessing the impacts of no
13 action.

14 **ES 4 Summary of Environmental Impacts**

15 This summary includes an overview of the resources and issues evaluated by the study team and the
16 environmental impacts of the reasonable alternatives. Detailed information about the analysis of
17 existing conditions; impacts of the proposed project; and environmental permits, issues, and
18 commitments is included in the Draft EIS and associated technical reports that are included as
19 appendices to Draft EIS.

20 **ES 4.1 BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

21 Tables ES-1 to ES-3 summarize, by segment and alternative, the impacts of the Build Alternatives for
22 some of the resources and issues discussed in this section. The Proposed Recommended Alternative for
23 each project segment is indicated in the table.

24 **ES 4.1.1 LAND USE**

25 The NHHIP crosses through urban and developing areas. The project area includes residential,
26 commercial, industrial, public use/institutional, parks/open space, vacant, and undevelopable land uses.
27 New right-of-way would be required for all alternatives. All land uses that would be directly impacted by
28 the NHHIP would be permanently converted to transportation use. See Section 3.1 in the Draft EIS for
29 discussions of existing conditions and direct impacts to land use. See Section 5 in the Draft EIS for the
30 analysis of potential project-related induced development.

31 **ES 4.1.2 COMMUNITY RESOURCES**

32 Potential impacts to community resources include displacement of residences and businesses, loss of
33 community facilities, isolation of neighborhoods, changes in mobility and access, and increased noise
34 and visual impacts. Conversely, the proposed action would have positive effects that reduce noise and
35 visual barriers in some areas. Impacts to neighborhoods and community facilities, displacements, and
36 environmental justice populations are discussed in Section 3.2 in the Draft EIS. All alternatives would

1 require new right-of-way which would displace homes, schools, places of worship, businesses,
2 billboards, and other uses. See Section 3.2.3 in the Draft EIS for the displacements analysis.

3 Executive Order (EO) 12898-Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations
4 and Low-Income Populations requires federal agencies to “make achieving environmental justice part of
5 its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human
6 health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and
7 low-income populations” (Office of the President 1994). EO 12898 also directs agencies to develop a
8 strategy for implementing environmental justice. All alternatives would cause disproportionate high and
9 adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations. While minority and low-income individuals and
10 community facilities in the project area would be adversely impacted by the proposed project, no
11 reasonable alternatives would avoid adverse impacts or have substantially less overall adverse impacts
12 than other alternatives. Impacts to Environmental Justice populations and Sensitive Populations are
13 discussed in Sections 3.2.4 and 3.2.5, respectively, in the Draft EIS.

14 **ES 4.1.3 ECONOMIC CONDITIONS**

15 All alternatives would require new right-of-way and would result in loss of property and sales tax
16 revenues for local jurisdictions. Conversion of taxable property to roadway right-of-way and
17 displacements of businesses that are significant sources of sales tax revenue would have a negative
18 impact on the local economy. Tax revenue losses may be temporary if displaced businesses and
19 residents relocate within the same taxing jurisdiction. Construction of the proposed project would have
20 direct, indirect, and induced effects on local, regional, and state employment, output, and income. See
21 Section 3.3 in the Draft EIS for discussions of direct impacts to tax revenues and employment, and
22 indirect impacts to employment and income.

23 **ES 4.1.4 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES**

24 Transportation facilities in the project area include bus and light rail services, freight railroads, an
25 airport, roadways, and transit centers. See Section 3.4 in the Draft EIS for a discussion of impacts to
26 transportation facilities.

27 **ES 4.1.5 AIR QUALITY**

28 The proposed NHHIP is located in an area designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as a
29 moderate nonattainment area for the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS);
30 therefore, transportation conformity rules apply. The proposed project is not consistent with the current
31 conformity determination because it has not been added to the Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) and
32 the Transportation Improvement Program (TIP), but will be added to the RTP and the TIP prior to the
33 environmental decision. A traffic air quality analysis (TAQA) was completed to assess whether the
34 proposed project would adversely affect local air quality by contributing to carbon monoxide (CO) levels
35 that exceed the one-hour or eight-hour CO air quality standards. The analysis results for each alternative
36 indicate that CO concentrations would not be expected to exceed the national standard, even assuming
37 worst-case conditions. The TAQA will be updated in the Final EIS based on the MOVES2014 emission
38 rates. Although there is incomplete or unavailable information for being able to evaluate project-specific
39 Mobile Source Air Toxics (MSAT) health Impacts, a quantitative MSAT analysis will be conducted for the

1 recommended alternative and will included in the Final EIS. See Section 3.5 in the Draft EIS for the air
2 quality analysis.

3 **ES 4.1.6 NOISE**

4 A traffic noise analysis was conducted in accordance with TxDOT's (FHWA-approved) Guidelines for the
5 Analysis and Abatement of Roadway Traffic Noise. The proposed NHHIP would result in traffic noise
6 impacts for all the alternatives in the three project segments. Some receivers would experience reduced
7 predicted noise levels possibly due to proposed changes in horizontal and/or vertical alignment of the
8 alternatives. A qualitative evaluation of the potential for feasible and reasonable traffic noise barriers, as
9 the most commonly used abatement measure, was conducted. A quantitative examination of potential
10 mitigation measures and specific mitigation details would be conducted during preparation of the Final
11 EIS following selection of a recommended project alternative. See Section 3.6 in the Draft EIS for the
12 noise analysis.

13 **ES 4.1.7 WATER RESOURCES**

14 Within the proposed project area, the City of Houston operates and maintains the public water system
15 that distributes public drinking water to end users. According to the Texas Water Development Board's
16 groundwater database, 15 registered water wells are located within the proposed project area, all of
17 which use the Gulf Coast Aquifer as source water. Implementation of storm water best management
18 practices and spill prevention measures would minimize potential impacts to groundwater quality. Wells
19 that would be unavoidably impacted by the proposed project build alternatives would be plugged and
20 abandoned according to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) regulations to eliminate
21 the potential for impacts to groundwater resources. A storm water pollution prevention plan would be
22 developed according to TxDOT policies, and measures would be implemented to prevent or correct
23 erosion that may develop during construction. The proposed project would comply with the Texas
24 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Construction General Permit. Temporary erosion control
25 structures would be installed and maintained throughout the construction period. In-line or off-line
26 detention facilities would be constructed that would outfall to existing drainage systems within the
27 project limits.

28 No coastal barriers as mapped in the Coastal Barrier Resources System occur within the proposed
29 project area; therefore, the proposed project would have no impact on coastal barrier resources. TxDOT
30 would coordinate with the Texas General Land Office for certification of project consistency with the
31 Texas Coastal Management Program. TxDOT would also coordinate with the U.S. Coast Guard regarding
32 a bridge permit or permit amendment for bridge structures constructed over the navigable waters of
33 Buffalo Bayou. See Section 3.7 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential
34 impacts to groundwater resources and water quality.

35 **ES 4.1.8 FLOODPLAINS**

36 Portions of the proposed project traverse areas designated by the Federal Emergency Management
37 Agency (FEMA) as special flood hazard areas (regulatory floodways, 100-year floodplains, and 500-year
38 floodplains). Approximately 70 percent of the project area is outside 100-year floodplains and other
39 flood hazard areas as determined by FEMA. The area of 100-year floodplains mapped within the

1 individual project segments and various alternatives, including existing roadway rights-of-way, ranges
2 from approximately 113 acres to 355 acres. A detailed hydrologic and hydraulic study would be
3 performed for the proposed project during the design phase to determine the appropriate location and
4 sizes for required bridges, culverts, and other structures, which would be designed to FHWA and TxDOT
5 standards. TxDOT would coordinate with the City of Houston Department of Public Works and
6 Engineering, and Harris County Flood Control District as needed, for compliance with regulatory
7 guidelines and policies relative to floodplains and floodplain management. See Section 3.8 in the Draft
8 EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to floodplains.

9 **ES 4.1.9 WETLANDS AND OTHER WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES**

10 Buffalo Bayou and a portion of White Oak Bayou within Segment 3 of the proposed project are
11 identified as navigable waters of the United States. No navigable waters occur in Segments 1 and 2.
12 Project construction activities involving discharges of dredged or fill material into navigable waters
13 would require a permit from the U.S Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under Section 10 of the Rivers and
14 Harbors Act. Coordination with the U.S. Coast Guard under Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act
15 would be required for bridge structures constructed over the navigable waters of Buffalo Bayou and
16 White Oak Bayou.

17 The areal extent of aquatic resources within the proposed project area was estimated based on
18 interpretation of remotely-sensed data and limited field observations. The majority of the water bodies
19 are streams or drainages, as opposed to wetlands. The design of the proposed project is currently in the
20 conceptual phase; therefore, the details of structures and facilities that may affect the identified water
21 bodies in the project area are not known. Following the selection of a recommended alternative, an
22 identification and delineation of jurisdictional waters of the United States would be conducted and
23 verified by the USACE. During preliminary and final design, impacts to jurisdictional waters of the United
24 States, including wetlands, would be avoided or minimized to the extent practicable. Coordination with
25 the USACE would be conducted for Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers
26 and Harbors Act permit authorization for unavoidable impacts to jurisdictional waters/wetlands. See
27 Section 3.9 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to surface water
28 resources, including wetlands and other waters of the U.S.

29 **ES 4.1.10 VEGETATION AND WILDLIFE**

30 The proposed project is located in a highly urbanized area of the city of Houston. Review of the Texas
31 Parks and Wildlife Department's Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas revealed that over 98 percent of
32 the proposed project area is mapped as urban, with less than one percent mapped as disturbed prairie
33 and less than 0.5 percent mapped as agriculture or riparian. Limited field investigations indicated that
34 over 99 percent of the proposed project area exhibits urban characteristics, with less than 0.4 percent
35 having riparian or open water characteristics. Project construction would remove herbaceous, shrub,
36 tree, and other plantings through site preparation activities. Open areas within the proposed project
37 area would likely be planted with herbaceous vegetation that would be routinely maintained. Open
38 areas would be revegetated and maintained according to standard TxDOT practices. Following the
39 selection of a recommended alternative, field surveys would be conducted to identify and quantify

1 potential impacts to special habitat features as required by the TxDOT/Texas Parks and Wildlife
2 Department Memorandum of Understanding.

3 Native wildlife populations in the general region of the proposed project have been largely displaced by
4 the development and urbanization of Houston, leaving remaining habitat areas highly fragmented.
5 However, a number of wildlife species have adapted to the urbanized conditions; therefore, the
6 developed urban conditions provide habitat for many wildlife species in the proposed project area.
7 Construction impacts to wildlife would result from the removal of vegetation and structures that provide
8 habitat. Operation of the proposed project could impact wildlife from vehicle strikes because of the
9 additional travel lanes and impervious cover. According to National Oceanic and Atmospheric
10 Administration mapping, no essential fish habitat is identified in the proposed project area. See
11 Section 3.10 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to vegetation
12 and wildlife.

13 **ES 4.1.11 THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES**

14 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Information for Planning and Conservation website lists five species
15 as potentially occurring within the proposed project area. Three bird species are conditionally listed,
16 meaning these species are to be considered for potential adverse effects only for projects related to
17 wind energy generation. The three bird species were excluded from this evaluation because the
18 proposed project is not related to wind energy generation. The other two species are an endangered
19 plant (Texas prairie dawn-flower) and an endangered aquatic mammal (West Indian manatee). Suitable
20 habitat for these two endangered species is not present within the proposed project area; therefore, the
21 proposed project would not affect these species.

22 One state-listed threatened species and three Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) may be
23 impacted by construction of the proposed project. Two are bats: Rafinesque's big-eared bat (state-listed
24 threatened) and Southeastern myotis bat (SGCN). Two are plants: Texas meadow rue (SGCN) and Texas
25 windmill grass (SGCN). Prior to construction of the proposed project, surveys would be conducted to
26 determine if the listed species or their preferred habitats are present within the proposed project right-
27 of-way. See Section 3.11 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to
28 threatened and endangered species.

29 **ES 4.1.12 SOILS AND GEOLOGY**

30 Soil erosion that could result from construction activities would be controlled or minimized through the
31 use of proper construction techniques and the implementation of best management practices. The use
32 of appropriate design standards and construction methods would minimize adverse impacts associated
33 with surface faults, topography, and soils such that natural processes would not be affected. See
34 Section 3.12 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to soils and
35 geology.

36 **ES 4.1.13 ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

37 The proposed NHHIP includes state and federal funds managed through TxDOT; therefore, the proposed
38 project is subject to regulations defined in Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA)

1 of 1966, as amended. Under Section 106 of the NHPA, and in accordance with the Advisory Council on
2 Historic Preservation (ACHP) regulations pertaining to the protection of historic properties (36 CFR 800),
3 federal agencies are required to locate, evaluate, and assess the effects of their undertaking on historic
4 properties. For transportation projects such as this one, compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA and
5 the Antiquities Code of Texas is implemented under the First Amended Programmatic Agreement
6 Regarding the Implementation of Transportation Undertakings (PA-TU) between FHWA, the Texas
7 Historical Commission (THC), ACHP, and TxDOT, and in conjunction with the Memorandum of
8 Understanding (MOU) between TxDOT and the THC. Pursuant to Stipulation VI “Undertakings with the
9 Potential to Cause Effects” of the PA-TU, TxDOT shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify
10 and evaluate cultural resources.

11 Archeological studies performed to date identified some areas within the proposed project right-of-way
12 that are classified as high probability and moderate probability areas. An intensive pedestrian
13 archeological survey was conducted for some high-probability areas for which right-of-entry permission
14 was granted. Lack of right-of-entry and ground contamination in some areas did not allow for a full
15 assessment of the archeology in the proposed project area. Additional onsite surveys would be
16 performed, when right-of-entry is obtained and ground contamination is not an issue, for parcels within
17 the right-of-way of the Proposed Recommended Alternative. See Section 3.14 in the Draft EIS for
18 discussions of existing conditions and potential impacts to archeological resources.

19 **ES 4.1.14 HISTORIC RESOURCES**

20 In compliance with the Programmatic Agreement for Transportation Undertakings, as executed among
21 FHWA, TxDOT, the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), and ACHP, a modified historic resource
22 survey for obviously National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)-eligible properties was conducted for
23 the proposed project. Additionally, in compliance with the Programmatic Agreement for Transportation
24 Undertakings, as executed among FHWA, TxDOT, the SHPO, and the ACHP, a second modified historic
25 resource survey for historic districts was conducted for the proposed project. For the Draft EIS, only
26 properties that have been identified through a review of the THC’s Historic Sites Atlas or TxDOT Historic
27 Properties GIS Layer, or that were documented and recommended NRHP-eligible during the previous
28 two surveys, are included in this discussion.

29 None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 1 or Segment 2 would impact NRHP-eligible or listed
30 historic resources. All three Segment 3 alternatives would impact historic resources. An individual
31 Section 4(f) evaluation will be prepared for all properties that would be adversely affected by the
32 Proposed Recommended Alternative (See ES 4.1.17) During the next phase of the study process, the
33 historic resources study area will be subject to a 100 percent survey of the entire project area of
34 potential effect (APE) for the Recommended Alternative. See Section 3.15 in the Draft EIS for discussions
35 of existing conditions and potential impacts to historic resources.

36 **ES 4.1.15 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

37 An evaluation of hazardous materials issues for the proposed NHHIP was based on a review of
38 environmental regulatory records and observations made during field investigations. A total of 1,216
39 federal- and state-listed sites were identified with potential hazardous materials issues for the proposed

1 project. For any of the proposed project build alternatives, impacts associated with hazardous materials
2 would most likely occur during construction, and would be related to activities on or near existing
3 hazardous material sites in the vicinity of the proposed project. Based on an assessment conducted by
4 the NHHIP study team, many of the sites were assigned a moderate or high estimated level of risk
5 related to the likelihood for encountering hazardous material issues during construction.

6 Construction of the proposed NHHIP could include the demolition of building structures, some of which
7 may contain asbestos materials. Asbestos issues would be addressed during the right-of-way acquisition
8 process prior to construction. Use and handling of hazardous materials associated with construction
9 machinery and equipment would pose a minimal risk to the environment, as best management practices
10 and appropriate safety and spill prevention/containment measures would be implemented. Should
11 construction crews encounter contaminated soil or groundwater during construction of the proposed
12 project, all activities would cease until contaminated materials are properly removed from the area and
13 transported to an appropriate disposal site in compliance with applicable federal, state, and municipal
14 laws. See Section 3.16 in the Draft EIS for discussions of existing conditions and potential of hazardous
15 materials.

16 **ES 4.1.16 VISUAL AND AESTHETIC RESOURCES**

17 Visual impacts were evaluated based on professional judgment and simulated views to predict viewer
18 groups' perceptions of the change to the environment. The extent of any potential impact is based on
19 compatibility of the impact, viewer sensitivity of the impact, and the degree of the impact. An
20 explanation of the methodology and the results of the analysis are in Section 3.17 in the Draft EIS.

21 **ES 4.1.17 SECTION 4(F) RESOURCES**

22 Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966 prohibits the Secretary of Transportation
23 from approving any program or project that requires the "use" of 1) any publicly owned land from a
24 public park, recreation area, or wildlife and waterfowl refuge of national, state, or local significance as
25 determined by federal, state, or local officials having jurisdiction thereof, or 2) any land from an historic
26 site of national, state, or local significance as so determined by such officials unless there is no feasible
27 and prudent alternative to the use of such land and the project includes all possible planning to
28 minimize harm to the resource.

29 Public parks and recreational facilities within 500 feet of the proposed project right-of-way of the Build
30 Alternatives were evaluated for potential Section 4(f) effects. Historic resources evaluated were those
31 within the APE for the proposed project or immediately adjacent to the proposed right-of-way of one of
32 the reasonable alternatives. See Section 3.18 in the Draft EIS for details on the identified Section 4(f)
33 properties and the analysis of potential project impacts.

34 **ES 4.1.18 GREENHOUSE GAS AND CLIMATE CHANGE**

35 On August 2, 2016, the White House Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) released final guidance for
36 Federal agencies on how to consider the impacts of their actions on global climate change in their
37 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) reviews. A qualitative assessment of the impact of the Build

1 Alternatives to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions the resilience of the Build and No Build Alternatives to
2 climate change impacts is included in Section 4 in the Draft EIS.

3 **ES 4.1.19 INDIRECT IMPACTS**

4 Vacant land and undevelopable areas (such as waterbodies, floodplains, parklands, and existing
5 development) were identified to determine where induced growth could occur in the Area of Influence
6 (AOI) and where development would be limited. Future land use plans and local planning regulations
7 were reviewed to identify projected areas of growth, areas of redevelopment, and policies that may
8 encourage or restrict development. Overall, the proposed project is not expected to induce growth,
9 considering that the most of the AOI is already developed and developable land is relatively limited. The
10 proposed project would add capacity to existing facilities and would not induce development to the
11 same degree as a new roadway. The Downtown area and the surrounding neighborhoods are
12 experiencing various degrees of redevelopment, and growth trends indicate redevelopment would
13 continue independent of the proposed improvements to project facilities. Additionally, several roadway
14 improvement projects are planned or under development throughout the Houston area that would
15 coincide with the proposed improvements of the NHHIP and could influence growth; therefore, the
16 potential for induced growth impacts cannot be attributed solely on the proposed NHHIP. See Section 5
17 in the Draft EIS for the analysis of induced growth impacts.

18 **ES 4.1.20 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

19 The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) defines cumulative effects as effects “on the environment
20 which result from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and
21 reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person
22 undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively
23 significant actions taking place over a period of time” (40 CFR §1508.7). Section 6 of this Draft EIS
24 discusses the project’s potential cumulative impacts and is subject to change and refinement in the Final
25 EIS. Additional analysis, using both qualitative and quantitative approaches, will be conducted for the
26 Proposed Recommended Alternative for the Final EIS.

27 Based on the results of the cumulative impacts risk assessment, supported by the information included
28 in this Draft EIS and associated technical reports, resources for which the proposed project may
29 potentially have cumulative impacts include: community resources, archeology, historic resources, and
30 Section 4(f) resources. For archeology, historic resources, and Section 4(f) resources, coordination with
31 agencies and officials with jurisdiction would need to be completed to finalize the direct and indirect
32 impacts assessment prior to determining potential cumulative impacts. The cumulative impacts analysis
33 for Community Resources (specifically neighborhoods/public facilities and Environmental Justice
34 populations) assessed the health of these resources and relevant trends, and identified a specific
35 Resource Study Area (RSA) boundary and appropriate temporal boundary for the analysis. Considering
36 past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the construction of the proposed project was
37 considered in conjunction with these other actions to consider cumulative impacts. The proposed
38 project maintains urban development trends from large infrastructure projects that result in both
39 beneficial and adverse impacts to community resources. Mitigation of direct adverse impacts from the

1 proposed project substantially reduces the project's incremental contribution to adverse cumulative
2 impacts on community resources. Urban development trends are not likely to be substantially changed
3 by this project. If any potential mitigation measures for significant cumulative impacts are identified
4 during further analysis of the Proposed Recommended Alternative, they would be discussed in the Final
5 EIS.

6 **ES 4.2 NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

7 With the No Build Alternative, there would be no impacts related to construction and operation of the
8 proposed project. The No Build Alternative would not result in the acquisition of new right-of-way and
9 no existing land uses would be converted to transportation uses. There would be no direct impacts to
10 the human environment including neighborhoods, community resources, minority and low income
11 populations, existing transportation facilities, archeological or historic resources, and Section 4(f)
12 properties. The No Build Alternative would not change the existing visual environment. There would be
13 no direct impacts to hazardous materials sites.

14 The No Build Alternative would not impact current property or sales tax revenues and would not have
15 the positive regional and statewide economic impact of creating additional jobs and income during
16 construction. The community would also not experience the benefits of decreased traffic congestion,
17 improved mobility, and improved safety conditions resulting from the proposed project. Decreasing
18 mobility due to traffic congestion may adversely impact existing and future businesses. Increased
19 congestion on the existing I-45 and other roadways in and near the proposed project area may result in
20 additional air emissions. No short-term noise would be generated from construction-related activities;
21 however, noise levels would be expected to increase with an associated increase in future traffic
22 volumes.

23 The No Build Alternative would not result in direct impact to the natural environment, including water
24 resources, floodplains, wetlands and waters of the United States, wildlife, vegetation, and threatened
25 and endangered species. There would be no anticipated impacts to topography, soils, or geological
26 resources, and no direct impacts to prime or unique farmland soils.

27 Additional information on the impacts of the No Build Alternative is provided in the Draft EIS.

28 **ES 5 Proposed Recommended Alternative**

29 The need for and purpose of the proposed NHHIP is to improve mobility and safety in the I-45 corridor
30 from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8 North. The No Build Alternative would neither safely or
31 adequately accommodate existing and future traffic volumes on I-45 within the study area. Therefore,
32 the No Build Alternative does not meet the need for and purpose of the proposed project.

33 The Proposed Recommended Alternative was selected based on detailed analysis of engineering and
34 traffic evaluation factors, environmental impacts, and extensive agency coordination and public
35 involvement. Section 2 of the Draft EIS describes the alternatives analysis process conducted since the
36 initiation of the EIS process in October 2011, including several levels of screening (evaluation) of
37 alternatives. Based on the comparison of the alternatives and public and agency input during the study

1 process, the alternatives listed and described below are the most desirable of the three reasonable
2 alternatives per study segment. Combined, this is the Proposed Recommended Alternative.

3 **ES 5.1 SEGMENT 1, ALTERNATIVE 4: WIDEN I-45 MOSTLY TO THE WEST**

4 Alternative 4 would widen the existing I-45 on the west side of the roadway to accommodate four MaX
5 lanes. The proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each
6 direction), four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), and six frontage road lanes (three lanes in each
7 direction), all at-grade. Alternative 4 would require approximately 200 to 225 feet of new right-of-way
8 to the west of the existing I-45. This alternative would require small amounts of land to the east of the
9 existing I-45 right-of-way at major intersections and between Crosstimbers Street and I-610.
10 Approximately 212 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of this
11 alternative would be approximately 8.8 miles.

12 **ES 5.2 SEGMENT 2, ALTERNATIVE 10: ADD FOUR MAX LANES TO I-45**

13 Alternative 10 would widen the existing I-45 to accommodate four MaX lanes. Within the at-grade
14 section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in
15 each direction), four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in
16 each direction), all at-grade. For this alternative, I-45 would be depressed from north of Cottage Street
17 to Norma Street, a distance of approximately 1,800 feet. Within the depressed section of I-45, the
18 proposed typical section would include eight below-grade general purpose lanes (four lanes in each
19 direction), and four below-grade MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), while the four frontage road
20 lanes (two lanes in each direction) would be at-grade. The proposed I-45 and I-610 frontage roads would
21 be continuous through the I-45/I-610 interchange. Alternative 10 would require new right-of-way for
22 the at grade section between I-610 and Cottage Street, and between Little White Oak Bayou and Norma
23 Street. Approximately 19 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of
24 this alternative, including interchange improvements, would be approximately 4.5 miles.

25 This alternative provides an opportunity to include a structural “cap” over a portion of the depressed
26 lanes of I-45 from north of Cottage Street to south of N. Main Street. This area could be used as open
27 space. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project.
28 Any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.

29 **ES 5.3 SEGMENT 3, ALTERNATIVE 11: REALIGN I-45 ALONG I-10 AND** 30 **US 59/I-69**

31 Alternative 11 would reroute I-45 to be coincident with US 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown
32 Houston (Figure 2-11). The existing elevated I-45 roadway along the west and south sides of Downtown
33 would be removed and relocated to be parallel to I-10 on the north side of Downtown and parallel to
34 US 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown. Access to the west side of Downtown would be provided via
35 “Downtown Connectors,” which would provide access to and from various Downtown streets. To
36 improve safety and traffic flow in the north and east portions of the proposed project area, both I-10
37 and US 59/I-69 would be realigned to eliminate the current roadway curvature. I-45 and US 59/I-69
38 would be depressed along a portion of the alignment east of Downtown. South of the George R. Brown
39 Convention Center, I 45 would begin to elevate to the interchange of I-45 and US 59/I-69 southeast of

1 Downtown, while US 59/I-69 would remain depressed as it continues southwest toward Spur 527. The
2 four proposed I-45 MaX lanes in Segments 1 and 2 would terminate/begin in Segment 3 at Milam
3 Street/Travis Street, respectively. I-10 express lanes (two lanes in each direction) would be located
4 generally in the center of the general purpose lanes within the proposed coincidental alignment of I-10
5 and I-45 on the north side of Downtown. The I-10 express lanes would vary between being elevated and
6 at-grade. Approximately 190 feet of new right-of-way to the east of the existing US 59/I-69 along the
7 east side of Downtown would be required to accommodate the proposed realigned I-45. The existing
8 Hamilton Street would be realigned to be adjacent to US 59/I-69 to serve as the southbound frontage
9 road, and the existing St. Emanuel Street would serve as the northbound frontage road. Alternative 11
10 would require approximately 160 acres of new right-of-way, the majority of which would be for the I-10
11 and US 59/I-69 realignments, and to construct the proposed I-45 lanes adjacent to US 59/I-69 along the
12 east side of Downtown. The length of this alternative, including roadway realignments and interchange
13 improvements, would be approximately 12.0 miles.

14 This alternative provides an opportunity to include a structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes
15 of I-45 and US 59/I-69 from approximately Commerce Street to Lamar Street. This area could be used as
16 open space. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway
17 project. Any open space project would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.

18

Table ES-1: Summary of Impacts of the Reasonable Alternatives in Segment 1

Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Land Use		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 212 acres of land: commercial land use on west side of I-45; commercial, residential, and industrial land uses on east side - Commercial development and planned industrial park in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 239 acres of land: commercial and residential land uses on east side of I-45; greatest impact to industrial land use in comparison to the other alternatives - Portion of the Adath Israel Cemetery (classified as open space land use) is located in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 120 acres of land: commercial and residential land uses on east and west side of I-45 - Portion of commercial development and planned industrial park in proposed right-of-way
Community Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 3 places of worship and 2 schools/universities - Displacement of medical care facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 5 places of worship and 3 schools/universities - Displacement of medical care facilities, shopping centers, and grocery stores 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 3 places of worship and 1 school/university
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 58 Single-family residences - 160 Multi-family residential units* - 242 Businesses; 23,066 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 72 Single-family residences - 97 Multi-family residential units* - 354 Businesses; 21,232 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 37 Single-family residences - 26 Multi-family residential units* - 258 Businesses; 23,260 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would cause disproportionate high and adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations 		
Economic Conditions		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$193,000 residential property tax loss - \$6.0 million business property tax loss - \$298,000 other property tax loss - \$118.1 million in potential sales tax loss due to displacement of businesses - Loss of property tax revenue for 30 parcels within limited-purpose annexation area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$266,000 residential property tax loss - \$12.9 million business property tax loss - \$247,000 other property tax loss - \$142.4 million of potential sales tax loss due to displacement of businesses - Loss of property tax revenue for 3 parcels within limited purpose annexation area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$138,000 residential property tax loss - \$7.4 million business property tax loss - \$179,000 other property tax loss - \$149 million of potential sales tax loss due to displacement of businesses - Loss of property tax revenue for 30 parcels within limited purpose annexation area

Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Transportation Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect people that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes 		
Air Quality		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The analysis results for each alternative indicate that carbon monoxide (CO) concentrations would not be expected to exceed the national standard, even assuming worst-case conditions, as MSAT are anticipated to decline region-wide in the future; furthermore, the project will meet conformity requirements prior to the environmental decision 		
Noise		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would result in traffic noise impacts. Traffic noise barriers could reduce noise in many locations (see Section 3.6 in Draft EIS) 		
Water Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential impacts to groundwater would be primarily related to storm water discharges from both construction and operation of the proposed project - Construction of the proposed project would cause an increase in the overall area of impervious cover, resulting in minor increases in localized storm water runoff 		
Floodplains		
<p>Note: Acres within new right-of-way. Project would be designed to not increase flood risk or existing floodplains</p>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 93 acres of 100-year floodplain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 57 acres of 100-year floodplain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 41 acres of 100-year floodplain
Wetlands and other Waters of the U.S.		
<p>Note: Estimated acres and linear feet of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, within new right-of-way. See Section 3.9.3 in the Draft EIS for discussion of potential impacts</p>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1.22 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 2,148 linear feet of streams 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0.29 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 1,037 linear feet of streams 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0.28 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 613 linear feet of streams
Threatened and Endangered Species		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 1 would impact federally-listed species 		
Wildlife and Vegetation		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Project construction would remove herbaceous, shrub, tree, and other plantings through site preparation activities - Construction impacts to wildlife would result from the removal of vegetation and structures that provide habitat - Operation of the proposed project could impact wildlife from vehicle strikes because of the additional travel lanes and impervious cover 		

Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Soils and Geology		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction activities would unavoidably impact topography, soils, and geology. Exposure of some geologic units may result in erosion; however, erosion would be controlled or minimized through the use of proper construction techniques and the implementation of best management practices 		
Archeological Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Three parcels within the project right-of-way are classified as moderate probability areas; onsite surveys would be conducted when right-of-entry is granted by landowner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No parcels classified as moderate or high probability areas are within the project right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No parcels classified as moderate or high probability areas are within the project right-of-way
Historic Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 1 would impact historic resources eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places 		
Hazardous Materials		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Within the right-of-way of Alternatives 4, 5, and 7, there are 34, 44, and 56 sites, respectively, considered moderate or high-risk; additional investigations would be conducted and the potential for encountering hazardous materials during construction would be identified during this assessment as well as any required sampling, analysis, remediation and soil/groundwater management - Construction of the proposed NHHIP could include the demolition of building structures, some of which may contain asbestos materials. Asbestos issues would be addressed during the right-of-way acquisition process prior to construction - Use and handling of hazardous materials associated with construction machinery and equipment would pose a minimal risk to the environment, as best management practices and appropriate safety and spill prevention/containment measures would be implemented 		
Visual and Aesthetic Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area - Least visual impact of the alternatives since I-45 would remain at grade and similar to existing conditions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area - New elevated structures for the MaX lanes would create additional visual barriers
Section 4(f) Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct use (impact) or adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use (impact) of a portion of the Aldine High School Stadium seating area and entrance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct use (impact) or adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources

*Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

Table ES-2: Summary of Impacts of the Reasonable Alternatives in Segment 2

Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
Land Use		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 19 acres of land - Greatest impact on residential land use in comparison to other alternatives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 10 acres of land - Less than one acre of land in Woodland Park in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 12 acres of land - Less than 0.01 acre of land in Woodland Park in proposed right-of-way
Community Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 1 place of worship - The North Street bridge that currently provides access across I-45 from Glen Park subdivision to Greater Heights would be removed; closing the bridge would eliminate the shortest passage across the freeway from Glen Park subdivision to Travis Elementary School 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Less than one acre of land in Woodland Park would be impacted - The elevated lanes in the center of I-45 would alter the existing visual conditions of the area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Less than 0.01 acre of land in Woodland Park would be impacted
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 63 Single-family residences - 38 Multi-family residential units* - 22 Businesses; 367 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 26 Single-family residences - 18 Multi-family residential units* - 12 Businesses; 292 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 26 Single-family residences - 18 Multi-family residential units* - 11 Businesses; 292 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would cause disproportionate high and adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations. 		
Economic Conditions		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$183,000 residential property tax loss - \$263,000 business property tax loss - \$54,000 other property tax loss - \$550,000 of business sales tax loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$96,000 residential property tax loss - \$126,000 business property tax loss - \$25,000 other property tax loss - \$175,000 of business sales tax loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$98,000 residential property tax loss - \$126,000 business property tax loss - \$28,000 other property tax loss - \$175,000 business sales tax loss
Transportation Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect people that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes 		

Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
Air Quality		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The analysis results for each alternative indicate that CO concentrations would not be expected to exceed the national standard, even assuming worst-case conditions, as MSAT are anticipated to decline region-wide in the future; furthermore, the project will meet conformity requirements prior to the environmental decision 		
Noise		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would result in traffic noise impacts. Traffic noise barriers could reduce noise in many locations (see Section 3.6 in Draft EIS) 		
Water Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential impacts to groundwater would be primarily related to storm water discharges from both construction and operation of the proposed project - Construction of the proposed project would cause an increase in the overall area of impervious cover, resulting in minor increases in localized storm water runoff 		
Floodplains		
<p>Note: Acres within new right-of-way. Project would be designed to not increase flood risk or existing floodplains</p>		
- 11 acres of 100-year floodplain	- 5 acres of 100-year floodplain	- 6 acres of 100-year floodplain
Wetlands and other Waters of the U.S.		
<p>Note: Estimated acres and linear feet of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, within new right-of-way. See Section 3.9.3 in the Draft EIS for discussion of potential impacts</p>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0.08 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 270 linear feet of streams 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 0 linear feet of streams 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0.02 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 168 linear feet of streams
Threatened and Endangered Species		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 2 would impact federally-listed species 		
Soils and Geology		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction activities would unavoidably impact topography, soils, and geology. Exposure of some geologic units may result in erosion; however, erosion would be controlled or minimized through the use of proper construction techniques and the implementation of best management practices 		
Wildlife and Vegetation		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Project construction would remove herbaceous, shrub, tree, and other plantings through site preparation activities - Construction impacts to wildlife would result from the removal of vegetation and structures that provide habitat - Operation of the proposed project could impact wildlife from vehicle strikes because of the additional travel lanes and impervious cover 		
Archeological Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There are no parcels classified as moderate or high probability areas within the right-of-way of the Proposed Recommended Alternative for Segment 2 		

Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
Historic Resources		
- None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 2 would impact historic resources eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places		
Hazardous Materials		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Within the right-of-way of all alternatives, one site is considered moderate or high-risk; additional investigations would be conducted and the potential for encountering hazardous materials during construction would be identified during this assessment as well as any required sampling, analysis, remediation and soil/groundwater management - Construction of the proposed NHHIP could include the demolition of building structures, some of which may contain asbestos materials. Asbestos issues would be addressed during the right-of-way acquisition process prior to construction - Use and handling of hazardous materials associated with construction machinery and equipment would pose a minimal risk to the environment, as best management practices and appropriate safety and spill prevention/containment measures would be implemented 		
Visual and Aesthetic Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area - Alternative provides opportunity to include a structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes of I-45 that could be used as open space** 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area - New elevated lanes would create additional visual barrier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Generally compatible with the existing environment and does not degrade the visual quality of the area - New elevated lanes would create additional visual barrier
Section 4(f) Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct use (impact) or adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use of 0.01 acre of land in Woodland Park; no adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the park 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use of 21 square feet of land in Woodland Park; no adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the park

*Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

** The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project; any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT

Table ES-3: Summary of Impacts of the Reasonable Alternatives in Segment 3

Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Land Use		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 76 acres of land: commercial, industrial, and residential land uses - Three acres of parks/open space land use directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 160 acres of land: greater impact on commercial, industrial, public/institutional, and residential land use in comparison to other alternatives - Less than one acre of parks/open space land use directly impacted - Future hotel planned in the proposed right-of-way - Reduced commercial parking areas on east side of US 59/I-69 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 109 acres of land - Impact on undevelopable, residential, commercial, and transportation/utility land uses - Three acres of parks/open space land use directly impacted - Future hotel planned in the proposed right-of-way - Reduced commercial parking areas on the east side of US 59/I-69
Community Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - University of Houston Downtown Student Life Center and campus parking on north side of I-10 is in proposed right-of-way - Portion of St. Joseph Hospital’s property is located in the proposed right-of-way - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park, Linear Park, and Sam Houston Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous - Elevated lanes would create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Widening of Pierce Elevated from US 59/I-69 to Brazos Street and the proposed elevated structure along I-45 would create a greater visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown and Downtown and Fourth Ward neighborhoods - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - May affect University of Houston Downtown campus parking during construction - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Linear Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous - Displacement of South Central police station - Elevated lanes would create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Removal of Pierce Elevated would eliminate visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown and enhance connectivity between communities - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods and improve access to Downtown - Removal of the Pierce Elevated would improve mobility on local streets between Downtown and Midtown; proposed boulevard along Pierce 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A portion of the University of Houston Downtown campus parking area to the north of I-10 is in the proposed right-of-way - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park, Linear Park, Sam Houston Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous - Elevated lanes would create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Additional lanes on the east side of US 59/I-69 would widen the separation between central Downtown and east Downtown and could further isolate communities to the east that are experiencing residential and commercial redevelopment - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods and improve access to Downtown

Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
patterns in neighborhoods	Street would improve access to south Downtown streets from I-45	
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 35 Single-family residences - 390 Multi-family residential units* - 26 Businesses; 811 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 47 Single-family residences - 869 Multi-family residential units* - 67 Businesses; 1,440 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 36 Single-family residences - 1,021 Multi-family residential units* - 44 Businesses; 1,205 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would cause disproportionate high and adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations. 		
Economic Conditions		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$532,000 residential property tax loss - \$1.1 million business property tax loss - \$241,000 other property tax loss - \$2.5 million potential sales tax loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$789,000 residential property tax loss - \$1.2 million business property tax loss - \$1.0 million other property tax loss - \$5.2 million potential sales tax loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \$1.0 million residential property tax loss - \$1.1 million business property tax loss - \$397,000 other property tax loss - \$4.0 million potential sales tax loss
Transportation Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect populations that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes - A portion of the Wheeler Transit Center property is located within the proposed right-of-way of all Segment 3 alternatives; however, access to the transit center and LRT services provided at the transit center would not be impacted 		
Air Quality		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The analysis results for each alternative indicate that CO concentrations would not be expected to exceed the national standard, even assuming worst-case conditions, as MSAT are anticipated to decline region-wide in the future; furthermore, the project will meet conformity requirements prior to the environmental decision 		
Noise		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All alternatives would result in traffic noise impacts. Traffic noise barriers could reduce noise in many locations (see Section 3.6 in Draft EIS) 		
Water Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential impacts to groundwater would be primarily related to storm water discharges from both construction and operation of the proposed project - Construction of the proposed project would cause an increase in the overall area of impervious cover, resulting in minor increases in localized storm water runoff 		

Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Floodplains		
Note: Acres within new right-of-way. Project would be designed to not increase flood risk or existing floodplains		
- 48 acres of 100-year floodplain	- 37 acres of 100-year floodplain	- 58 acres of 100-year floodplain
Wetlands and other Waters of the U.S.		
Note: Estimated acres and linear feet of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, within new right-of-way. See Section 3.9.3 in the Draft EIS for discussion of potential impacts.		
- 4.8 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 3,745 linear feet of streams	- 6.65 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 2,728 linear feet of streams	- 7.74 acres of potentially jurisdictional waters - 4,495 linear feet of streams
Threatened and Endangered Species		
- None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 3 would impact federally-listed species		
Wildlife and Vegetation		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Project construction would remove herbaceous, shrub, tree, and other plantings through site preparation activities - Construction impacts to wildlife would result from the removal of vegetation and structures that provide habitat - Operation of the proposed project could impact wildlife from vehicle strikes because of the additional travel lanes and impervious cover 		
Soils and Geology		
- Construction activities would unavoidably impact topography, soils, and geology. Exposure of some geologic units may result in erosion; however, erosion would be controlled or minimized through the use of proper construction techniques and the implementation of best management practices		
Archeological Resources		
- An intensive pedestrian archeological survey was conducted on 23 parcels; no archeological resources were identified. Additional onsite surveys would be performed for parcels within the right-of-way of the Proposed Recommended Alternative		
Historic Resources		
- Alternative 10 would affect five historic resources. Based on initial analysis, it was determined that the effects to all of the properties would be de minimis	- Alternative 11 would affect six historic resources. Based on initial analysis, it was determined that the effects to four of the six properties would be de minimis and the effects to two of the resources would be adverse	- Alternative 12 would affect nine historic resources. Based on initial analysis, it was determined that the effects to five of the nine properties would be de minimis and the effects to four of the resources would be adverse

Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Hazardous Materials		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Within the right-of-way of Alternatives 10, 11, and 12, there are 5, 11, and 7 sites, respectively, considered moderate or high-risk; additional investigations would be conducted and the potential for encountering hazardous materials during construction would be identified during this assessment as well as any required sampling, analysis, remediation and soil/groundwater management - Construction of the proposed NHHIP could include the demolition of building structures, some of which may contain asbestos materials. Asbestos issues would be addressed during the right-of-way acquisition process prior to construction - Use and handling of hazardous materials associated with construction machinery and equipment would pose a minimal risk to the environment, as best management practices and appropriate safety and spill prevention/containment measures would be implemented 		
Visual and Aesthetic Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Elevated I-10 express lanes would create additional visual barrier Near Northside and central Downtown - Widening of Pierce Elevated would create additional visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown - Elevated lanes on east side of US 59/I-69 would create additional visual barrier between central and east Downtown 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Removal of Pierce Elevated would improve the visual quality on the west and south side of Downtown - Alternative provides opportunity to include a structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes of I-45 and US 59/I-69 from approximately Commerce Street to Lamar Street that could be used as open space** 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Elevated I-10 express lanes would create additional visual barrier Near Northside and central Downtown - Elevated lanes on east side of US 59/I-69 would create additional visual barrier between central and east Downtown
Section 4(f) Resources		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use (impact) of 5 public parks; no adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the parks - Direct use (impact) of 6 historic resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use (impact) of 2 parks; no adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the parks - Direct use (impact) of 6 historic resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Direct use (impact) of 4 park resources; no adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the parks - Direct use (impact) of 9 historic resources

*Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

** The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project; any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	NEED FOR AND PURPOSE OF PROPOSED ACTION	1-1
1.1	Introduction	1-1
1.1.1	Project Background	1-1
1.1.2	Proposed Action	1-3
1.2	Need for Proposed Action	1-8
1.2.1	Congestion	1-8
1.2.2	Safety	1-13
1.2.3	Emergency Evacuation	1-14
1.2.4	Roadway Design	1-14
1.3	Purpose of Proposed Action	1-15
1.4	Planning Process	1-16
1.5	Public Involvement	1-16
1.6	Logical Termini and Independent Utility	1-16
1.7	Cost and Funding Source	1-17
2	ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS	2-1
2.1	Process Used to Develop and Evaluate Alternatives	2-1
2.2	Development of Alternatives.....	2-2
2.2.1	Universe of Alternatives.....	2-3
2.2.2	Preliminary Alternatives.....	2-8
2.2.3	Reasonable Alternatives	2-16
2.2.4	Proposed Recommended Alternatives	2-24
2.2.5	Description of Reasonable Alternatives Evaluated in the Draft EIS.....	2-29
3	AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND CONSEQUENCES	3-1
3.1	Land Use.....	3-1
3.1.1	Existing Conditions	3-1
3.1.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-3
3.1.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-4
3.1.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-4
3.2	Community Resources	3-5
3.2.1	Existing Conditions	3-5
3.2.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives - Neighborhoods and Community Facilities ...	3-11
3.2.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives -Displacements	3-15
3.2.4	Impacts of the Build Alternatives -Environmental Justice	3-16
3.2.5	Impacts of the Build Alternatives –Sensitive Populations (Children, Elderly, Disabled, and LEP)	3-23
3.2.6	Project Level Environmental Justice Toll Analysis.....	3-23
3.2.7	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-28
3.2.8	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-28
3.3	Economic Conditions	3-30
3.3.1	Existing Conditions	3-30
3.3.2	Impacts of Build Alternatives	3-30
3.3.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-34
3.3.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-35

3.4	Transportation Facilities	3-36
3.4.1	Existing Conditions	3-36
3.4.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-37
3.4.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-38
3.4.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-38
3.5	Air Quality	3-39
3.5.1	Existing Conditions	3-39
3.5.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-39
3.5.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-40
3.5.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-40
3.6	Noise	3-41
3.6.1	Existing Conditions	3-41
3.6.2	Impacts of Build Alternatives	3-42
3.6.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-47
3.6.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-47
3.7	Water Resources	3-48
3.7.1	Regulatory Overview	3-48
3.7.2	Existing Conditions	3-51
3.7.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives-Groundwater	3-54
3.7.4	Impacts of the Build Alternatives-Surface Water	3-56
3.7.5	Impacts of the Build Alternatives-Coastal Zone and Coastal Barriers	3-58
3.7.6	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-60
3.7.7	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-60
3.8	Floodplains	3-61
3.8.1	Regulatory Overview	3-61
3.8.2	Existing Conditions	3-61
3.8.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-62
3.8.4	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-64
3.8.5	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-64
3.9	Wetlands and Other Waters of the United States	3-65
3.9.1	Regulatory Overview	3-65
3.9.2	Existing Conditions	3-65
3.9.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-67
3.9.4	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-68
3.9.5	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-68
3.10	Vegetation and Wildlife	3-69
3.10.1	Regulatory Overview	3-69
3.10.2	Existing Conditions	3-69
3.10.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-72
3.10.4	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-74
3.10.5	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-74
3.11	Threatened and Endangered Species	3-75
3.11.1	Regulatory Overview	3-75
3.11.2	Existing Conditions	3-76
3.11.3	Impacts of the Build Alternatives	3-77
3.11.4	Impacts of the No Build Alternative	3-78
3.11.5	Encroachment Alteration Effects	3-78

3.12	Soils and Geology.....	3-79
3.12.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-79
3.12.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-82
3.12.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-83
3.12.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-83
3.13	Wild and Scenic Rivers.....	3-84
3.13.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-84
3.13.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-84
3.13.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-84
3.13.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-84
3.14	Archeological Resources.....	3-85
3.14.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-85
3.14.2	Impacts of Build Alternatives.....	3-87
3.14.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-87
3.14.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-88
3.15	Historic Resources.....	3-89
3.15.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-89
3.15.2	Impacts of Build Alternatives.....	3-92
3.15.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-95
3.15.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-95
3.16	Hazardous Materials.....	3-98
3.16.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-98
3.16.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-102
3.16.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-104
3.16.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-104
3.17	Visual and Aesthetic Resources.....	3-105
3.17.1	Existing Conditions.....	3-105
3.17.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-109
3.17.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-110
3.17.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-110
3.18	Section 4(f) Resources.....	3-111
3.18.1	Regulatory Overview.....	3-111
3.18.2	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-116
3.18.3	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-120
3.18.4	Encroachment Alteration Effects.....	3-120
3.19	Energy Requirements.....	3-121
3.19.1	Impacts of the Build Alternatives.....	3-121
3.19.2	Impacts of the No Build Alternative.....	3-122
3.20	Relationship between Local Short-term Uses and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity.....	3-123
3.20.1	No Build Alternative.....	3-123
3.21	Irreversible and Irrecoverable Commitments of Resources.....	3-124
3.21.1	No Build Alternative.....	3-124
4	GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND CLIMATE CHANGE.....	4-1
4.1	Methodology.....	4-1
4.2	Greenhouse Gas Emissions.....	4-1

4.2.1	Build Alternatives	4-3
4.2.2	No Build Alternative	4-5
4.3	Climate Change Impacts	4-5
4.3.1	Precipitation	4-6
4.3.2	Temperature	4-8
4.3.3	Drought and Wildfire	4-10
4.3.4	Sea Level Rise	4-11
5	INDIRECT IMPACTS.....	5-1
5.1	Induced Growth	5-1
5.1.1	Step 1- Define the Methodology.....	5-1
5.1.2	Step 2- Define the Area of Influence and Study Timeframe	5-1
5.1.3	Step 3- Identify Areas Subject to Induced Growth in the AOI	5-2
5.1.4	Step 4- Determine if Growth is likely to Occur in Induced Growth Areas	5-3
5.1.5	Step 5- Identify Resources Subject to Induced Growth Impacts	5-5
5.1.6	Step 6- Identify Mitigation	5-5
5.2	Conclusion.....	5-5
5.3	Regional Indirect Effects of Toll Facilities and Managed Lanes	5-6
6	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS	6-1
6.1	Definition of Cumulative Impacts	6-1
6.2	Guidance	6-1
6.3	Cumulative Impacts Analysis	6-2
6.3.1	Step 1: Resource Study Area, Conditions, and Trends.....	6-2
6.3.2	Step 2: Direct and Indirect Effects on Each Resource from the Proposed Project	6-27
6.3.3	Step 3: Other actions – Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable – and Their Effect on Each Resource	6-27
6.3.4	Step 4: The Overall Effects of the Proposed Project Combined with Other Actions.....	6-35
6.3.5	Step 5: Mitigation Measures and Regulatory Framework	6-36
6.3.6	Conclusion.....	6-38
6.4	Regional Cumulative Effects of Toll Facilities and Managed Lanes	6-38
7	ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS.....	7-1
7.1	Introduction	7-1
7.2	Community Resources	7-1
7.2.1	Landscaping.....	7-1
7.2.2	Right-of-Way Design	7-1
7.3	Pedestrian and Bicycle Paths	7-2
7.4	Displacements and Relocations	7-2
7.4.1	Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970.....	7-2
7.4.2	Availability for Residential and Business Relocation.....	7-3
7.5	Transportation Facilities	7-6
7.6	Air Quality	7-6
7.7	Noise Abatement Measures	7-7
7.8	Water Resources.....	7-7
7.8.1	Ground Water	7-7

7.8.2	Surface Water	7-7
7.8.3	Public Drinking Water Systems	7-8
7.8.4	Coastal Zone Management Plan and Essential Fish Habitat	7-8
7.8.5	Coastal Barriers	7-8
7.8.6	Wild and Scenic Rivers	7-9
7.9	Floodplains	7-9
7.10	Wetlands and Other Waters of the United States	7-9
7.11	Vegetation and Wildlife	7-10
7.12	Threatened and Endangered Species	7-11
7.13	Soils and Geology	7-12
7.14	Archeological Resources	7-12
7.15	Historic Resources	7-12
7.16	Hazardous Materials	7-12
7.17	Visual and Aesthetic Qualities	7-13
7.18	Section 4(f) Resources	7-13
8	AGENCY COORDINATION AND PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT	8-1
8.1	Agency Coordination	8-2
8.1.1	Agency Meeting Summaries	8-3
8.2	Public Involvement	8-5
8.2.1	Public Meeting Summaries	8-5
8.3	Other Stakeholder Outreach	8-9
8.4	Public Hearing	8-13
9	LIST OF PREPARERS	9-1
10	DISTRIBUTION LIST	10-1
11	REFERENCES	11-1

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1:	Study Area for North-Hardy Planning Studies	1-2
Figure 1-2:	NHHIP Initial Study Area	1-4
Figure 1-3:	NHHIP Project Area.....	1-6
Figure 2-1:	Alternatives Screening Process.....	2-2
Figure 2-2:	Segment 1 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives	2-4
Figure 2-3:	Segment 2 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives	2-5
Figure 2-4:	Segment 3 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives	2-6
Figure 2-5:	Segment 1 – Secondary Screening of Preliminary Alternatives	2-10
Figure 2-6:	Segment 2 – Secondary Screening of Preliminary Alternatives	2-11
Figure 2-7:	Segment 3 – Secondary Screening of Preliminary Alternatives	2-12
Figure 2-8:	Segment 1 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives	2-21
Figure 2-9:	Segment 2 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives	2-22
Figure 2-10:	Segment 3 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives	2-23
Figure 2-11:	Segment 3 Alternative 11 Proposed Traffic Flow Diagram.....	2-33
Figure 3-1:	Super Neighborhoods	3-8
Figure 4-1:	Greenhouse Gas Effect	4-1
Figure 4-2:	U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions.....	4-3
Figure 6-1:	Overlapping Minority and Low Income Populations – H-GAC Environmental Justice Analysis	6-19
Figure 6-2:	Overlapping Minority and Low Income Populations – H-GAC Environmental Justice Analysis	6-21
Figure 6-3:	H-GAC Livable Centers Studies	6-22
Figure 6-4:	Houston Platting Activity 2015, 2016	6-26
Figure 6-5:	Announced Development - Housing Units	6-29
Figure 6-6:	Announced Development - Jobs	6-29
Figure 6-7:	Anticipated Development Downtown - Office	6-30
Figure 6-8:	Anticipated Development Downtown - Residential	6-30
Figure 6-9:	Anticipated Development Downtown - Hotels.....	6-31
Figure 6-10:	SEARCH facility under construction in 2017	6-34
Figure 6-11:	Cheek Neal Coffee Company historic building in redevelopment.....	6-34

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1:	Most Congested Roadways in Texas.....	1-9
Table 1-2:	Level of Service Definitions.....	1-11
Table 1-3:	Existing (2011) and Future (2035) Volume to Capacity Ratios, Congestion Level and LOS	1-11
Table 1-4:	Household Population and Employment (2011 and 2035)	1-12

Table 1-5:	Years 2010 through 2012 Crash Summary for NHHIP Area.....	1-14
Table 2-1:	Alternatives Evaluation.....	2-3
Table 2-2:	Design Modifications for Segment 3, Alternative 11.....	2-17
Table 3-1:	Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Land Use.....	3-4
Table 3-2:	Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 1	3-11
Table 3-3:	Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 2	3-13
Table 3-4:	Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 3	3-14
Table 3-5:	Residential (Multi-family and Single-family) Displacements in Minority, or Low- Income Areas for Segment 1 Alternatives	3-17
Table 3-6:	Residential (Multi-family and Single-family) Displacements in Minority, or Low- Income Areas for Segment 2 Alternatives	3-18
Table 3-7:	Residential (Multi-family and Single-Family) Displacements in Minority, or Low- Income Areas for Segment 3 Alternatives	3-18
Table 3-8:	Segment 1 Potential Impacts to Community Facilities, Housing, and Businesses Utilized by EJ Populations	3-19
Table 3-9:	Segment 3 Potential Impacts to Community Facilities, Housing, and Businesses Utilized by EJ Populations	3-20
Table 3-10:	I-45 Corridor HOV Schedule.....	3-24
Table 3-11:	I-45 Tolls for Single-Occupant HOV/HOT Lane Users - Inbound.....	3-25
Table 3-12:	I-45 Tolls for Single-Occupant HOV/HOT Lane Users - Outbound.....	3-25
Table 3-13:	Potential Economic Impact.....	3-27
Table 3-14:	Estimates of Economic Effects from Construction of the Proposed Project	3-32
Table 3-15:	Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 1 Alternatives.....	3-33
Table 3-16:	Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 2 Alternatives.....	3-33
Table 3-17:	Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 3 Alternatives.....	3-34
Table 3-18:	Worst-Case 8-Hour CO Concentrations by Segment and Alternative	3-39
Table 3-19:	Noise Abatement Criteria	3-41
Table 3-20:	Summary of Traffic Noise Analysis Results for the Reasonable Alternatives	3-43
Table 3-21:	Number of Receivers that would Potentially Benefit from Traffic Noise Barriers	3-46
Table 3-22:	Summary of Predicted Noise Impact Contours	3-47
Table 3-23:	Water Wells within the Proposed NHHIP Right-of-Way.....	3-52
Table 3-24:	Texas Surface Water Quality Water Segments Within the Project Area.....	3-53
Table 3-25:	100-Year Floodplain Acreage per Alternative within Proposed NHHIP Right-of-Way...	3-62
Table 3-26:	Potentially Jurisdictional Waters of the United States within Existing Right-of-Way and Segment Alternative Rights-of-Way	3-66
Table 3-27:	Historic Resources in Segment 3 APE	3-90
Table 3-28:	Effects to Historic Resources – Segment 3 Alternatives.....	3-93
Table 3-29:	Summary of Number of ASTM Regulatory Database Sites within the Proposed Right-of-Way of the Segment 1 Proposed Alternatives.....	3-99
Table 3-30:	Summary of Number of ASTM Regulatory Database Sites within the Proposed Rights-of-Way of the Segment 2 Proposed Alternatives	3-101

Table 3-31:	Summary of Number of ASTM Regulatory Database Sites within the Proposed Right-of-Way of the Segment 3 Proposed Alternatives.....	3-102
Table 3-32:	Section 4(f) Park and Recreational Resources	3-112
Table 3-33:	Section 4(f) Historic Resources	3-115
Table 3-34:	Effects to Historic Resources	3-118
Table 4-1:	Summary of Climate Change and Project Resilience	4-13
Table 5-1:	Potentially Developable and Undevelopable Land in the Area of Influence.....	5-3
Table 6-1:	Resources/Issues Considered for Cumulative Impacts Analysis – Reasonable Alternatives.....	6-4
Table 6-2:	Historical Population – City of Houston and Harris County, Texas (1970 – 2000)	6-17
Table 6-3:	Length in Miles of Transportation Project Types in the Community Resources RSA	6-31
Table 6-4:	Current Land Use in the Community Resources RSA.....	6-32
Table 6-5:	Future Land Use in the Community Resources RSA	6-33
Table 6-6:	Future Development in the Community Resources RSA	6-33
Table 7-1:	Available Residential Property for Sale, Rent, or Lease.....	7-3
Table 7-2:	Available Multi-Family Units for Rent or Lease	7-5
Table 7-3:	Available Commercial and Industrial Property	7-6
Table 8-1:	Agency Roles	8-2
Table 8-2:	Stakeholder Meeting Summary (July 2013 through September 2016)	8-10

LIST OF APPENDICES

- Appendix A: Draft EIS Exhibits
- Appendix B: Plan Views and Section Views of Alternatives
- Appendix C: Air Quality Technical Report
- Appendix D: Archeological Coordination
- Appendix E: Biological Resources Technical Report
- Appendix F: Community Impact Assessment Technical Report
- Appendix G: Hazardous Materials Technical Report
- Appendix H: Historical Resources Survey Technical Report
- Appendix I: Traffic Noise Technical Report
- Appendix J: Water Resources Technical Report
- Appendix K: Waters of the United States Technical Report
- Appendix L: Visual Impact Assessment Technical Report

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
ACPIP	Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
ADT	average daily traffic
AOI	Area of Influence
APE	Area of Potential Effects
BMPs	best management practices
CCA	Clean Air Act
CAGR	compounded annual growth rate
CBD	central business district
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	Construction General Permit
CO	carbon monoxide
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CWA	Clean Water Act
DHV	design hour volume
EDR	Environmental Data Resources, Inc.
EFH	essential fish habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EJ	Environmental Justice
EMST	Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas
EO	Executive Order
EOID	Element Occurrence Identification
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ETC	electronic toll collection
ETJ	extra-territorial jurisdiction
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FIRMs	Flood Insurance Rate Maps
FM	Farm-to-Market Road
FMP	fisheries management plan
FPPA	Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981
FWPCA	Federal Water Pollution Control Act

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
GHG	greenhouse gas
GIS	geographic information system
HARN	High Accuracy Reference Network
HB&T	Houston Belt and Terminal
HCAD	Harris County Appraisal District
HCFC	Harris County Flood Control District
HCTRA	Harris County Toll Road Authority
HH	Houston Housing Authority
HHS	Health and Human Services
HOT	high occupancy toll
HOV	high occupancy vehicle
HVL	highly volatile liquid
I-10	Interstate Highway 10
I-45	Interstate Highway 45
I-610	Interstate Highway 610
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ISD	Independent School District
LARA	Land Assemblage Redevelopment Authority
LEP	Limited English Proficiency
LiDAR	light detection and ranging
LOS	Level-of-Service
LPST	leaking petroleum storage tank
LRT	Light Rail Transit
LSI	Limited Site Investigation
LWCF	Land and Water Conservation Fund
MaX	managed express (lanes)
MD	management districts
METRO	Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organization
MSA	Metropolitan Statistical Area
MUD	Municipal Utility District
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAC	Noise Abatement Criteria
NAD	North American Datum
NCA	National Climate Assessment
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
NCSS	National Cooperative Soil Survey

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
NDD	Natural Diversity Database
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFIP	National Flood Insurance Program
NHD	national hydrography dataset
NHHIP	North Houston Highway Improvement Project
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NTTA	North Texas Tollway Authority
PA-TU	Programmatic Agreement Regarding the Implementation of Transportation Undertakings
PM	particulate matter
PST	Petroleum Storage Tank
PWSs	public water systems
REMI	Regional Economic Model, Inc.
ROE	right-of-entry
RRC	Railroad Commission of Texas
RSA	Resource Study Area
RTP	Regional Transportation Plan
SGCN	species of greatest conservation need
SGMP	Soil and Groundwater Management Plan
SH	State Highway
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SOV	single occupancy vehicle
SRO	single-room occupancy
SW3P	storm water pollution prevention plan
SWPP	Source Water Protection Program
STIP	Statewide Transportation Improvement Program
TAC	Texas Administrative Code
TAQA	traffic air quality analysis
TASA	Texas Archeological Sites Atlas
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TERP	Texas Emissions Reduction Plan
THC	Texas Historical Commission

Acronym/Abbreviation	Meaning
THSA	Texas Historic Sites Atlas
TIP	Transportation Improvement Program
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TPDES	Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
TPW	Texas Parks and Wildlife
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TSHA	Texas State Historical Association
TSWQS	Texas Surface Water Quality Standards
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
TxWRAP	Texas A&M Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal
U.S.	United States
US 59/I-69	U.S. Highway 59/Interstate Highway 69
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S.C.	U.S. Code
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
v/c	volume-to-capacity ratio
VCP	Voluntary Cleanup Program
VMT	vehicle miles traveled
vpd	vehicles per day
WQI	Water Quality Index

1 **NEED FOR AND PURPOSE OF PROPOSED ACTION**

2 **1.1 Introduction**

3 Per Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations implementing the National Environmental Policy
4 Act (NEPA), an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) prepared for a proposed action should describe
5 the problem(s) or other needs that the proposed action is intended to address (40 Code of Federal
6 Regulations [CFR] 1502.13).

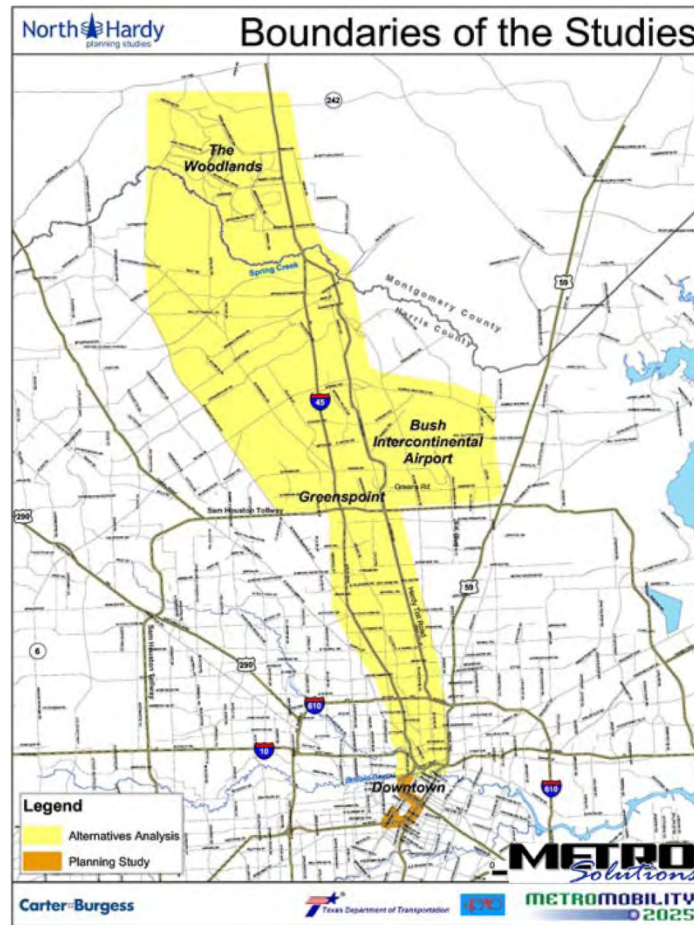
7 In general, transportation improvements are needed within the North Houston Highway Improvement
8 Project (NHHIP) area in Harris County, Texas because the Interstate Highway 45 (I-45) facility currently
9 operates near capacity, resulting in congestion during peak and off-peak periods. Future transportation
10 demand from projected population and economic growth is expected to place a greater strain on the
11 existing facility. The population of the eight central counties of the Houston-Galveston Area Council
12 (H-GAC) region (the Houston-Galveston region) is expected to increase by an estimated 3.7 million
13 people, or 64 percent, between the years 2010 and 2040. Additionally, transportation improvements for
14 I-45 are needed because the existing facility does not meet current Texas Department of Transportation
15 (TxDOT) design standards, and drainage improvements are necessary to improve storm water drainage
16 in some areas during heavy rainfall events. The purpose of the proposed NHHIP is to help manage the
17 projected transportation problems in the area of the NHHIP to improve mobility and safety.

18 **1.1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND**

19 The Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO), TxDOT, and H-GAC conducted a series of
20 planning studies to identify and address transportation needs in an area identified as the North-Hardy
21 Corridor. The North-Hardy Corridor extended approximately 30 miles, beginning south of Downtown
22 Houston, in Harris County, Texas, to State Highway (SH) 242 near The Woodlands in Montgomery
23 County, Texas. North of Beltway 8 North, the corridor encompassed Hardy Toll Road and area west of
24 I-45. A portion of the corridor extended east of Hardy Toll Road to include George Bush Intercontinental
25 Airport. South of Beltway 8 North, the corridor generally encompassed the area between I-45 and Hardy
26 Toll Road, and included segments of United States Highway (US) 59/I-69 south of Downtown Houston.
27 The study area boundary for the North-Hardy Corridor alternatives analysis is shown in Figure 1-1.

1

Figure 1-1: Study Area for North-Hardy Planning Studies

2
3

Source: METRO et al. 2005

4 The studies conducted by METRO, TxDOT, and H-GAC evaluated transit and highway improvement
 5 alternatives for the North-Hardy Corridor. Three reports were prepared, beginning with the North-Hardy
 6 Corridor Alternatives Analysis Report, which was completed in 2003. Two subsequent reports completed
 7 in 2004 and 2005 documented the transit component and highway component, respectively, of the
 8 Alternatives Analysis Report. The reports are described below.

9 **1.1.1.1 2003 North-Hardy Corridor Alternatives Analysis Report**

10 The alternatives analysis report evaluated transit and highway alternatives, and recommended that
 11 transit alternatives be examined prior to detailed evaluation of highway alternatives. The alternatives
 12 analysis determined that even with parallel high-capacity transit and the extension of Hardy Toll Road to
 13 Downtown Houston, additional capacity would be needed on I-45. The alternatives analysis also
 14 concluded that, at minimum, two-way high occupancy vehicle (HOV) service would be needed in the
 15 corridor. The preferred highway alternative from the 2003 study proposed a total of 12 lanes on I-45
 16 from I-10 to Beltway 8 North (eight general purpose lanes and four managed lanes) and 12 lanes on I-45
 17 from Beltway 8 North to FM 1960 (10 general purpose lanes and two HOV/high occupancy toll [HOT]
 18 lanes).

1 General purpose lanes are lanes on a highway that are open to all motor vehicles. Managed lanes are
2 highway facilities or a set of lanes where operational strategies are proactively implemented and
3 managed in response to changing conditions. Types of managed lanes are HOV lanes, value priced lanes
4 (including HOT lanes), and exclusive or special use lanes (such as express, bus-only, or truck-only lanes).
5 Managed lanes are also called managed express (MaX) lanes. The primary goal of MaX lanes is to move
6 the maximum number of people at maximum speed, and to integrate the use of both HOV lanes and
7 single occupancy vehicle (SOV) lanes, which have the potential to be tolled.

8 **1.1.1.2 2004 North-Hardy Corridor Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report** 9 **(Transit Component)**

10 Findings from the Transit Component report were used to develop a regional Transit System Plan that
11 combines an aggressive bus service program with Advanced High Capacity Transit (light rail). Since the
12 study, METRO has constructed 5.2 miles of the North Corridor Light Rail Transit (LRT) project from the
13 existing University of Houston-Downtown station in the Houston central business district (CBD) to the
14 Northline Mall Transit Center, and plans to extend the North LRT to George Bush Intercontinental
15 Airport.

16 **1.1.1.3 2005 North-Hardy Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway** 17 **Component)**

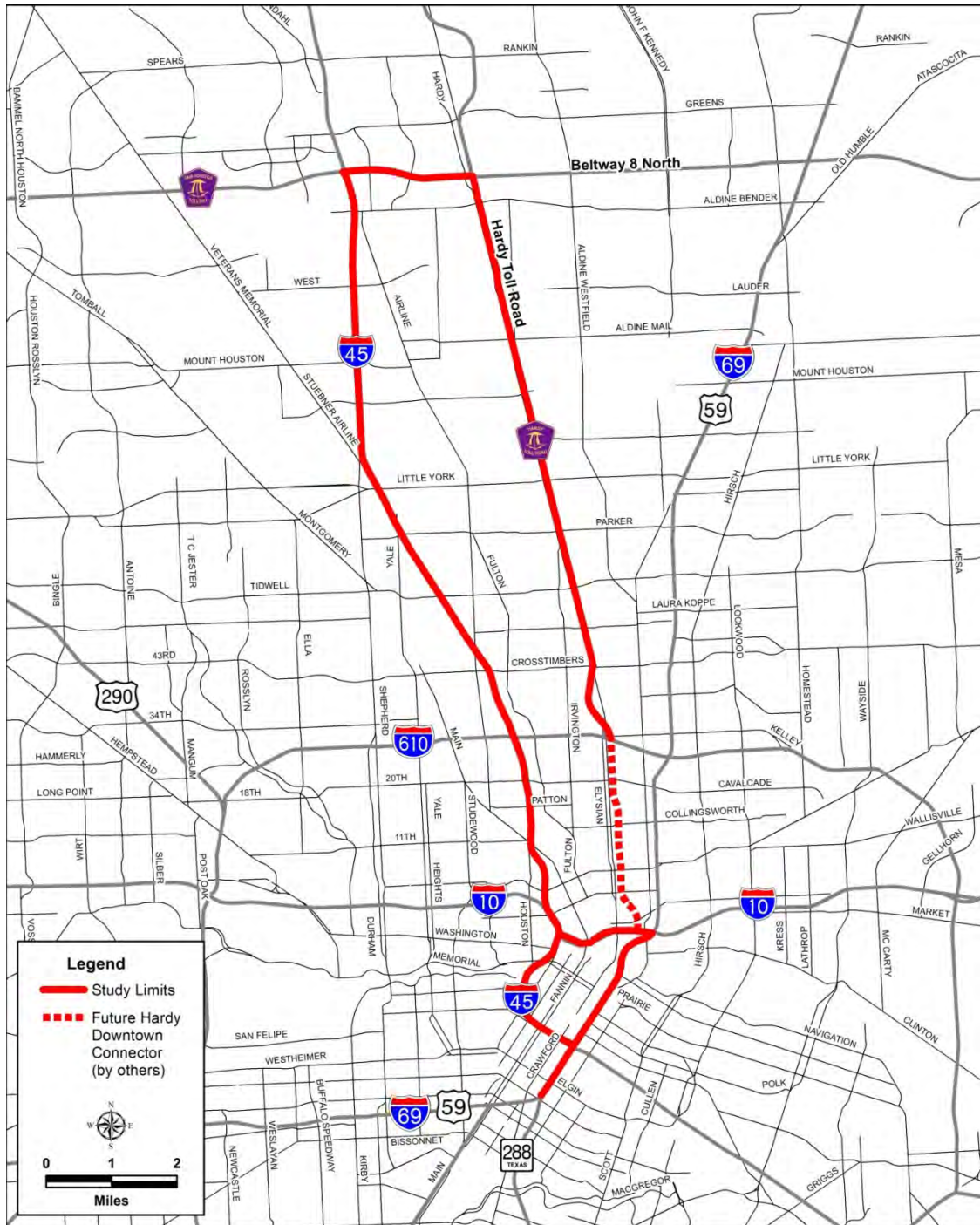
18 This report examined highway alternatives within the North-Hardy Corridor. The Recommended
19 Highway Alternative from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8 North was to add four managed lanes to the
20 I-45/Hardy Toll Road corridor.

21 **1.1.2 PROPOSED ACTION**

22 The proposed NHHIP evaluated in this Draft EIS is the addition of roadway capacity to address highway
23 transportation needs in the portion of the North-Hardy Corridor extending from south of Downtown
24 Houston to Beltway 8 North. The study area for the proposed NHHIP was based on the study area of the
25 North-Hardy Corridor Alternatives Analysis Report. Figure 1-2 depicts the initial study limits, which
26 encompassed the roadways that were considered for improvements to address highway transportation
27 needs in the North-Hardy Corridor area. The southern limit of the proposed study area was the
28 interchange of US 59/I-69 and SH 288, and the northern limit on I-45 was the interchange with Beltway 8
29 North, a distance of approximately 16 miles. The proposed project area also included portions of I-10
30 and US 59/I-69 near the Downtown Houston area, Hardy Toll Road located north of Downtown Houston
31 to Beltway 8 North, and I-610 and Beltway 8 North between I-45 and Hardy Toll Road.

1

Figure 1-2: NHHIP Initial Study Area



2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team

4 The North-Hardy Planning Studies completed in November 2005 relied partly on information from
5 H-GAC's 2025 Regional Transportation Plan (RTP), which was the approved RTP at that time. The need
6 for and purpose of the proposed NHHIP has been re-evaluated based on more recent traffic and
7 demographic information, including using H-GAC's 2035 regional travel demand models and other
8 sources.

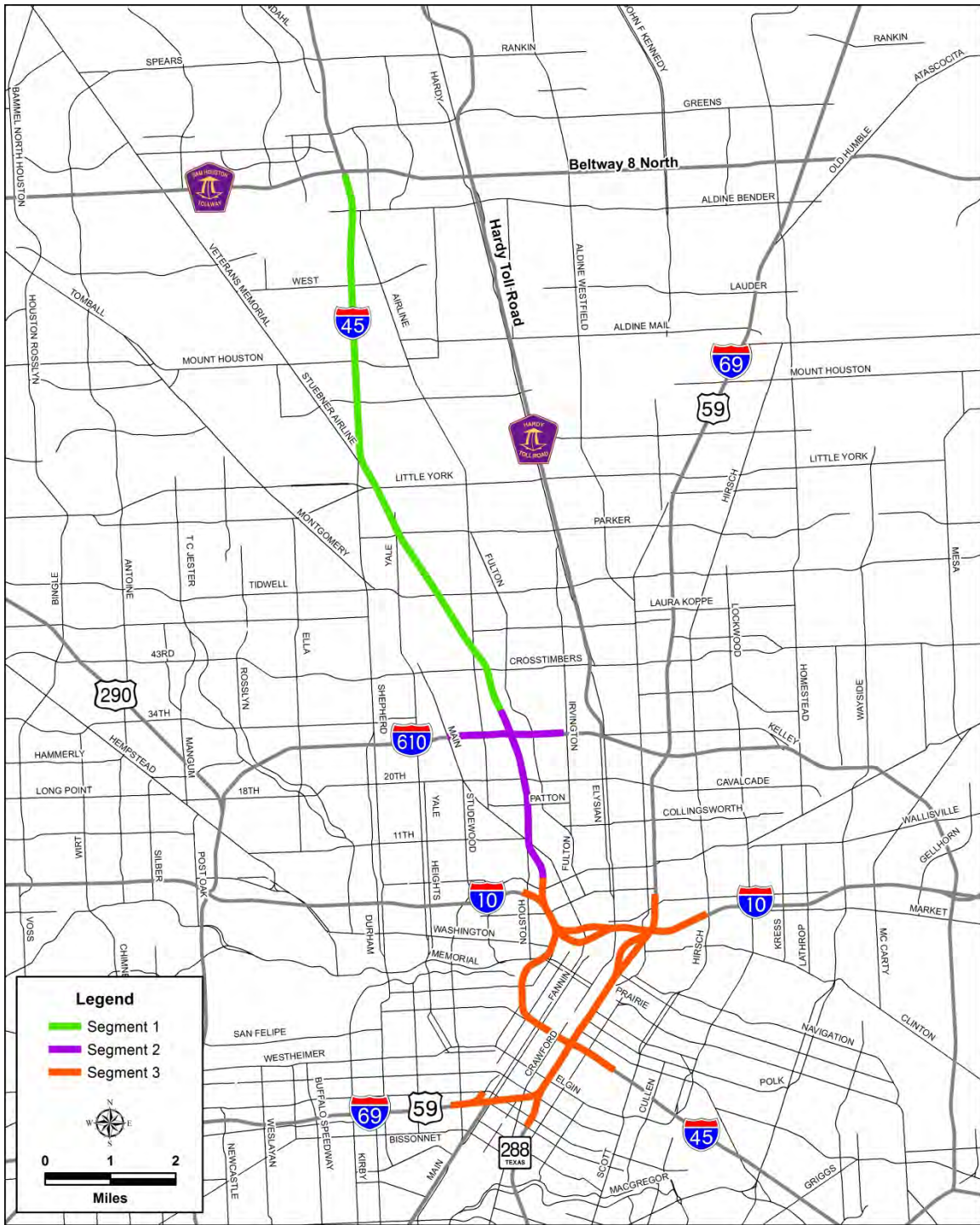
1 Section 2 of this Draft EIS describes the alternatives analysis process conducted for the NHHIP. During
2 the analysis, the alternatives for added roadway capacity on Hardy Toll Road were eliminated from
3 further consideration because predicted traffic volumes indicated a lower use of managed lanes on
4 Hardy Toll Road compared to managed lanes on I-45. The project alternatives evaluated in detail in this
5 Draft EIS include the addition of four MaX lanes on I-45 from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8 North
6 and other associated improvements (varying by alternative). To assist in the design and analysis of
7 alternatives, the project area was divided into three segments, with multiple alternatives for each study
8 segment. From the preliminary evaluation of the alternatives, three reasonable alternatives for each
9 segment were selected for detailed evaluation.

10 One alternative for each of the three study segments was identified as the Proposed Recommended
11 Alternative. The proposed project area and study segments are shown on Figure 1-3. The proposed
12 improvements would create additional roadway capacity to manage congestion, enhance safety, and
13 improve mobility and operational efficiency on I-45 from US 59/I-69 to Beltway 8 North, including
14 improvements along US 59/I-69 between I-45 and Spur 527. The proposed project would add four MaX
15 lanes on I-45 from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8 North, reroute I-45 to be parallel with I-10 on the
16 north side of Downtown Houston and parallel to US 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown Houston,
17 realign portions of I-10 and US 59/I-69 in the Downtown area to eliminate the current roadway
18 curvature, and transition the proposed roadway improvements to the interchange of US 59/I-69 and
19 Spur 527 south of Downtown Houston. The proposed project also includes reconstruction of mainlanes
20 and frontage roads, the addition of bicycle/pedestrian features along frontage roads, and the addition of
21 express lanes on I-10 from I-45 to US 59/I-69.

22

1

Figure 1-3: NHHIP Project Area



Source: NHHIP Study Team

2
3

1 In general, the Proposed Recommended Alternative includes the following transportation
2 improvements:

3 **1.1.2.1 Segment 1: Beltway 8 North to I-610**

4 New Roadway Capacity

- 5 ▪ Add four (4) MaX lanes
- 6 ▪ Add one (1) frontage road lane in each direction
- 7 ▪ Add full-width shoulders
- 8 ▪ Add bike/pedestrian features along frontage roads
- 9 ▪ Requires approximately 170 to 225 feet of new right-of-way (approximately 212 acres)

10 Between Beltway 8 North and Airline Drive

- 11 ▪ Right-of-way required on west side of I-45

12 Between Airline Drive and I-610

- 13 ▪ Right-of-way required on east side of I-45

14 **1.1.2.2 Segment 2: I-610 to I-10**

15 New Roadway Capacity

- 16 ▪ Add four (4) MaX lanes
- 17 ▪ Add full-width shoulders
- 18 ▪ Add bike/pedestrian features along frontage roads
- 19 ▪ Requires approximately 19 acres of new right-of-way

20 Between I-610 and Cavalcade Street

- 21 ▪ Mainlanes would be elevated
- 22 ▪ Frontage roads would be at grade
- 23 ▪ Requires approximately 10 to 80 feet of new right-of-way

24 Between Cavalcade Street and Quitman Street

- 25 ▪ Mainlanes would be depressed
- 26 ▪ Frontage roads would be at grade
- 27 ▪ No new right-of-way required, except at intersections

28 **1.1.2.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

- 29 ▪ Realign I-45 to be parallel with I-10 and US 59/I-69
- 30 ▪ Depress US 59/I-69 from Spur 527 to Downtown Houston
- 31 ▪ Add I-10 express lanes from I-45 to US 59/I-69
- 32 ▪ Remove the existing I-45 Pierce Elevated (elevated section of I-45 adjacent to Pierce Street)

- 1 ▪ Includes realignment of portions of I-10 and US 59/I-69
- 2 ▪ Requires approximately 160 acres of new right-of-way

3 The proposed project was developed to accommodate identified existing and future highway
4 transportation needs in the NHHIP study area in Harris County, Texas. Detailed information about the
5 proposed roadway improvements is presented in Section 2.

6 **1.2 Need for Proposed Action**

7 Among the needs that were identified in determining the proposed transportation improvements in the
8 NHHIP area from near Downtown Houston northward to Beltway 8 North are the following:

- 9 ▪ The roadway facility does not provide adequate capacity for existing and future traffic demands,
10 resulting in congestion, longer travel times, and reduced mobility.
- 11 ▪ The average daily traffic volumes on I-45 in the areas from US 59/I-69 to I-10 and I-610 to
12 Beltway 8 North are projected to increase by approximately 33 to 39 percent between 2011 and
13 2035. The average daily traffic volume on I-45 between I-10 and I-610 is projected to increase by
14 approximately 15 percent during the same period. Congestion on I-45 currently ranges from
15 “tolerable” to “serious” conditions. Without improvements, I-45 will have “serious” to “severe”
16 congestion by 2035, as measured by traffic volume and capacity. Section 1.2.1 discusses traffic
17 congestion in more detail, including how traffic congestion is defined and measured.
- 18 ▪ The reversible HOV lane on I-45 serves traffic in only one direction during the peak periods and
19 is unused for large portions of the day. During peak hours, the HOV lane congestion is classified
20 as “tolerable.”
- 21 ▪ I-45 is a designated evacuation route for the region. At its present capacity, evacuation
22 effectiveness would be limited in the event of a hurricane or other regional emergency.
- 23 ▪ Portions of I-45 do not meet current roadway design standards, creating a traffic safety concern.
- 24 ▪ Roadway design deficiencies also include inadequate storm water drainage in some locations.
25 Intense rainfall causes high water levels at the I-45/I-10 underpass and on the outside lanes and
26 frontage roads between Parker Road and Gulf Bank Road. I-45 would not operate effectively as
27 an evacuation route with high water closures, especially during hurricane evacuations when
28 high rainfall events are likely.
- 29 ▪ Forecasts for commuter service indicate that even with parallel high-capacity transit in the
30 corridor, managed lanes would be needed to support commuter traffic and express bus service.

31 **1.2.1 CONGESTION**

32 Congestion is defined as the level at which transportation system performance is no longer acceptable
33 due to traffic interferences (23 CFR 500.109). The level of system performance deemed acceptable by
34 state and local officials varies by type of transportation facility, geographic location (metropolitan area
35 or subarea, rural area), and/or time of day. Congestion may be a result of excess travel demand, change
36 in roadway capacity, and the number of commuters traveling during peak travel times. Congestion may
37 also be a result of accidents or weather conditions. Heavily congested areas are generally where more
38 crashes occur.

1 I-45 is a major transportation facility serving the Houston metropolitan area and the surrounding region.
 2 The city of Houston is the fourth largest metropolitan area in the United States. The regional population
 3 and employment is forecasted to increase, adding 3.7 million people and 1.5 million jobs from 2010 to
 4 2040. Travel destinations along or near I-45 include Downtown Houston, Texas Medical Center,
 5 University of Houston, and Texas Southern University on the south end of the study area; and The
 6 Woodlands, ExxonMobil Houston campus, and the Greenspoint area to the north. I-45 is a link to the
 7 three major regional airports: George Bush Intercontinental Airport, Hobby Airport, and Ellington Field.
 8 I-45 is also used for through trips for travel origins and destinations that are outside the NHHIP area. I-45
 9 is currently congested in the peak periods, and the projected population and employment growth will
 10 continue to increase travel demand within the project area. Without improvements in the project area,
 11 congestion during the peak periods would increase in duration, resulting in increased traffic delays and
 12 diversions onto surrounding local streets.

13 In addition to overall travel demand, congestion is intensified by bottlenecks, merging traffic, and
 14 weaving to access entrance and exit ramps. Bottlenecks are segments of a road where there is a change
 15 in traffic capacity, such as the loss of a lane, which can cause traffic to slow and create delays. Critical
 16 bottlenecks on I-45 in the project area occur at:

- 17 ▪ Beltway 8 North
- 18 ▪ The Shepherd Drive curve, where there is an entrance/exit to the HOV lane
- 19 ▪ Ramp connections north and south of I-610
- 20 ▪ I-10 to Allen Parkway, where merges and limited sight distance slow traffic
- 21 ▪ The interchange with US 59/I-69 and SH 288

22 In 2016, the Top 100 Congested Roadways in Texas included I-45 and other highways in the Downtown
 23 Houston area. Based on Year 2015 traffic speed data, roadway segments were ranked as shown in
 24 Table 1-1.

25 **Table 1-1: Most Congested Roadways in Texas**

Roadway	Limits	State Rank in Top 100	Annual Hours of Delay per Mile	Annual Congestion Cost (Million)
I-45	Beltway 8 North to I-610 N	6	656,582	\$135.37
I-45	I-610 N to I-10	21	362,428	\$25.60
I-45	I-10 to I-610 S	10	521,555	\$94.71
US 59/I-69	I-10 to SH 288	11	514,304	\$37.84
I-10	I-45 to US 59/I-69	34	283,454	\$11.49

Source: TxDOT 2016a

26 In 2017, the American Transportation Research Institute released its 2017 Top Truck Bottleneck List of
 27 the 100 most congested highway locations for heavy duty trucks that carry freight, which move 70
 28 percent of U.S. goods (American Transportation Research Institute 2017). Of the 250 specific locations

1 across the U.S. that were analyzed, five of the top truck “bottleneck” locations are in the area of the
2 proposed NHHIP:


- 3 ▪ No. 8 - I-45 at US 59/I-69
- 4 ▪ No. 11 – I-10 at I-45
- 5 ▪ No. 13 – I-10 at US 59/I-69
- 6 ▪ No. 25 – I-45 at I-610 North
- 7 ▪ No. 65 – I-45 at Beltway 8 North (Sam Houston Tollway)

8 **1.2.1.1 Traffic Volumes and Level of Service**

9 An update to a September 2006 I-45/Hardy Traffic Study was completed in August 2014. The purpose of
10 the study was to re-evaluate the existing and future transportation conditions along the I-45 and Hardy
11 Toll Road corridors based on the latest available information. The study area for the traffic study update
12 included the existing I-45 and Hardy Toll Road corridors from Beltway 8 North to Downtown Houston,
13 including the Downtown loop system, which consists of I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69; and US 59/I-69 from
14 its interchange with I-45 to Spur 527.

15 Level-of-Service (LOS) is a qualitative measure of traffic operations, ranging from LOS A through LOS F.
16 LOS A-C represents traffic ranging from free-flow conditions to stable flow conditions causing minor
17 traffic flow disruptions. LOS D represents unstable traffic flow conditions with severely restricted travel
18 speeds. LOS E represents noticeable traffic congestion with travel demand approaching or at roadway
19 capacity, and LOS F represents severe traffic congestion with travel demand exceeding roadway capacity
20 causing stop-and-go traffic flow conditions. A quantitative measure to represent LOS is the ratio of
21 traffic volume to the capacity (v/c ratio) of the roadway. The higher the v/c ratio, the more congested
22 the roadway. The level of mobility can be evaluated by the v/c ratio: less than 0.85 represents
23 “tolerable” traffic conditions, between 0.85 and 1.00 indicates “moderate” traffic congestion, between
24 1.00 and 1.25 indicates “serious” traffic congestion, and greater than 1.25 indicates a “severe” level of
25 traffic congestion. Table 1-2 provides definitions of the different levels of service associated with the
26 maximum v/c ratio and congestion levels.

1 Table 1-2: Level of Service Definitions

LOS	Maximum V/C Ratio	LOS Description	Congestion Level
A	0.29	Highest quality of traffic service ; free-flow conditions; motorists drive at desired speed; minor traffic flow disruptions.	 <p><i>Free Flow</i></p> <p><i>Severe Congestion</i></p>
B	0.47	Good quality of traffic service ; reasonable flow conditions; noticeable presence of other vehicles; ability to maneuver is slightly restricted.	
C	0.68	Stable traffic flow ; noticeable increase in platoon formation; ability to maneuver noticeably restricted; minor disruptions could cause traffic service deterioration.	
D	0.87	Approaching unstable traffic flow ; speed and ability to maneuver severely restricted; limit of acceptable operations.	
E	1.00	Unstable traffic flow ; travel demand approaching or at roadway capacity.	
F	>1.00	Heavily congested flow ; traffic demand exceeds roadway capacity; forced or breakdown traffic flow.	

Source: TxDOT 2014a

2 Based on existing (Year 2011) and predicted future (Year 2035) traffic volumes, congestion along the
 3 traffic study corridors will continue to worsen if there are no improvements to roadway capacity in the
 4 study corridors. Table 1-3 shows the existing and future v/c ratios, congestion level, and LOS for
 5 roadway segments in the traffic study area.

6 Table 1-3: Existing (2011) and Future (2035) Volume to Capacity Ratios, Congestion Level and LOS

Roadway	Segment	2011			2035		
		V/C Ratio	Congestion Level	LOS	V/C Ratio	Congestion Level	LOS
I-45	Beltway 8 North to Shepherd Drive	1.03	Serious	F	1.43	Severe	F
	Shepherd Drive to I-610	1.03	Serious	F	1.30	Severe	F
	I-610 to I-10	0.91	Moderate	E	1.04	Serious	F
	I-10 to Allen Parkway	0.81	Tolerable	D	1.10	Serious	F
	Allen Parkway to US 59/I 69	0.94	Moderate	E	1.20	Serious	F
Hardy Toll Road	Beltway 8 North to I-610	0.78	Tolerable	D	0.93	Moderate	E
US 59/I-69	I-10 to I-45	1.10	Serious	F	1.57	Severe	F
	I-45 to Spur 527	1.13	Serious	F	1.46	Severe	F
I-10	I-45 to US 59/I-69	0.76	Moderate	D	1.26	Severe	F
I-610	I-45 to Hardy Toll Road	0.80	Tolerable	D	1.29	Severe	F
Beltway 8 North	I-45 to Hardy Toll Road	1.14	Serious	F	1.08	Serious	F
SH 288	South of US 59/I-69	0.84	Moderate	D	1.03	Serious	F

Source: TxDOT 2014a

1 Average daily traffic (ADT) volumes on I-45 roadway segments listed in Table 1-3 range from 248,000
 2 vehicles per day (vpd) to 163,000 vpd, and I-45 currently operates at a v/c ratio of 1.03 to 0.81. In 2035,
 3 ADT volumes would be between 338,000 and 209,500, and the roadway v/c ratios would increase to
 4 between 1.43 and 1.04. The traffic volumes associated with the roadway capacity analysis can be found
 5 in the I-45/Hardy Corridor Study Update (TxDOT 2014a). Based on the v/c ratios, congestion levels on
 6 I-45 would worsen over time, with serious or severe congestion in all areas of I-45 between Beltway 8
 7 North and US 59/I-69 in 2035.

8 Although the v/c ratio is a standard indicator to measure LOS along a roadway, motorists generally
 9 experience LOS based on the speed at which they are travelling. As reported in the I-45/Hardy Corridor
 10 Study Update (TxDOT 2014), travel speeds during morning or evening rush hours (peak hours of travel)
 11 in 2011 on I-45 were approximately 30 to 40 miles per hour (mph) between Beltway 8 North and
 12 Shepherd Drive, and between I-610 and I-10. Travel speeds on I-45 were less than 30 mph between
 13 Shepherd Drive and I-610. Travel speeds on I-45 and US 59/I-69 in the Downtown Houston area were
 14 typically less than 30 mph. The degree of traffic congestion is reflected in the peak period speeds versus
 15 the posted speed limit of 60 mph. Use of the reversible HOV lane is controlled, thereby allowing it to
 16 operate at higher speeds. Weaving and merging at the HOV entrance/exit at Shepherd Drive contributes
 17 to further congestion.

18 **1.2.1.2 Population and Employment**

19 Population and employment data are used to assess demand for travel in the region. Population and
 20 employment data for the base year (2011) and future year (2035) were obtained from H-GAC's regional
 21 travel demand model for use in the I-45/Hardy Corridor Study Update. The population in the study area
 22 analyzed in the I-45/Hardy Corridor Study Update is projected to increase approximately 22 percent
 23 from 2011 to 2035, at a compounded annual growth rate (CAGR) of 0.8 percent. Employment in the
 24 study area is expected to increase 28 percent from 2011 to 2035, at a CAGR of 1.0 percent. Population
 25 and employment growth projections for the Houston Downtown area, the study area, Harris County,
 26 and the Houston-Galveston region are presented in Table 1-4.

27 **Table 1-4: Household Population and Employment (2011 and 2035)**

Area	Population		Percent Increase	CAGR	Employment		Percent Increase	CAGR
	2011	2035			2011	2035		
Downtown	3,200	6,000	87.5	2.7%	159,000	166,400	4.7	0.2%
I-45 Study Area*	198,800	242,800	22.1	0.8%	273,000	350,300	28.3	1.0%
Harris County	4,094,400	5,781,800	41.2	1.5%	2,865,800	4,069,400	36.6	1.3%
Region	5,825,200	8,683,800	49.1	1.7%	159,000	166,400	42.0	1.5%

Source: TxDOT 2014a

*The I-45 Study Area referred to in this table and section is the study area used for the update to the I-45/Hardy Traffic Study.

28 The 2025 RTP reported that population and employment within the Houston-Galveston region was
 29 expected to grow by 1.7 percent and 1.5 percent per year, respectively, increasing the region's

1 population by approximately three million people by 2035. Compared to the Houston-Galveston region,
2 the I-45 study area shows a relatively lower growth rate per year of one percent or less. This lower
3 growth rate is mainly because of the limited developable land within the NHHIP area compared to the
4 region. The Downtown Houston area shows significantly higher growth in population, and only a slight
5 growth in employment by 2035. This trend is due to the decentralization of employment activities in the
6 Houston-Galveston region, and current and planned revitalization efforts in the Downtown Houston
7 area to add more residential/mixed-use development.

8 Updated projections to Year 2040 are included in the 2040 RTP (H-GAC 2016a). Suburban areas are
9 projected to experience significant population, employment, and traffic increases. Vehicular travel in the
10 region is projected to increase 64 percent between 2015 and 2040, from 170 million vehicle miles of
11 travel on an average weekday to 285 million vehicle miles. Travel to, from, or within the area outside of
12 Beltway 8 will represent 70 percent of the trips. Additionally, employment growth and the development
13 of employment centers in suburban areas has increased commuting in non-peak directions on several
14 major freeways and toll roads, including US 59/I-69 southbound, I-10 westbound, and I-45 northbound.

15 Latent travel demand in the NHHIP area could also add traffic to I-45 and other major roadways,
16 including Beltway 8 North, I-610, I-10, and US 59/I-69. Latent demand refers to traffic that does not use
17 a facility once it reaches a certain level of congestion, but would use the facility if the capacity increased
18 or congestion lessened. Therefore, additional travelers may use a facility once additional capacity is
19 available. Latent demand is based on several factors such as the capacity and condition of alternate
20 routes and the availability of transit.

21 **1.2.2 SAFETY**

22 Safety is a top regional priority. As reported in the 2035 RTP, each year traffic crashes cost the Houston-
23 Galveston region approximately \$5 billion in motor vehicle damage, medical care, lost wages and
24 productivity, insurance costs, and costs incurred by emergency management (H-GAC 2011a).
25 Additionally, up to one-half of the congestion experienced in the region is the result of incidents such as
26 crashes on a highway. Population and economic growth will increase system demand, increasing
27 congestion and contributing to system deterioration, both of which are implicated in safety issues.

28 Crash history and data were extracted from Texas Department of Public Safety records. A total of 4,919
29 crashes, including 21 fatal crashes, was reported on I-45 from US 59/I-69 to Greens Road from 2010 to
30 2012. This section of I-45 includes the NHHIP area from US 59/I-69 to Beltway 8 North. The total number
31 of crashes increased to 2,448 in Year 2012, from 2,232 crashes in 2010 (TxDOT 2014a). Table 1-5
32 summarizes crash severity data for the highway segments predominantly within the NHHIP area by
33 fatality, injury, and property damage only. Table 1-5 also presents the average crash rate for the
34 highway segments within the NHHIP area over the same time period. Crash rates are calculated on the
35 basis of 100 million vehicle miles traveled. The state-wide average crash rates for urban interstates and
36 US highways are presented for comparison purposes.

1 Table 1-5: Years 2010 through 2012 Crash Summary for NHHIP Area

Roadway	Limits	Fatalities	Injury	Property Damage Only	Total	Average Crash Rate	State-Wide Average Crash Rate
I-45	Greens Road to Shepherd Drive	6	550	972	1,528	94.87	103.03
	Shepherd Drive to I-610	9	651	1,173	1,833	120.81	103.03
	I-610 to I-10	3	275	582	860	113.21	103.03
	I-10 to US 59/I-69	3	230	465	698	101.71	103.03
US 59/I-69	I-45 to Spur 527	1	273	483	757	191.58	143.38
	I-10 to I-45	4	122	250	376	76.91	143.38
I-10	I-45 to US 59/I-69	3	146	287	436	170.93	103.03

Source: TxDOT 2014a

2 **1.2.3 EMERGENCY EVACUATION**

3 Another safety issue for the Houston region is emergency evacuation. I-45 is identified as an emergency
4 evacuation route for the Houston-Galveston region in the event of a major storm, hurricane, or chemical
5 spill. During Hurricane Rita in 2005, approximately 2.5 million people attempted to evacuate the region,
6 resulting in stopped traffic for miles on major arterial freeways, where it took up to nine hours to travel
7 a distance of 10 to 20 miles. Additionally, the depressed section of I-45 in the vicinity of N. Main Street
8 flooded during the heavy rainfall associated with Tropical Storm Allison in June 2001, reducing the
9 capacity of the roadway for evacuation. In addition to Tropical Storm Allison, TxDOT has observed
10 drainage and flooding problems on the freeway mainlanes at this location during times of intense
11 rainfall. Flooding/drainage problems also occur on the I-45 frontage roads at three primary locations:
12 between Tidwell Road and Parker Road, at North Shepherd Drive, and at SH 249/West Mount Houston
13 Road. A current TxDOT drainage criterion requires storm sewers draining interstate highways to be
14 designed for the 10-year design storm event. Some existing roadways, including I-45 in the NHHIP area,
15 are not designed per current drainage design criteria and, when flooded, have reduced capacity for
16 evacuating vehicles.

17 Adding capacity to I-45, especially lanes that are flexible in operation, such as MaX lanes, would increase
18 the carrying capacity of the roadway, thereby providing more efficient evacuation capabilities. Bringing
19 I-45 up to current design standards would also improve operation and safety during normal and
20 emergency operations.

21 **1.2.4 ROADWAY DESIGN**

22 The existing I-45 roadway facility does not meet current TxDOT design standards. There are narrow lane
23 widths, narrow or non-existent shoulders, low bridge clearances, and several structures that are
24 functionally obsolete and could have a negative impact on transportation safety and operations in the
25 NHHIP area. Existing major design deficiencies of I-45 in the NHHIP area include:

- 26 ■ Lane and shoulder widths were reduced in certain portions of I-45 to accommodate the
27 reversible HOV lane, resulting in shoulder widths being less than the minimum design criterion

1 of 10 feet. There are no inside shoulders between I-10 and Shepherd Drive. Some lane widths
2 have also been reduced from the minimum and usual criterion of 12 feet. Portions of the
3 reversible HOV lane and HOV shoulders along I-45 are also substandard. A potential
4 consequence of the substandard HOV lane and shoulders is that when there is an incident on
5 the HOV lane, the reduced shoulder widths or absence of shoulders often result in travelers
6 being stopped on the HOV lane with no option to pass around the incident, thereby requiring
7 the incident to be cleared before traffic movement can resume.

- 8 ■ Multiple bridges have low vertical clearances (i.e., distance between top of pavement and
9 bottom of structure). TxDOT design guidelines recommend a desired vertical clearance of
10 16 feet 6 inches. Bridges at Cottage Street, North Main Street, North Street, Quitman Street,
11 Hogan Street, and West Dallas Street all have clearances of 14 feet 10 inches or less. These
12 bridges are substandard based on current design guidelines. The bridge at Cottage Street was
13 struck by southbound trucks three times within a one-year period during 2007-2008.
- 14 ■ Various structures in the NHHIP area, while not structurally deficient, are functionally obsolete,
15 meaning that the width, vertical clearance, waterway adequacy, or approach roadway
16 alignment are not adequate for the traffic type, traffic volume, or drainage needs.
- 17 ■ The vertical alignment of I-45 from US 59/I-69 to Beltway 8 North contains multiple vertical
18 curves that do not meet desired design speeds. Substandard vertical alignment affects safety
19 because the driver's sight distance is less than optimum causing traffic to unnecessarily slow
20 down.
- 21 ■ The horizontal alignment of I-45 from US 59/I-69 to Beltway 8 North contains multiple
22 horizontal curves that do not meet desired design speeds.

23 Standard lane widths with adequate sight distances and clearances provide safety and comfort for
24 drivers, and inside shoulders offer a place of refuge for disabled vehicles. A roadway that does not meet
25 these design standards may be a safety hazard.

26 Pavement rehabilitation is also needed within the I-45 corridor. Approximately 12 miles of pavement on
27 the mainlanes and frontage roads of I-45 in the NHHIP area (4.5 miles of mainlanes and 7.5 miles of
28 frontage roads) were determined to be in poor or very poor condition in 2007.

29 **1.3 Purpose of Proposed Action**

30 The purpose of the proposed NHHIP is to implement an integrated system of transportation
31 improvements that would:

- 32 ■ Manage I-45 traffic congestion in the NHHIP area through added capacity, options for SOV lanes,
33 and improved operations.
- 34 ■ Improve mobility on I-45 between US 59/I-69 and Beltway 8 North by accommodating projected
35 population growth and latent demand in the project area.
- 36 ■ Provide expanded transit and carpool opportunities with two-way, all-day service on MaX lanes,
37 and access to METRO Park & Ride facilities.

- 1 ▪ Bring I-45 up to current design standards with shoulders and auxiliary lanes to improve safety
- 2 and operations.
- 3 ▪ Expand capacity for emergency evacuations by providing proper design and flexible operation.
- 4 ▪ Eliminate areas of flooding on the I-45 mainlanes.

5 The ultimate goal is to provide a facility with additional capacity for projected travel demand by
6 incorporating transit opportunities, travel demand and management strategies, and flexible operations.
7 Such a facility would help manage congestion, improve mobility, enhance safety, and provide travelers
8 with options to reach their destinations.

9 **1.4 Planning Process**

10 The early planning process for the NHHIP is described in Section 1.1.1 and details of the planning
11 process from 2011 through 2016 is discussed in Section 2.

12 **1.5 Public Involvement**

13 Public involvement for the NHHIP, including agency coordination, is discussed in Section 2. For the EIS
14 process, public involvement and agency coordination was initiated in 2011. Public and agency
15 coordination meetings conducted between November 2011 and April 2015 included two scoping
16 meetings and two public meetings. The public meetings were held at several locations in the vicinity of
17 the proposed project. At each meeting, updates about the project planning process were provided and
18 comments about the proposed project and study were solicited. Details about each meeting, including
19 meeting materials, and comments and responses are posted on the project website
20 (<http://www.ih45northandmore.com/>) and are available at the TxDOT Houston District Office. In
21 addition to these meetings, TxDOT attended more than 100 stakeholder meetings with individuals,
22 groups, or organizations between July 2013 and September 2016. At most stakeholder meetings, project
23 information was shared in presentations, display boards, and handouts. Input from agency, public, and
24 other stakeholder meetings was considered during the development and evaluation of project
25 alternatives. Some of the project design changes that resulted from public and agency input during the
26 study process are discussed in Section 2.

27 TxDOT is also coordinating directly with the Houston Housing Authority and representatives of other
28 community facilities, housing, and businesses used by Environmental Justice, Limited English Proficiency
29 (LEP), and other sensitive populations to discuss the proposed project, potential impacts, and mitigation.
30 Results of this coordination process will be documented in the Final EIS.

31 **1.6 Logical Termini and Independent Utility**

32 Per FHWA regulations (CFR 771.111(f)), logical termini for project development are defined as (1)
33 rational end points for a transportation improvement, and (2) rational end points for a review of the
34 environmental impacts.

35 As discussed in Section 1.1, the North-Hardy Corridor planning studies identified a need for additional
36 lanes between Downtown Houston and Beltway 8 North. Downtown Houston is a major job center and

1 trip destination, and is therefore a logical southern end point. The I-45/Beltway 8 North interchange is
2 also a frequent trip destination, given its proximity to residential neighborhoods and places of
3 employment in the Greenspoint area. Additionally, the I-45/Beltway 8 North interchange needs no
4 updating in order to implement the proposed project, as it was completed in 1999 and continues to
5 meet current design standards. The project termini, therefore, are rational endpoints identified for
6 construction and for review of environmental impacts.

7 The proposed project originally had as its limits Downtown Houston to the I-45/Beltway 8 North
8 interchange. During the alternatives analysis process it was determined that extending the project south
9 of Downtown to Spur 527 would be necessary to accommodate transitioning the proposed
10 improvements to the existing US 59/I-69 depressed roadway. Therefore, the limits of the proposed
11 project were adjusted for transitions, and now the limits are US 59/I-69 at Spur 527 and I-45 at
12 Beltway 8 North.

13 A project must have independent utility or independent significance, i.e., be usable and be a reasonable
14 expenditure even if no additional transportation improvements are implemented in the area. The
15 proposed action has independent utility, as it can stand on its own without the implementation of other
16 transportation improvements. The proposed NHHIP would provide functioning roadways with the ability
17 to provide efficient and effective transportation without further construction at any roadway terminus.
18 Additionally, the project would not restrict the consideration of alternatives for other foreseeable
19 transportation improvements.

20 **1.7 Cost and Funding Source**

21 The general construction cost of the project is currently estimated to be between \$6 Billion and
22 \$7 Billion, which does not account for estimated right-of-way costs. Portions of the proposed project are
23 funded, and TxDOT is seeking funding for the remainder. The project will be paid for with a mix of state
24 and federal funds.

25

2 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

This section describes the full range of preliminary alternatives considered for the proposed project and discusses the screening process to determine which alternatives are considered reasonable, and why they were advanced for further study. A discussion of other alternatives and the reasons for elimination from further consideration is included. This section also provides summary tables comparing the alternatives considered and provides the rationale for the identification of the Recommended Alternative for the proposed project (see Section 2.2.3).

2.1 Process Used to Develop and Evaluate Alternatives

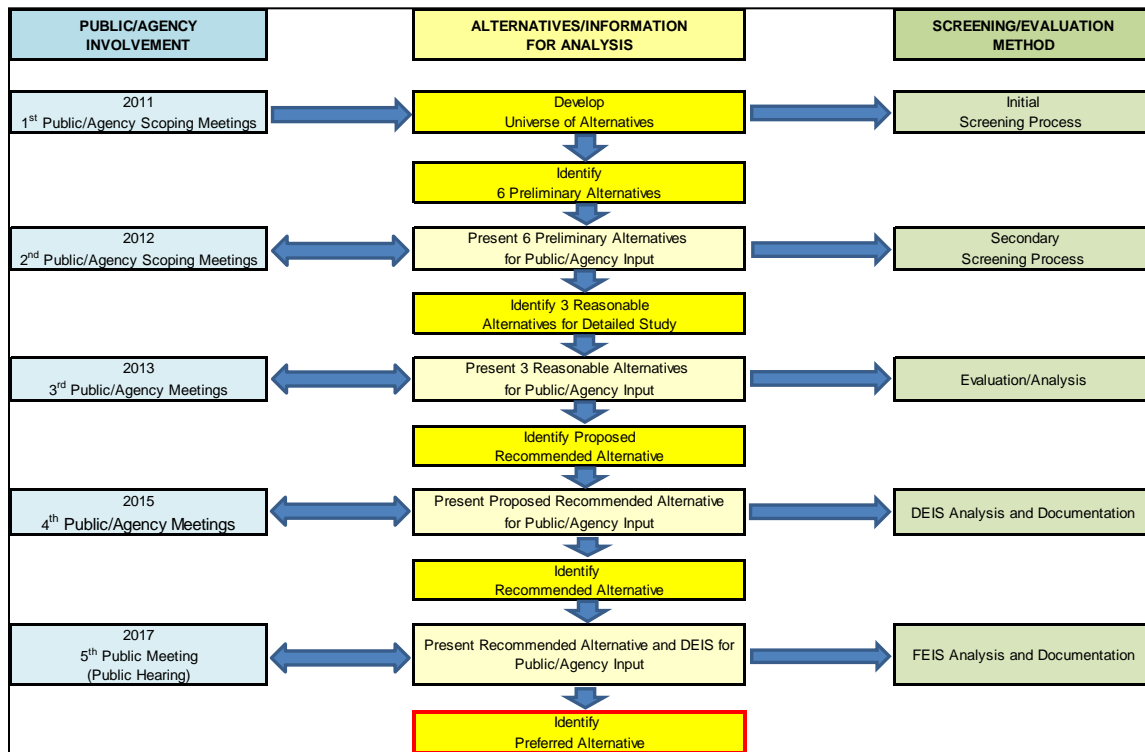
As discussed in Section 1.1.1, the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO), and Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) collaborated on a series of planning studies to identify and address transportation needs in the North-Hardy Corridor (Corridor). The North-Hardy Planning Studies were conducted prior to the initiation of this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), and in partnership with the elected officials representing the Corridor's constituency, the various public agencies responsible for transportation system planning and operation, a diverse group of stakeholders that lived or worked in the Corridor, and numerous individual, interested citizens. The input and feedback received from the meetings and workshops held during the planning studies were integrated into the technical tasks of defining and evaluating the Corridor alternative transportation improvements. The recommended alternative for highway improvements between Downtown Houston and Beltway 8 North was the addition of four managed lanes to the Interstate Highway 45 (I-45)/Hardy Toll Road Corridor (METRO, TxDOT, and H-GAC 2005).

In 2011, following the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) approval of a Draft Need and Purpose Statement and a Draft Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan, TxDOT and FHWA began preparation of an EIS to evaluate alternatives to meet the proposed project's goals in the I-45 and Hardy Toll Road corridors. Pursuant to the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), TxDOT and FHWA, as joint lead agencies when the North Houston Highway Improvement Project (NHHIP) EIS was initiated, involved Cooperating and Participating agencies and the public in a formal scoping process for the EIS. Through agency and public scoping meetings, agency and public meetings, and other stakeholder meetings, the federal, state, and local agencies and the public have been afforded the opportunity to participate in defining the need for and purpose of the proposed project; the range of alternatives to be considered for the proposed project, including input on preliminary design concepts; environmental and other factors or issues to be considered; and the process and methods for evaluating the alternatives. A list of the Cooperating and Participating agencies and a summary of agency coordination and public involvement conducted during preparation of this Draft EIS is in Section 8.

Figure 2-1 shows key activities and milestones in the development and analysis of project alternatives during the NHHIP EIS process.

1

Figure 2-1: Alternatives Screening Process



2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team

4 **2.2 Development of Alternatives**

5 TxDOT has considered a range of alternatives for the proposed project in accordance with 40 Code of
6 Federal Regulations (CFR) §1502.14. A reasonable range of alternatives that would satisfy the identified
7 need for and purpose of the proposed project was developed and evaluated. The alternatives included
8 the No Build Alternative, which serves as a baseline against which the other alternatives (Build
9 Alternatives) are compared.

10 To facilitate the conceptual design and analysis of alternatives, the project area was divided into three
11 segments (Figure 1-3). The project study segments generally included:

- 12 ■ Segment 1: I-45 and Hardy Toll Road from Beltway 8 to I-610
- 13 ■ Segment 2: I-45 and future Hardy Toll Road from I-610 to I-10
- 14 ■ Segment 3: I-45 from I-10 to United States Highway (US) 59/I-69, I-10 from I-45 to US 59/I-69,
15 and US 59/I-69 from I-10 to I-45 (later termed the “Downtown Loop System”); and US 59/I-69 to
16 State Highway (SH) 288

17 The study team developed and evaluated alternatives using specific evaluation, or “screening,” criteria
18 during each step in the analysis. The evaluation methods become more detailed as the study progresses
19 and the number of alternatives selected for further study is reduced. Table 2-1 shows the alternatives
20 studied during the steps in the analysis, and Sections 2.2.1 – 2.2.3 provide details about the analyses.

1

Table 2-1: Alternatives Evaluation

Year	Alternative Group	Number of Build Alternatives	Evaluation Method	Result
2011-2012	Universe of Alternatives	Unlimited (full range of reasonable and feasible alternatives) (30 total)	Initial Screening Process	Six Preliminary Alternatives per segment
2012-2013	Preliminary Alternatives	Six per segment (18 total)	Secondary Screening Process	Three Reasonable Alternatives per segment
2013-2015	Reasonable Alternatives	Three per segment (9 total)	More Detailed Evaluation and Analyses	One Proposed Recommended Alternative per segment
2015-2017	Proposed Recommended Alternatives	One per segment	Draft EIS Analyses	Recommended Alternatives
2017-2018	Recommended Alternatives	One per segment	Final EIS Analyses	Preferred Alternative and Record of Decision

2 Source: NHHIP Study Team

3 **2.2.1 UNIVERSE OF ALTERNATIVES**

4 In November 2011, TxDOT presented information about the proposed project and the EIS process to the
5 public and agencies at the first scoping meeting. The purpose of the meeting included soliciting input on
6 the project need and purpose statement and draft agency coordination and public involvement plan,
7 and gathering information about the proposed project area. The EIS process and the proposed
8 alternatives development and evaluation process were presented. Following the meeting, the study
9 team analyzed the public and agency comments to determine the issues of interest, and developed the
10 initial alternatives evaluation criteria and a group of project alternatives called the “Universe of
11 Alternatives,” which included a full range of reasonable and feasible alternatives. The alternatives
12 included:

- 13 ▪ Segment 1: Alternatives 1-8
- 14 ▪ Segment 2: Alternatives 1-15
- 15 ▪ Segment 3: Alternatives 1-10

16 A summary description of the Universe of Alternatives is included in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4. Exhibits
17 showing plan views and section views (also known as cross-sections or typical sections) are available on
18 the NHHIP website, which will be maintained through the duration of the EIS process
19 (http://ih45northandmore.com/scoping_documents2.aspx).

20

1

Figure 2-2: Segment 1 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives

North Houston Highway Improvement Project		UNIVERSE OF ALTERNATIVES - INITIAL SCREENING						Alternatives Screening and Evaluation Matrix			
SEGMENT 1											
DRAFT	Alternative Type	Description	EVALUATION CRITERIA								
			Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives								
			Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Engineering		Traffic	Environmental				
				Meets Current Design Criteria (Yes/No)	Additional ROW - Cavalcade to Quitman (Yes/No)	Traffic/Mobility Improvements* (High/Medium/Low)	Land Use and Cultural Resources within the Right-of-Way				
			Community Parks (Yes/No)	Cemeteries (Yes/No)	National Register of Historic Places (Yes/No)	Recorded Archeological Sites (Yes/No)					
SEGMENT 1 BW 8 to IH 610											
Alternative 1	Existing Configuration	NO BUILD SCENARIO	N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Alternative 2	TSM Upgrades	TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (TSM) PROJECTS	N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Alternative 3	WIDEN EXISTING WITH ELEVATED MANAGED LANES	ADDITION OF DIRECT CONNECTOR FROM IH 45 TO HARDY TOLL ROAD THAT INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES. ALSO INCLUDES WIDENING OF HARDY TOLL ROAD TO PROVIDE ONE ADDITIONAL LANE INBOUND AND OUTBOUND.	Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	No	No
Alternative 4	WIDEN EXISTING	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES. ADDITIONAL ROW WILL BE ACQUIRED ON WEST SIDE OF IH 45.	Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	No	No
Alternative 5	WIDEN EXISTING	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES. ADDITIONAL ROW WILL BE ACQUIRED ON EAST SIDE OF IH 45.	Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	No	No
Alternative 6	WIDEN EXISTING	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES. ADDITIONAL ROW WILL BE ACQUIRED ON BOTH SIDES OF IH 45.	Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	No	No
Alternative 7	ELEVATED MANAGED LANES	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) ELEVATED MANAGED LANES ON A SINGLE STRUCTURE AT CENTER.	Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	No	No
Alternative 8	ELEVATED MANAGED LANES	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) ELEVATED MANAGED LANES ON TWO (2) SEPARATE STRUCTURES ON LEFT AND RIGHT SIDES OF CENTERLINE.	Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	No	No

Selected as Preliminary Alternative
 Alternative 1, the "No Build" Alternative, will advance with the Build Alternatives through the process.

*Traffic/Mobility Improvements is a rating determined using outputs from the travel demand models. The model provides information on how many drivers will use the highway if improved, how this compares among various alternative improvements, and how many hours drivers can expect to save traveling on the highway if improved, also known as Vehicle-Hours Traveled (VHT).

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, October 2012

1

Figure 2-3: Segment 2 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives

North Houston Highway Improvement Project		UNIVERSE OF ALTERNATIVES - INITIAL SCREENING				Alternatives Screening and Evaluation Matrix					
		SEGMENT 2									
<i>DRAFT</i>	SEGMENT 2 IH 610 to IH 10	Alternative Type	Description	Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	EVALUATION CRITERIA						
					Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives						
					Engineering		Traffic	Environmental			
					Meets Current Design Criteria (Yes/No)	Additional ROW - Cawalcade to Qulman (Yes/No)	Traffic/Mobility Improvements* (High/Medium/Low)	Land Use and Cultural Resources within the Right-of-Way			
			Community Parks (Yes/No)	Cemeteries (Yes/No)	National Register of Historic Places (Yes/No)	Recorded Archeological Sites (Yes/No)					
Alternative 1	Existing Configuration	NO BUILD SCENARIO	N/A	No	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Alternative 2	TSM Upgrades	TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (TSM) PROJECTS	N/A	No	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Alternative 3	Widen Existing	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES TEN (10) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) REVERSIBLE, SPECIAL PURPOSE LANES.	Yes	Yes	No	Medium	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 4	Widen Existing	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.	Yes	No	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 5	Elevated Hot Lanes	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES TEN (10) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) ELEVATED HOT LANES.	No	Yes	No	Low	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 6	Widen Existing	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES TEN (10) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) NON-BARRIER SEPARATED HOT LANES.	No	Yes	No	Low	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 7	Widen Existing	TEN (10) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) BARRIER SEPARATED HOT LANES.	No	No	No	Low	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 8	Widen Existing	TEN (10) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) NON-BARRIER SEPARATED HOT LANES.	No	Yes	No	Low	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 9	Widen Existing	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND TWO (2) REVERSIBLE MANAGED LANES.	No	Yes	No	Low	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 10	Widen Existing	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.	Yes	Yes	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 11	Widen Existing with Elevated Managed Lanes	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) ELEVATED MANAGED LANES ON A SINGLE STRUCTURE AT CENTER.	Yes	Yes	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 12	Widen Existing with Elevated Managed Lanes	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) ELEVATED MANAGED LANES ON DOUBLE DECKER STRUCTURE AT CENTER.	Yes	Yes	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 13	Widen Existing with Elevated Managed Lanes	TWELVE (12) LANE SECTION - INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES AND FOUR (4) ELEVATED MANAGED LANES ON TWO (2) SEPARATE STRUCTURES ON LEFT AND RIGHT SIDES OF CENTERLINE.	No	Yes	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 14	Add Tunnel to Existing	TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH IH 45. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.	Yes	Yes	No	High	No	No	No	No	
Alternative 15	Add Direct Connector	ADDITION OF DIRECT CONNECTORS ALONG IH 610 CORRIDOR FROM IH 45 TO HARDY TOLL RD. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES. THIS ALTERNATIVE ALSO INCLUDES WIDENING OF HARDY TOLL ROAD TO PROVIDE ONE ADDITIONAL LANE INBOUND AND OUTBOUND.	Yes	Yes	No	Medium	No	No	No	No	

Selected as Preliminary Alternative
 Alternative 1, the "No Build" Alternative, will advance with the Build Alternatives through the process.

*Traffic/Mobility Improvements is a rating determined using outputs from the travel demand models. The model provides information on how many drivers will use the highway if improved, how this compares among various alternative improvements, and how many hours drivers can expect to save traveling on the highway if improved, also known as Vehicle-Hours Traveled (VHT).

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, October 2012

1

Figure 2-4: Segment 3 – Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives

North Houston Highway Improvement Project		UNIVERSE OF ALTERNATIVES - INITIAL SCREENING					Alternatives Screening and Evaluation Matrix				
		SEGMENT 3					EVALUATION CRITERIA				
		Initial Screening of Universe of Alternatives									
		Engineering		Traffic	Environmental						
					Land Use and Cultural Resources within the Right-of-Way						
		Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Meets Current Design Criteria (Yes/No)	Additional ROW - Crossover to Overtake (Yes/No)	Traffic/Mobility Improvements* (High/Medium/Low)	Community Parks (Yes/No)	Cemeteries (Yes/No)	National Register of Historic Places (Yes/No)	Recorded Archeological Sites (Yes/No)		
SEGMENT 3 Downtown Loop System	Alternative Type	Description									
DRAFT											
Alternative 1	Existing Configuration	NO BUILD SCENARIO		N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Alternative 2	TSM Upgrades	TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (TSM) PROJECTS		N/A	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Alternative 3	Convert Downtown Loop to One Way Loop	CONVERT EXISTING DOWNTOWN LOOP ROADWAY NETWORK TO A ONE-WAY LOOP.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	
Alternative 4	Add Tunnel to Existing	TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH LA BRANCH ST AND TERMINATES AT THE US 59/SH 288 INTERCHANGE. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	
Alternative 5	Add Tunnel to Existing	TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH IH 45, THEN CONTINUES UNDERNEATH BAGBY ST AND TERMINATES AT SPUR 527. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	
Alternative 6	Add Tunnel to Existing	TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH IH 45, THEN CONTINUES TO JEFFERSON ST AND TERMINATES AT IH 45 SOUTH OF THE IH 45/US 59 INTERCHANGE. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	
Alternative 7	Add Tunnel to Existing	TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH HOUSTON AVE AND SPLITS TO JEFFERSON ST AND BAGBY ST. TUNNEL TERMINATES AT IH 45 SOUTH OF THE IH 45/US 59 INTERCHANGE AND SPUR 527. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	High	No	No	No	
Alternative 8	Elevated Managed Lanes	ELEVATED ROADWAY ALONG HOUSTON AVE AND TERMINATES AT IH 45 NEAR ALLEN PARKWAY. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Low	No	No	No	
Alternative 9	Add Tunnel to Existing	UTILIZES EXISTING IH 10 HOV BRIDGE INTO DOWNTOWN AND THEN BECOMES TUNNELED ROADWAY UNDERNEATH IH 45 AND JEFFERSON ST AND TERMINATES AT IH 45 SOUTH OF THE IH 45/US 59 INTERCHANGE. INCLUDES FOUR (4) MANAGED LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Low	No	No	No	
Alternative 10	Widen Existing	EIGHT (8) LANE SECTION FROM IH-10 TO IH 45/US 59 INTERCHANGE INCLUDES EIGHT (8) GENERAL PURPOSE LANES.		Yes	Yes	N/A	Medium	No	No	No	

Selected as Preliminary Alternative

Alternative 1, the "No Build" Alternative, will advance with the Build Alternatives through the process.

*Traffic/Mobility Improvements is a rating determined using outputs from the travel demand models. The model provides information on how many drivers will use the highway if improved, how this compares among various alternative improvements, and how many hours drivers can expect to save traveling on the highway if improved, also known as Vehicle-Hours Traveled (VHT).

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, October 2012

1 The evaluation of the alternatives was conducted independently for each segment. Each alternative for
2 each segment was assigned a number, which was maintained through all steps of the alternatives
3 analysis. Alternative 1 for each segment is the "No Build" Alternative, and advances for evaluation in the
4 EIS. Alternative 2 for each segment is transportation systems management (TSM) upgrades. Each TSM
5 alternative included consideration of both TSM and travel demand management (TDM). TSM and TDM
6 are transportation policies, strategies, or projects aimed at reducing traffic congestion and improving
7 roadway mobility without major capital expenditures to increase physical roadway traffic capacity.

8 The Initial Screening evaluation was conducted to reduce the Universe of Alternatives to six Preliminary
9 Alternatives per segment for further analysis. The evaluation criteria for the Initial Screening was
10 developed based on the project need and purpose, project goals, environmental constraints, and agency
11 and public input from the 1st scoping meeting, and was based on preliminary data and best estimates
12 based on the data and judgement of the study team. The alternatives were evaluated based on the
13 following factors:

- 14 ▪ Meets the need for the project, purpose of the project, and specific project goals: Yes or No
- 15 ▪ Meets current design criteria: Yes or No
- 16 ▪ Requires new right-of-way between Cavalcade Street and Quitman Street (not including at
17 intersections): Yes or No
- 18 ▪ Provides traffic/mobility improvements: High/Medium/Low. Rating is based on travel demand
19 modelling and considers how many drivers will use the highway if improved, how this compares
20 among the alternatives, and how many hours drivers can expect to save traveling on the
21 highway if improved. High is the best rating.
- 22 ▪ Impacts community parks, cemeteries, historic properties currently listed on the National
23 Register of Historic Places, or recorded archeological sites (due to right-of-way acquisition): Yes
24 or No

25 The results of the analysis of the Universe of Alternatives are shown in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4. From
26 this evaluation, the study team identified for further study the six alternatives for each segment that
27 appeared to best meet the evaluation criteria; these were named "Preliminary Alternatives." Reasons
28 for the elimination of some of the Universe of Alternatives are:

- 29 ▪ TSM projects (Alternative 2 for each segment) would not improve the design of I-45 and,
30 therefore, I-45 would not meet current roadway design criteria.
- 31 ▪ For Segment 2, the study team evaluated five alternatives (Alternatives 5-9) that had only two
32 managed lanes, to assess whether these would provide desired mobility improvements. This
33 concept was an alternative from the North-Hardy Planning Studies. These five alternatives did
34 not provide the recommended number of managed lanes (four), and achieved the lowest rating
35 for the "Traffic/Mobility Improvements" evaluation criterion. Alternative 4 did not meet current
36 project design criteria, because the alternative could not provide sufficient shoulder widths for
37 I-45 mainlanes. Alternative 13 did not meet the project need and purpose and project goals
38 because the proposed elevated lanes were in close proximity to residential neighborhoods.

- 1 ▪ For Segment 3, Alternatives 8 and 9 achieved the lowest rating for the “Traffic/Mobility
2 Improvements” evaluation criteria. In addition, the proposed elevated roadway for Alternative 8
3 would be very close to existing residential properties.

4 The selected Preliminary Alternatives (not including the No Build Alternative) were:

- 5 ▪ Segment 1: Alternatives 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
6 ▪ Segment 2: Alternatives 3, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15
7 ▪ Segment 3: Alternatives 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10

8 The results of the Initial Screening of the Universe of Alternatives were presented to agencies and the
9 public in October 2012 at the second scoping meeting.

10 2.2.2 **PRELIMINARY ALTERNATIVES**

11 The Preliminary Alternatives selected in October 2012 underwent further development and additional
12 analysis during the Secondary Screening evaluation. The alternatives were modified, where possible, to
13 avoid and/or minimize adverse impacts to existing development and community resources (e.g., parks
14 and cemeteries), and to improve traffic flow or connectivity with other alternatives. The evaluation
15 process resulted in additional changes to the alternatives, which are described below:

- 16 ▪ During the evaluation process, three design options for Segment 1, Alternative 3 (which
17 included widening of Hardy Toll Road) were developed. These options were varied
18 configurations of connectors along Beltway 8 from I-45 to Hardy Toll Road.
- 19 ▪ As the Segment 3 tunnel alternatives (Alternatives 4-7) were compared with other non-tunnel
20 alternatives, the tunnel alternatives did not rate as favorably as the non-tunnel alternatives. The
21 non-favorable ratings were due to limited shoulder widths, lower speed, challenging incident
22 management issues, and the complexity of tunnel construction compared with traditional
23 roadway construction. In addition, the operational and maintenance requirements for tunnels
24 were more complex than for a traditional roadway. As a result, the tunnel alternatives had
25 “Undesirable” ratings in one or more of the traffic evaluation criteria when compared to the
26 non-tunnel alternatives. The Segment 2 tunnel alternative (Alternative 14) generally rated well
27 from a traffic perspective when evaluated as a stand-alone section. The tunnel would allow for
28 effective use of the proposed managed lanes along I-45, reduce traffic on I-45 by between
29 10,000 to 33,000 vehicles daily, and reduce the volume-to-capacity ratio along the I-45
30 mainlanes by up to 14 percent. However, the Segment 3 tunnel alternatives did not perform as
31 well in the traffic evaluation criteria. One of the tunnel alternatives resulted in increased traffic
32 and travel time on I-45, thereby negatively impacting mobility as compared to the other
33 alternatives. From a traffic perspective, Segments 2 and 3 were evaluated together because the
34 tunnel would extend into both segments and could not terminate at I-10. For this analysis, both
35 tunnel alternatives rated as “Undesirable” for one or more of the traffic evaluation criteria. As a
36 result, all Segment 2 and Segment 3 tunnel alternatives were eliminated during the Secondary
37 Screening evaluation.

- 1 ▪ Based on additional and more detailed traffic analyses for the Segment 3 alternatives, the study
2 team found that widening the existing I-45 in the Downtown Houston area would increase
3 roadway capacity and improve traffic flow; however, other alternatives involving the possible
4 realignment of I-45 may provide a greater improvement in traffic mobility. Additional evaluation
5 of the “Downtown Loop” (I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69) system and additional outreach with
6 project stakeholders were conducted and two new alternatives were developed by the study
7 team.
- 8 – Alternative 11 included the realignment of both northbound and southbound I-45, to be
9 adjacent to US 59/I-69 on the east side of Downtown, and along/within the I-10
10 alignment on the north side of Downtown.
- 11 – Alternative 12 included the realignment of northbound I-45 to be adjacent to US 59/I-69
12 on the east side of Downtown, with southbound I-45 being located on the west and
13 south sides of Downtown.

14 The resulting Preliminary Alternatives (including the No Build Alternative) included:

- 15 ▪ Segment 1: Alternatives 1, 3 (with Options 1-3), 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
16 ▪ Segment 2: Alternatives 1, 3, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15
17 ▪ Segment 3: Alternatives 1, 3, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12

18 A summary description of the Preliminary Alternatives that were evaluated in more detail is included in
19 Figures 2-5, 2-6, and 2-7.

1

Figure 2-7: Segment 3 – Secondary Screening of Preliminary Alternatives

SEGMENT 3 Downtown Loop		EVALUATION CRITERIA																																					
		Secondary Screening Process of Preliminary Alternatives																																					
		Alternative Type	Description	Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Signature Project Potential (Yes/No)	Engineering			Traffic						Environmental																	HazMat							
						Constructability (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Functionality Requirements (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Operations and Maintenance (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Managed Lane Utilization - Along New Managed Lane Facility (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Travel Demand - Along I-45 (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Vehicle Hours Traveled - Along I-45 (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Vehicle Hours Traveled - Along Study Area Freeway System (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Vehicle Hours Traveled - Along Downtown Street System (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Volume-to-Capacity Ratio - Along I-45 (Undesirable/Desirable/Neutral)	Community Parks (Yes/No)	Cemeteries (Yes/No)	Commercial (acres)	Residential (acres)	Industrial (acres)	Public Use Areas (acres)	Other (acres)	Total Additional ROW (acres)	National Register of Historic Places (number)	Recorded Archeological Sites (Yes/No)	Archeological High Probability Areas (acres)	Natural Resources				Noise	Socioeconomics								
Land Use																	Cultural Resources			Natural Resources				Noise	Socioeconomics														
																				Flooding	Wildlife	Wetlands	Streams																
Alternative 1	Existing Configuration	No Build Scenario (Project Not Constructed)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
Alternative 3	Convert Downtown Loop to One Way Loop	Convert existing downtown loop roadway network to a one-way loop	Yes	No	N	U	N	NA	NA	U	D	U	D	No	No	7	<1	2	1	3	14	0	Yes	No	<1	1	0	No	0	0	526	8	47	0	0	U	No	Yes	2
Alternative 5	Add Tunnel to Existing	Tunneled roadway underneath I-45, continues underneath Bagby Street and ends at Spur 527; includes four (4) managed lanes	Yes	No	U	N	U	NA	NA	U	N	N	U	No	No	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	No	Yes	0	0	0	No	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	D	No	Yes	0
Alternative 6	Add Tunnel to Existing	Tunneled roadway underneath I-45 continues to Jefferson Street and ends at I-45, south of the I-45/US 59 interchange; includes four (4) managed lanes	Yes	No	U	U	U	NA	NA	U	D	N	D	No	No	<1	<1	0	0	<1	<1	0	No	Yes	0	0	0	No	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	D	No	Yes	1
Alternative 10	Widen Existing	Eight (8) lane section from I-10 to I-45/US 59 interchange; includes eight (8) general purpose lanes	Yes	No	N	N	N	NA	NA	N	D	N	N	Yes	No	4	0	0	1	1	6	0	No	No	2	2	0	No	<1	166	518	4	18	0	0	U	No	Yes	0
Alternative 11	Realignment of 45	Realign I-45 Northbound and Southbound lanes to the east and place along US 59, existing I-45 North to be converted into a parkway/boulevard for downtown access	Yes	Yes	U	N	N	NA	NA	D	D	U	D	No	No	19	5	1	2	3	30	0	No	Yes	0	0	0	No	0	0	519	7	46	0	0	D	No	Yes	0
Alternative 12	Convert Downtown Loop to One Way Loop - Hybrid	Realign I-45 Northbound lanes to the east and place along US 59, while maintaining two-directional flow on both I-10 and US 59	Yes	No	D	N	N	NA	NA	N	D	D	D	No	No	5	1	1	1	1	9	0	No	Yes	0	0	0	No	0	0	518	5	29	0	0	N	No	Yes	0

- IDENTIFIED REASONABLE ALTERNATIVE
- DESIRABLE
- UNDESIRABLE
- NEUTRAL

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, December 2013

1 The Secondary Screening evaluation was conducted to reduce the Preliminary Alternatives to three
2 Reasonable Alternatives per segment for further analysis. The evaluation criteria for the Secondary
3 Screening was developed based on the project need and purpose, project goals, engineering and traffic
4 considerations, environmental constraints, and agency and public input from the 2nd scoping meeting.
5 The evaluation of the alternatives was based on preliminary data and best estimates, including limited
6 field verification, and included the following criteria:

- 7 ▪ Meets need for the project, purpose of the project, and specific project goals: Yes or No
- 8 ▪ Has potential to be a “Signature Project”: Yes or No
- 9 ▪ Engineering: Desirable/Undesirable/Neutral, based on qualitative assessment.
 - 10 – Constructability: Construction duration, contractor availability, construction risk,
 - 11 construction staging/sequencing complexity, permanent right-of-way acquisition, utility
 - 12 relocation, and long-term geotechnical risk.
 - 13 – Functionality Requirements: Design life expectancy, design criteria limitations,
 - 14 opportunity for future expansion, and incident management (related to design factors).
 - 15 – Operations and Maintenance: Traffic and systems control, incident management
 - 16 (operations), maintenance requirements, and incident recovery (recovery time).
- 17 ▪ Traffic: Desirable/Undesirable/Neutral, based on initial assessment of the potential for each
18 alternative to improve traffic conditions in the project area. The evaluation criteria include:
 - 19 – Managed lane utilization - represents the utilization of managed lanes based on travel
 - 20 demand and capacity. If the added capacity is underutilized, then capacity exceeds
 - 21 demand. If the added capacity is over-utilized, then demand exceeds capacity.
 - 22 – Travel demand along I-45 – represents the level of travel demand on the I-45 mainlanes
 - 23 and measures the collective distance that all drivers travel. When the number of
 - 24 vehicles on a roadway segment begins to reach capacity of that particular segment,
 - 25 congestion occurs and travel time increases.
 - 26 – Vehicle hours traveled along I-45, the study area freeway system, and the Downtown
 - 27 street system, as applicable – represents the total amount of travel time in hours that
 - 28 motorists spend traveling in their vehicles.
 - 29 – Volume-to-capacity ratio along I-45 – represents the level of congestion. Congested
 - 30 roadway segments are those where the volume to capacity ratio is greater than 0.8.
- 31 ▪ Environmental. Where a numeric evaluation is listed for the factors below, it does not indicate
32 an absolute measure of the project impact, but is a preliminary measure of potential impact,
33 and was used for assessing differences among the alternatives. At this point in the alternatives
34 evaluation process, the environmental analysis was based on available data, with limited field
35 investigation.
 - 36 – Impacts to community parks or cemeteries (due to new right-of-way): Yes or No
 - 37 – Impacts to existing land uses (due to new right-of-way): Acres
 - 38 – Impacts to cultural resources (due to new right-of-way)

- 1 ▪ Properties listed on National Register of Historic Places: Number
- 2 ▪ Recorded Archeological Sites: Yes or No
- 3 ▪ Archeological High Probability Areas: Acres
- 4 – Impacts to natural resources
- 5 ▪ Encroachment on the regulatory floodway and 100-year floodplain, and existing
- 6 detention basins (due to new right-of-way): Acres
- 7 ▪ Threatened or endangered species habitat within proposed right-of-way: Yes or
- 8 No
- 9 ▪ Wetlands within new right-of-way: Acres
- 10 ▪ Streams within new right-of-way: Linear feet
- 11 – Traffic noise impacts: Total number of residential, charitable, religious, and cemeteries
- 12 parcels abutting the proposed or existing right-of-way
- 13 – Socioeconomics. Note: the parcels (properties) noted below are based on Harris County
- 14 Appraisal District records.
- 15 ▪ Residential: number of parcels within proposed right-of-way
- 16 ▪ Commercial: number of parcels within proposed right-of-way
- 17 ▪ Churches: number within proposed right-of-way
- 18 ▪ Schools: number within proposed right-of-way
- 19 ▪ Visual Impacts: Desirable/Undesirable/Neutral
- 20 • Elevated to elevated = Neutral
- 21 • Elevated to at grade = Desirable
- 22 • At grade to elevated = Undesirable
- 23 • Tunnel = Desirable
- 24 • Widening
- 25 ○ With new right-of-way = Undesirable
- 26 ○ Without new right-of-way = Neutral
- 27 ▪ Impacts to Specific Community Facilities. Impacts to parcels with churches,
- 28 schools, or parks (due to new right-of-way): Yes or No
- 29 ▪ Environmental Justice. New right-of-way is in an EJ area: Yes or No
- 30 – Hazardous Materials Superfund Sites within one mile of project right-of-way: Number

31 The results of the analysis of the Preliminary Alternatives are shown in Figures 2-5, 2-6, and 2-7. From

32 this evaluation, the study team identified the three alternatives for each segment that appeared to best

33 meet the evaluation criteria; these were named the “Reasonable Alternatives.” The primary reasons for

34 the elimination of some of the Preliminary Alternatives are:

- 1 ▪ Segment 1, Alternative 3, Options 1-3 did not score well for the traffic criteria evaluation
2 because traffic modeling predicted that users would not divert from I-45 to access the Hardy Toll
3 Road north of I-610. One of the alternatives studied included a direct connection between I-45
4 and the Hardy Toll Road along Beltway 8 and I-610. Traffic modeling showed the Beltway 8
5 connector would be used at only 30 percent or less of its capacity and the I-610 connector
6 would be used at only 55 percent or less. In contrast, the managed lanes alternatives along I-45
7 showed significantly higher use – from 73 to 85 percent higher – than on the Hardy Toll Road.
8 In addition, insufficient traffic would be diverted to the Hardy Toll Road to improve mobility and
9 reduce congestion on I-45, as compared to other alternatives. The Hardy Toll Road alternatives
10 would divert less than 3,500 vehicles daily from I-45 between Beltway 8 and I-610, whereas the
11 other alternatives would divert 16,000 to 22,000 vehicles per day. From I-610 to I-10, the Hardy
12 Toll Road alternatives would reduce I-45 traffic by about 10,000 vehicles daily, but other
13 alternatives would reduce I-45 traffic by as much as 33,000 vehicles per day.
14 Options 1-3 would directly impact one park; the other Build Alternatives would not affect a park.
- 15 ▪ Segment 1, Alternative 6 proposed at-grade managed lanes with new right-of-way acquisition
16 on both the east and west sides of I-45. Alternative 7 proposed elevated managed lanes, also
17 with new right-of-way on both the east and west sides of I-45. Alternative 6 would require
18 approximately 184 acres of new right-of-way, as compared to approximately 136 acres of new
19 right-of-way for Alternative 7, which would result in Alternative 6 impacting more residential
20 and commercial properties.
- 21 ▪ Segment 1, Alternative 8 proposed four elevated managed lanes on a structure, as did
22 Alternative 7. Both achieved desirable ratings for the traffic and engineering evaluation.
23 However, Alternative 8 would require approximately 234 acres of new right-of-way, as
24 compared to approximately 136 acres of new right-of-way for Alternative 7, which would result
25 in Alternative 8 impacting more residential and commercial properties.
- 26 ▪ Segment 2, Alternative 3 had undesirable ratings for some of the engineering criteria and all of
27 the applicable traffic evaluation criteria.
- 28 ▪ Segment 2, Alternative 14 had undesirable ratings for all of the engineering evaluation criteria.
- 29 ▪ Segment 2, Alternative 15 had neutral or undesirable ratings for almost all of the engineering
30 and traffic evaluation criteria.
- 31 ▪ Segment 3, Alternatives 3, 5 and 6 had undesirable or neutral ratings for most of the
32 engineering evaluation criteria, and undesirable or neutral ratings for many of the traffic
33 evaluation criteria. The other Segment 3 alternatives had primarily desirable and neutral ratings
34 for the engineering and traffic evaluation criteria, and similar right-of-way requirements.

35 The selected Reasonable Alternatives (not including the No Build Alternative) included:

- 36 ▪ Segment 1: Alternatives 4, 5, 7
37 ▪ Segment 2: Alternatives 10, 11, 12
38 ▪ Segment 3: Alternatives 10, 11, 12

1 The results of the Secondary Screening of the Preliminary Alternatives and the selected Reasonable
2 Alternatives were presented in November 2013 to agencies and the public at the third public and agency
3 meetings. Exhibits showing plan views and section views are available on the NHHIP website, which will
4 be maintained through the duration of the EIS process ([http://ih45northandmore.com/
5 scoping_documents3.aspx](http://ih45northandmore.com/scoping_documents3.aspx)).

6 **2.2.3 REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES**

7 The Reasonable Alternatives and the reasons for their selection were presented at the third public and
8 agency meetings on November 13, 14, and 19, 2013. With input from the meetings, other comments
9 received, and additional coordination with agencies, groups, the public, and other interested
10 stakeholders, the Reasonable Alternatives underwent further development and additional evaluation.
11 The alternatives were modified, where possible, to avoid and/or minimize adverse impacts to cultural,
12 natural, social and economic resources, and hazardous materials. For Segments 1 and 2, there were
13 minor design modifications to the Reasonable Alternatives.

14 For Segment 3, more design modifications and changes to anticipated right-of-way requirements were
15 proposed due to the complexity of the project and stakeholder interest in the Downtown Loop area. In
16 general, design modifications and proposed right-of-way changes were made to Alternative 11 and
17 included depressing US 59/I-69 in the vicinity of the George R. Brown Convention Center ; shifting the
18 proposed coincidental alignment of I-10 and I-45 to improve roadway geometry, thereby improving
19 safety and traffic flow; adding a capped section or potential open space (both would be developed by
20 others) over I-45 and US 59/I-69 in the vicinity of the George R. Brown Convention Center; and revising
21 the project limits to include the portion of US 59/I-69 from the interchange with I-45 to Spur 527. The
22 extension of the project limits to Spur 527 was necessary to transition the proposed depressed lanes of
23 US 59/I-69 continuing south of Downtown Houston to the existing US 59/I-69 depressed lanes near
24 Spur 527. Table 2-2 summarizes the sequence of design changes for Segment 3, Alternative 11 that
25 resulted from agency and stakeholder coordination meetings conducted from February-June 2014.

1 **Table 2-2: Design Modifications for Segment 3, Alternative 11**

Meeting Date	Attendees	Key Input and Design Refinements
February 24, 2014	Houston Downtown Management District (HDMD), City of Houston, TxDOT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Discussed depressing US 59/I-69 in the vicinity of the George R. Brown Convention Center.
April 8, 2014	TxDOT, HDMD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The revised design was presented by the study team, which included the depressed roadway section and the necessary, potential street closings. ▪ The design changes also included the reconfiguration of the SH 288 interchange and reconstruction of US 59/I-69 from SH 288 to Spur 527. ▪ Revised design near George R. Brown Convention Center would require a larger/wider footprint. ▪ Other design changes were discussed for the Downtown Parkway concept including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Shifting the Downtown connectors away from Buffalo Bayou to reduce impacts; – Considering closing Dallas Street to allow the Downtown connectors to descend to grade level faster while allowing Allen Parkway to provide connectivity between the connectors; and – Shifting the alignment of Heiner Street.
May 2014	TxDOT, HDMD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The concept of a greenspace was presented for the depressed section of I-45 and US 59/I-69 near George R. Brown Convention Center. ▪ Realignment of I-10 and proposed I-45 northward in proximity of the freight rail line, which clusters the infrastructure into a single corridor to allow for improved roadway geometry, thereby improving safety and traffic flow.
June 10, 2014	TxDOT, HDMD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The study team presented the I-10 and I-45 realignment to improve roadway geometry, thereby improving safety and traffic flow. ▪ The US 59/I-69 mainlanes that cross Buffalo Bayou were realigned to reduce the curve associated with the connection to existing I-10 north of Downtown.

2 Source: NHHIP Study Team

3 Between June 2014 and December 2014, the study team continued to refine the design concepts.
 4 Between January 2015 and March 2015, the study team evaluated design options for the US 59/I-69 at
 5 Spur 527 connections to include a future depressed roadway section for Spur 527. The depressed
 6 section would require adjustments to US 59/I-69 at the Richmond Street overpass. Due to additional

1 proposed modifications to US 59/I-69, the concept of a depressed roadway section for Spur 527 was
2 eliminated from further consideration.

3 Further refinements to the design and evaluation of the proposed alternatives resulted in the selection
4 of the Reasonable Alternatives listed below:

- 5 ▪ Segment 1: Alternatives 4, 5, 7
- 6 ▪ Segment 2: Alternatives 10, 11, 12
- 7 ▪ Segment 3: Alternatives 10, 11, 12

8 Summary descriptions of the final Reasonable Alternatives are included in Figures 2-8, 2-9, and 2-10.
9 Exhibits showing plan views and typical sections are available on the NHHIP website, which will be
10 maintained through the duration of the EIS process ([http://ih45northandmore.com/
11 scoping_documents4.aspx](http://ih45northandmore.com/scoping_documents4.aspx)).

12 The further evaluation of the Reasonable Alternatives was conducted to identify one “Proposed
13 Recommended Alternative” per segment for further analysis. The evaluation criteria for was developed
14 based on the project need and purpose, project goals, engineering and traffic considerations,
15 environmental constraints, and agency and public input. The evaluation of the alternatives was based on
16 preliminary data and best estimates, including limited field verification, and included the following
17 criteria:

- 18 ▪ Meets need for the project, purpose of the project, and specific project goals: Yes or No
- 19 ▪ Has potential to be a “Signature Project”: Yes or No
- 20 ▪ Engineering and Traffic: Desirable/Undesirable/Neutral. Based on assessments of the potential
21 reduction in system-wide traffic delay, increase in system-wide travel speed, and improvements
22 to freeway ramping and access.
- 23 ▪ Environmental. Where a numeric evaluation is listed for the factors below, it does not indicate
24 an absolute measure of the project impact, but is a preliminary measure of potential impact,
25 and was used for assessing differences among the alternatives. At this point in the alternatives
26 evaluation process, the environmental analysis was based on available data, with some field
27 investigation.
 - 28 – Impacts to cultural resources
 - 29 ▪ Properties listed in or eligible for National Register of Historic Places: Number in
30 Area of Potential Effect
 - 31 ▪ Properties potentially eligible for National Register of Historic Places: Number in
32 Area of Potential Effect
 - 33 ▪ Potential for archeological deposits (mapped high-probability areas): Yes or No
 - 34 – Impacts to natural resources
 - 35 ▪ Floodplain fill: Low/Medium/High based on comparison of acres of floodplain in
36 the new right-of-way of the segment alternatives

- 1 ▪ Potential stormwater detention needs: Low/Medium/High
- 2 ▪ Threatened or endangered species (State-listed) habitat within proposed
- 3 right-of-way: Yes or No
- 4 ▪ Wetlands within new right-of-way: Acres
- 5 ▪ Streams within new right-of-way: Linear feet
- 6 – Social and Economic Resources
- 7 ▪ Traffic noise impacts: Number of impacted representative receivers, based on
- 8 preliminary traffic noise analysis
- 9 ▪ Residential displacements single-family units: Number
- 10 ▪ Residential displacements multi-family units: Number
- 11 ▪ Business displacements: Number
- 12 ▪ Religious/fraternal facility and center displacements: Number
- 13 ▪ Parks: Acres within new right-of-way
- 14 ▪ School displacements: Number
- 15 ▪ Impacts to Specific Community Facilities. Impacts to parcels with parks, schools,
- 16 or churches (due to new right-of-way): Yes or No
- 17 ▪ Visual Impacts: Desirable/Undesirable/Neutral
- 18 • Elevated to elevated = Neutral
- 19 • Elevated to at grade = Desirable
- 20 • At grade to elevated = Undesirable
- 21 • Widening
- 22 ○ With new right-of-way = Undesirable
- 23 ○ Without new right-of-way = Neutral
- 24 ▪ Environmental Justice. New right-of-way is in an EJ area: Yes or No
- 25 – Hazardous Materials: Number
- 26 ▪ Regulatory database sites within project right-of-way
- 27 ▪ Regulatory database sites within project right-of-way considered moderate or
- 28 high risk sites
- 29 ▪ Former gas stations and dry cleaners sites within project right-of-way

30 The results of the analysis of the Reasonable Alternatives are shown in Figures 2-8, 2-9, and 2-10. From
 31 this evaluation, the study team identified one “Proposed Recommended Alternative” for each segment.
 32 The results of the alternatives evaluation and the selection of a Proposed Recommended Alternative for
 33 each segment were presented for review and comment in April 2015 at the fourth public and agency
 34 meetings. Exhibits showing plan views and typical sections are available on the NHHIP website, which
 35 will be maintained through the duration of the EIS process ([http://ih45northandmore.com/
 36 scoping_documents4.aspx](http://ih45northandmore.com/scoping_documents4.aspx)).

1 The Proposed Recommended Alternative for each segment was:

2 Segment 1: Alternative 4

3 Segment 2: Alternative 10

4 Segment 3: Alternative 11

5 The primary reasons for selection of these alternatives are summarized below. During this phase of the
6 planning process, the proposed I-45 managed lanes began to be referred to as MaX lanes, which are
7 managed express lanes designed to move the maximum number of people at maximum speed.

8 Segment 1, Alternative 4

- 9 ■ Alternative 4 would not have the negative visual impact of an elevated structure as proposed for
10 Alternative 7, and would allow for improved access to/from the MaX lanes as compared to
11 Alternative 7.
- 12 ■ Alternatives 4 and 5 are similar for most of the evaluation factors, except that Alternative 4
13 would have fewer right-of-way impacts (i.e., fewer overall residential and business
14 displacements). Alternative 4 would avoid a large commercial center (Northline Mall), an Aldine
15 Independent School District middle school, and the ExxonMobil North Terminal, all of which are
16 located on the east side of I-45.
- 17 ■ Public comments favored Alternative 4 as compared to the other alternatives.

18 Segment 2, Alternative 10

- 19 ■ The Alternative 10 proposed MaX lanes would be at the same vertical elevation as the I-45
20 general purpose lanes. Although the proposed number of general purpose and MaX lanes, and
21 the configuration of proposed ramps and direct connectors would be similar for all three
22 Segment 2 alternatives, the MaX lanes for Alternatives 11 and 12 would be on elevated
23 structures throughout Segment 2.
- 24 ■ Alternative 10 received favorable public support.

25 Segment 3, Alternative 11

- 26 ■ Alternative 11 would have a beneficial visual impact by removing the Pierce Elevated and
27 depressing the roadway lanes on the east side of Downtown, which would enhance community
28 cohesion.
- 29 ■ Alternative 11 would provide the greatest improvement to mobility by increasing travel speeds
30 around the Downtown Loop System by 20 to 25 mph. The increased travel speeds would be
31 achieved by means of reconfiguring the Downtown Loop System, which would allow through
32 traffic to bypass Downtown via the I-10 express lanes and the I-45 general purpose lanes on the
33 east side of Downtown. Local traffic would have improved access.
- 34 ■ Alternative 11 received favorable public support and community consensus, as extensive
35 outreach was conducted to refine the design to benefit surrounding communities.

1

Figure 2-8: Segment 1 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives

PRELIMINARY SUBJECT TO CHANGE

SEGMENT 1: BELTWAY 8 TO I-610

EVALUATION CRITERIA																											
Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives																											
			Engineering / Traffic						Environmental																		
			Reduction in Systemwide Delay (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Increase in Systemwide Travel Speed (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Improvement to Freeway Ramping/Access (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Cultural Resources			Natural Resources				Noise	Social and Economic Resources						Hazardous Materials							
						Listed in or Eligible for National Register of Historic Places (number in Area of Potential Effect)	National Register of Historic Places (number potentially eligible in Area of Potential Effect)	Potential for Archeological Deposits (Yes or No)	Floodplains	Wildlife	Wetlands	Streams		Residential Displacements (number of single-family units)	Residential Displacements (number of multi-family units)	Business Displacements (number)	Religious/Fraternal Facility and Center Displacements	Parks (acres within proposed right-of-way)	School Displacements (number)	Impacts to Specific Community Facilities (Parks, Schools, Churches - Yes/No)	Visual Impacts (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Environmental Justice (Yes/No)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way evaluated as moderate and high risk sites)	Former Gas Stations and Dry Cleaners Sites (number plotted within proposed right-of-way)		
Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Signature Project Potential (Yes/No)																										
<p>Improvements Common to Segment 1 Alternatives:</p> <p>Complete reconstruction of I-45 to provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of one (1) frontage road lane in each direction • Addition of full-width shoulders • Addition of bike/pedestrian features along frontage roads <p>Additional Improvements/Needs per Alternative:</p>																											
Alternative 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) at-grade managed lanes • New Right-of-Way required mostly along the west side of I-45 	Yes	No	N	D	N	0	1	Yes	H	H	Yes	0.71	9,490	26	63	90	241	3	0	2	Yes	N	Yes	10	6	12
Alternative 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) at-grade managed lanes • New Right-of-Way required mostly along the east side of I-45 	Yes	No	N	D	N	0	1	Yes	L	M	Yes	0.19	9,793	15	72	97	353	5	0	3	Yes	N	Yes	23	19	28
Alternative 7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) elevated managed lanes (on a single structure) • New Right-of-Way required on both sides of I-45 	Yes	No	N	D	U	0	1	No	M	L	Yes	0.22	9,023	20	37	40	260	4	0	1	Yes	U	Yes	8	6	8

 Proposed Recommended Alternative

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, April 2015

1

Figure 2-9: Segment 2 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives

PRELIMINARY SUBJECT TO CHANGE

SEGMENT 2: I-610 TO I-10

EVALUATION CRITERIA																											
Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives																											
			Engineering / Traffic						Environmental																		
			Reduction in Systemwide Delay (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Increase in Systemwide Travel Speed (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Improvement to Freeway Ramping/Access (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Cultural Resources			Natural Resources				Noise	Social and Economic Resources							Hazardous Materials						
						Listed in or Eligible for National Register of Historic Places (number in Area of Potential Effect)	National Register of Historic Places (number potentially eligible in Area of Potential Effect)	Potential for Archeological Deposits (Yes or No)	Floodplain Fill (L=Low, M=Medium, H=High; comparison of Segment 2 alternatives)	Potential Detention Needs (L=Low, M=Medium, H=High)	Threatened & Endangered Species Habitat (Yes/No) (State only, No Federal)	Wetlands (acres)		Streams (linear feet)	Residential Displacements (number of single-family units)	Residential Displacements (number of multi-family units)	Business Displacements (number)	Religious/Fraternal Facility and Center Displacements	Parks (acres within proposed right-of-way)	School Displacements (number)	Impacts to Specific Community Facilities (Parks, Schools, Churches - Yes/No)	Visual Impacts (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Environmental Justice (Yes/No)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way evaluated as moderate and high risk sites)	Former Gas Stations and Dry Cleaners Sites (number plotted within proposed right-of-way)	
<p>Improvements Common to Segment 2 Alternatives:</p> <p>Complete reconstruction of I-45 to provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of full-width shoulders • Addition of bike/pedestrian features along frontage roads • New Right-of-Way required on both sides of I-45 from I-610 to Cavalcade St. <p>Additional Improvements/Needs per Alternative:</p>		Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Signature Project Potential (Yes/No)																								
Alternative 10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) depressed managed lanes 	Yes	Yes	N	N	N	0	4	No	H	M	Yes	0	4,676	11	27	18	17	0	0	0	No	D	Yes	0	0	1
Alternative 11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) elevated managed lanes (on a single structure) 	Yes	No	N	N	N	0	4	No	M	M	Yes	0	4,603	11	26	18	12	0	0	0	No	U	Yes	0	0	1
Alternative 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of four (4) elevated managed lanes (on a double-decked structure) 	Yes	No	N	N	N	0	4	No	M	M	Yes	0	4,694	11	26	18	11	0	0	0	No	U	Yes	0	0	1

 Proposed Recommended Alternative

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, April 2015

1

Figure 2-10: Segment 3 – Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives

SEGMENT 3: DOWNTOWN LOOP

PRELIMINARY SUBJECT TO CHANGE

EVALUATION CRITERIA																											
Evaluation of Reasonable Alternatives																											
			Engineering / Traffic						Environmental																		
			Meets Need and Purpose and Project Goals (Yes/No)	Signature Project Potential (Yes/No)	Reduction in Systemwide Delay (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Increase in Systemwide Travel Speed (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Improvement to Freeway Ramping/Access (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Cultural Resources			Natural Resources				Noise	Social and Economic Resources						Hazardous Materials					
								Listed in or Eligible for National Register of Historic Places (number in Area of Potential Effect)	National Register of Historic Places (number potentially eligible in Area of Potential Effect)	Potential for Archeological Deposits (Yes or No)	Floodplains	Wildlife	Wetlands	Streams		Residential Displacements (number of single-family units)	Residential Displacements (number of multi-family units)	Business Displacements (number)	Religious/Fraternal Facility and Center Displacements	Parks (acres within proposed right-of-way)	School Displacements (number)	Impacts to Specific Community Facilities (Parks, Schools, Churches - Yes/No)	Visual Impacts (D=Desirable, N=Neutral, U=Undesirable)	Environmental Justice (Yes/No)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way)	Regulatory Database Sites (number of regulated sites within proposed right-of-way evaluated as moderate and high risk sites)	Former Gas Stations and Dry Cleaners Sites (number plotted within proposed right-of-way)
<p>Improvements Common to Segment 3 Alternatives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete reconstruction of I-45, I-10 and US 59/I-69 to provide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addition of four (4) at-grade managed lane connections into Downtown Addition of full-width shoulders Addition of bike/pedestrian features along frontage roads Addition of I-10 express lanes from I-45 to US 59/I-69 New Right-of-Way required in various areas along the Downtown loop <p>Additional Improvements/Needs per Alternative:</p>																											
Alternative 10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addition of one (1) I-45 mainlane in each direction 	Yes	No	N	N	U	10	1	Yes	L	M	Yes	0	9,393	7	33	247	26	1	3.4	2	Yes	U	Yes	4	3	4
Alternative 11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Realign I-45 NB and SB lanes to be parallel with I-10 and US 59/I-69 US 59/I-69 would be below grade from Spur 527 to Downtown Remove existing I-45 Pierce Elevated structure 	Yes	Yes	D	D	D	10	1	Yes	H	H	Yes	0	8,741	7	31	869	49	1	0.5	1	Yes	D	Yes	13	8	21
Alternative 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Realign I-45 NB lanes to be parallel with I-10 and US 59/I-69 	Yes	No	N	U	U	10	1	Yes	M	M	Yes	0	10,109	7	36	873	41	2	3.4	0	Yes	U	Yes	8	5	19

 Proposed Recommended Alternative

2
3

Source: NHHIP Study Team, April 2015

2.2.4 PROPOSED RECOMMENDED ALTERNATIVES

The Proposed Recommended Alternatives and the reasons for their selection were presented at the fourth agency and public meetings on April 22, 23, 28, and 30, 2015. Summary descriptions of the Proposed Recommended Alternatives that were presented are shown in Figures 2-8, 2-9, and 2-10. With input from the meetings, other comments received, and additional coordination with agencies, groups, the public, and other interested stakeholders, the Proposed Recommended Alternatives underwent further development and additional evaluation. The alternatives were modified, where possible, to avoid and/or minimize adverse impacts to cultural, natural, social and economic resources, and hazardous materials, and to improve traffic operations.

After the meetings, the study team documented and compiled public and agency comments provided, and determined if any adjustments were needed to the evaluation process and the alternatives. The study team then refined the preliminary design of the Proposed Recommended Alternatives, based on engineering, traffic, and environmental criteria, and input from stakeholders. Specific design modifications were made to the Proposed Recommended Alternative for each segment based on public comments, agency input, and additional stakeholder coordination between April 2015 and September 2016. Changes to the Proposed Recommended Alternatives during that period include:

2.2.4.1 Segment 1

- **Beltway 8 Interchange:** Alternative 4 was revised on the west side of I-45 between Fallbrook Drive and Beltway 8 to avoid impacts to a multi-story office building. No modifications were necessary for Alternatives 5 and 7 because these alternatives would not impact the multi-story office building.
- **Shepherd Drive:** A separate TxDOT-led project to construct direct connectors between I-45 and Shepherd Drive was reviewed in relation to the Reasonable Alternatives to determine if the new interchange could be maintained with minimal additional cost and construction impacts from the NHHIP. The Alternative 4 design was modified to maintain the Shepherd Drive/I-45 northbound direct connector that was under construction at the time of the evaluation. Alternatives 5 and 7 would require reconstruction of both the northbound and southbound direct connectors due to geometric constraints and therefore, no changes to the design were considered.
- **I-610 Interchange:** As the Reasonable Alternatives were evaluated, the potential impacts related to drainage were investigated. In the southern portion of Segment 1, Little White Oak Bayou generally parallels the west side of I-45. The study team determined that Alternative 4 would significantly impact the Little White Oak Bayou floodway between I-610 and Crosstimbers Drive; therefore, the alignment of Alternative 4 was shifted to the east in that area to reduce the floodway impacts. The study team determined that Alternatives 5 and 7 would have minimal impacts on the Little White Oak Bayou floodway; therefore, no changes to the design of these alternatives were considered.

- 1 ▪ **MaX Lane access at the I-610 interchange:** The study team evaluated access to and from the
2 proposed I-45 MaX lanes in the area of the I-610 interchange. I-45 MaX lane traffic, both
3 northbound and southbound, desiring to travel on I-610 must first exit the MaX lanes, merge
4 onto the I-45 mainlanes, then exit the I-610 eastbound or westbound direct connectors.
5 Similarly, traffic on I-610 desiring to travel on the I-45 MaX lanes must exit the I-610 direct
6 connectors to I-45 northbound or southbound, merge onto the I-45 mainlanes, and then enter
7 the I-45 MaX lanes. MaX lane entrances and exits north and south of the I-610 interchange were
8 configured to provide adequate distance for traffic to maneuver from the I-45 MaX lanes to the
9 mainlanes then to the I-610 direct connectors, and from the I-610 direct connectors to the I-45
10 mainlanes then to the MaX lanes.

11 **2.2.4.2 Segment 2**

12 Most of the design modifications in Segment 2 were developed in response to public comments
13 received at the public meeting and during the subsequent comment period. The study team conducted
14 public outreach and held workshops with neighborhood associations and other agencies and
15 stakeholders to develop a design that would receive public consensus. The Segment 2 Proposed
16 Recommended Alternative (Alternative 10) included the following design modifications:

- 17 ▪ **I-45 northbound entrance ramp at Quitman Street:** The alternative presented at the public
18 meeting did not include the existing northbound Quitman Street entrance ramp. Based on
19 comments from the public and the City of Houston, the design was modified to include access to
20 northbound I-45 from Quitman Street. Access from Quitman Street would be provided via an
21 entrance ramp to the proposed direct connector from eastbound I-10 to northbound I-45. The
22 proposed direct connector would provide direct access to I-45 immediately south of N. Main
23 Street.
- 24 ▪ **I-45 Mainlanes:** To provide the necessary capacity for future demand and to allow for improved
25 traffic flow, an additional I-45 general purpose lane was added throughout Segment 2 so that at
26 least three lanes in each direction are maintained. In addition, as the design was further refined
27 following the public meeting, the study team determined that the depressed section of I-45 in
28 the Woodland Heights area would need to be lengthened to bring the mainlanes (general
29 purpose lanes) up to ground level south of Patton Street.
- 30 ▪ **I-45 northbound exit ramp at W. Cavalcade Street:** The initial design concept included a
31 northbound entrance ramp south of W. Cavalcade Street. However, this ramp was reversed to
32 an exit ramp. An I-45 northbound entrance ramp was added north of Link Road.
- 33 ▪ **I-45 southbound exit ramp at W. Cavalcade Street:** The initial design concept included a
34 southbound exit ramp to Link Road. However, the design was modified to extend the exit ramp
35 over Link Road to connect with the southbound frontage road, south of Link Road. This
36 eliminated the need for traffic exiting from I-45 to travel through Link Road intersection, which
37 currently does not have traffic signals and is used for local traffic movements.

- 1 ▪ **I-610 eastbound access to Fulton/Irvington:** The initial design concept for the I-610 eastbound
2 exit ramp to Fulton Street was redesigned to a collector-distributor (C-D) system. A C-D road is a
3 type of road that parallels and connects the mainlanes of a highway and frontage roads or
4 entrance ramps. The redesign included reversing the proposed Airline Drive entrance ramp and
5 the Fulton Street exit ramp, which would allow eastbound traffic on the I-610 mainlanes and
6 frontage road west of I-45 to access the I-610 mainlanes and/or frontage road on the east side
7 of I-45. The C-D system allows for I-610 eastbound mainlane traffic to queue (form a line) for
8 exiting the eastbound Fulton Street exit ramp without interfering with through-traffic on the
9 I-610 mainlanes.
- 10 ▪ **I-610 westbound access to Fulton/Irvington:** The initial design concept for the I-610 westbound
11 exit ramp to Airline Drive was redesigned to include a C-D system. The redesign included
12 reversing the proposed Fulton Street entrance ramp and the Airline Drive exit ramp, which
13 would allow westbound traffic on the I-610 mainlanes and frontage road east of I-45 to access
14 the I-610 mainlanes and/or frontage road on the west side of I-45. The C-D system allows for
15 I-610 westbound mainlane traffic to queue for the westbound Airline Drive exit ramp without
16 interfering with through-traffic on the I-610 mainlanes.
- 17 ▪ **Improved local circulation via U-turns:** Design modifications to local circulation movements
18 were conducted after the public meeting and include U-turns at Cottage Street from the
19 northbound and southbound frontage roads and at N. Main Street for the northbound frontage
20 road. U-turn lanes would incorporate a receiving lane on the frontage road to eliminate
21 merging.
- 22 ▪ **Houston Avenue:** The initial design concept proposed Houston Avenue as a one-way,
23 southbound street between N. Main Street and Bayland Avenue. The study team modified the
24 design to include a roundabout on Houston Avenue at the I-45 southbound entrance ramp to
25 allow the existing two-way traffic to be maintained.

26 **2.2.4.3 Segment 3**

27 Most of the design modifications in Segment 3 were developed as a result of public and agency
28 comments received at the public meeting and during the subsequent comment period. The study team
29 conducted extensive outreach and held workshops with neighborhood associations, agencies, and
30 stakeholders to develop a design that would receive public and stakeholder consensus. The Segment 3
31 Proposed Recommended Alternative (Alternative 11) included the following design modifications:

- 32 ▪ **I-45 Mainlanes:** The number of I-45 mainlanes to be provided in Segment 3 was adjusted to
33 maintain at least three lanes in each direction.
- 34 ▪ **I-45 and US 59/I-69, depressed section from the interchange of I-45 and US 59/I-69 to**
35 **Commerce Street:** Following the fourth public meeting, the study team conducted extensive
36 coordination with key stakeholders, including HDMD and Houston First, a local government
37 corporation, to refine the design of the Proposed Recommended Alternative in the depressed
38 section adjacent to the George R. Brown Convention Center to provide the optimal design for

1 George R. Brown Convention Center operations, to minimize impacts to historic structures, and
2 to provide adequate local access and circulation in this area. Comments received following the
3 fourth public meeting from the public, agencies, and stakeholders were considered during this
4 process. A summary of the design modifications implemented in this section of I-45 and
5 US 59/I-69 includes:

- 6 – Maintain a minimum of three mainlanes on I-45 in each direction.
- 7 – Adjust the horizontal alignment of the I-45 and US 59/I-69 mainlanes to avoid impacts to
8 the historic Cheek-Neal Coffee Building, located on St. Emanuel Street between Preston
9 Street and Congress Street.
- 10 – Relocate the southbound frontage road in the immediate vicinity of the George R.
11 Brown Convention Center to be above the I-45 and US 59/I-69 southbound depressed
12 mainlanes. The southbound frontage road would shift from its alignment on Hamilton
13 Street, beginning at Texas Avenue, and would return to the existing Hamilton Street
14 alignment near Bell Street.
- 15 – Reconfigure the US 59/I-69 southbound exit ramp at Hamilton Street/Bell Street to be
16 above the US 59/I-69 southbound mainlanes and to connect to Hamilton Street
17 immediately north of Leeland Avenue.
- 18 – Add a full-height barrier separating the I-45 and US 59/I-69 depressed mainlanes. The
19 barrier would create a tunnel effect, thereby necessitating sufficient vertical clearance
20 to accommodate a required tunnel ventilation and sprinkler system.
- 21 – Relocate various direct connectors to enhance the geometric design and to facilitate
22 access to/from the interstate systems, including: I-45 northbound to US 59/I-69
23 northbound, I-45 northbound to US 59/I-69 southbound, and US 59/I-69 southbound to
24 I-45 southbound.

- 25 ■ **Downtown Connector:** Various modifications were made to the design of, and access provided
26 by, the proposed Downtown Connector. The modifications implemented following the fourth
27 public meeting include:

- 28 – Provide a connection for I-10 westbound traffic to access Downtown.
- 29 – Maintain the at-grade connectivity of Walker Street to Houston Avenue under the
30 Downtown Connector.
- 31 – Maintain the at-grade connectivity of Clay Street, Dallas Street, and Lamar Street to
32 Allen Parkway under the Downtown Connector.
- 33 – Provide outbound Clay Street traffic access to the Downtown Connector.
- 34 – Maintain local circulation on Pease Street from W. Dallas Street to Houston Avenue.

- 1 — Maintain the at-grade connectivity of W. Dallas Street under the Downtown Connector.
- 2 ▪ **US 59/I-69 between SH 288 and Spur 527:** The initial design concept of US 59/I-69 between
3 SH 288 and Spur 527 was modified following the fourth public meeting to enhance local access
4 and mobility. Modifications in this area include:
- 5 — Add a continuous US 59/I-69 southbound frontage road that would extend from the
6 proposed Hamilton Street frontage road to La Branch Street. Existing local street access
7 from this additional proposed US 59/I-69 southbound frontage road would include
8 connections to Almeda Road, Isabella Street, Cleburne Street, and La Branch Street.
- 9 — Modify the US 59/I-69 northbound Main Street exit ramp to include a two-lane
10 approach at Main Street and a dedicated right-turn lane.
- 11 — Redesign the vertical and horizontal alignment of the SH 288 northbound direct
12 connector to US 59/I-69 southbound to accommodate the proposed US 59/I-69
13 southbound frontage road.
- 14 ▪ **SH 288 northbound frontage road:** The SH 288 northbound frontage road would use the
15 existing Hutchins Street alignment beginning at Wheeler Avenue, and would parallel SH 288 to
16 intersect with Cleburne Street and Alabama Street. After merging with the SH 288 northbound
17 Elgin Street exit ramp, the proposed frontage road would connect to the proposed US 59/I-69
18 northbound frontage road, using the existing Chartres Street alignment.
- 19 ▪ **I-10 between I-45 and US 59/I-69:** The alignment of I-10 between its interchanges with I-45 and
20 US 59/I-69 was modified following the fourth public meeting to minimize potential adverse
21 impacts to historic properties in the vicinity of N. Main Street. Modifications in this area
22 include:
- 23 — Relocate the I-45 northbound to I-10 westbound connection to be west of N. Main
24 Street.
- 25 — Relocate the I-45 southbound to I-10 eastbound connection to be south of White Oak
26 Bayou.
- 27 — Establish a connection between Conti Street and the I-10 westbound frontage road.
- 28 — Change the design so that the I-10 eastbound mainlanes are under the I-45 southbound
29 mainlanes.
- 30 ▪ **San Jacinto Street Realignment:** The initial design concept was for San Jacinto Street to be
31 aligned with Naylor Street at I-10. Based on the City of Houston’s plan to extend San Jacinto
32 Street, the design was modified to allow for a future connection to Fulton Street.
- 33 ▪ **Use of St. Emanuel Street as US 59/I-69 northbound frontage road:** The initial design concept
34 used Chartres Street as the US 59/I-69 northbound frontage road. The revised design would use

1 Chartres Street until the connection to the US 59/I-69 northbound exit ramp to Gray Street,
2 where the northbound frontage road would shift to the east to use the existing St. Emanuel
3 Street. This allows the US 59/I-69 alignment to straighten at the interchange of I-45 and
4 US 59/I-69.

5 ■ **Local access for Chenevert Street at SH 288 managed lanes access:** Chenevert Street would be
6 maintained as a one-way southbound street between Stuart Street and Holman Street. Local
7 street connectivity at Francis Street would also be maintained.

8 ■ **Interchange of I-10, US 59/I-69, and I-45 near Buffalo Bayou:** The alignment of this proposed
9 interchange near Buffalo Bayou was modified to straighten the curve of the highways, and to
10 enhance local connectivity to and from the Downtown area. Modifications in this area include:

11 – Modify the US 59/I-69 high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) lanes to include one lane in each
12 direction. The US 59/I-69 northbound (outbound) HOV lane would begin at Chenevert
13 Street, and the US 59/I-69 southbound (inbound) HOV lane would terminate at Jackson
14 Street.

15 – Relocate the US 59/I-69 mainlanes into and out of Downtown to coincide with the US
16 59/I-69 southbound frontage road using the Hamilton Street alignment. The US 59/I-69
17 northbound mainlane entrance ramp, outbound, would begin at Chenevert Street. The
18 US 59/I-69 southbound mainlane exit ramp to Downtown (inbound) would terminate at
19 Hamilton Street.

20 – Modify the vertical and horizontal alignment of the I-45 mainlanes and various direct
21 connectors in this area to minimize the roadway footprint and to enhance freeway-to-
22 freeway connections. The I-45 mainlanes were shifted northeast. Changes to the
23 following direct connectors were made: I-10 westbound to I-45 and US 59/I-69
24 southbound, and I-10 eastbound to I-45 and US 59/I-69 southbound. Both of these
25 connections from I-10 would join with US 59/I-69 at Franklin Street, which is farther
26 south than the initial design concept presented at the fourth public meeting. Traffic
27 would be able to enter the southbound I-45 mainlanes near McKinney Street.

28 ■ **I-45 south of US 59/I-69:** The southern project limits on I-45 were revised and extended to Scott
29 Street to improve traffic operations by separating the I-45 and US 59/I-69 traffic exiting and
30 entering the interchange of I-45 and US 59/I-69.

31 The revised Proposed Recommended Alternatives for Segments 1-3 described above are included in the
32 group of Reasonable Alternatives evaluated in detail in this Draft EIS.

33 **2.2.5 DESCRIPTION OF REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES EVALUATED IN THE** 34 **DRAFT EIS**

35 Plan views and section views of the Reasonable Alternatives evaluated in detail in this Draft EIS are
36 provided in Appendix B. Summary descriptions of the existing roadway facilities and the Reasonable

1 Alternatives for Segments 1-3 are presented below. The Proposed Recommended Alternative for each
2 segment is indicated.

3 **2.2.5.1 Existing Facilities**

4 **Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 North to north of I-610 (North Loop)**

5 I-45 within this segment consists of eight general purpose lanes (i.e., mainlanes; four lanes in each
6 direction), four frontage road lanes (two lanes in each direction), and a reversible HOV lane in the
7 middle, all within a variable right-of-way of 250 to 300 feet. The existing posted speed limit along the
8 general purpose lanes and reversible HOV lane is 60 miles per hour (mph). The existing posted speed
9 limit for the frontage roads is 45 mph. The length of Segment 1 is approximately 8.8 miles, and the area
10 of the existing right-of-way is approximately 347 acres.

11 **Segment 2: I-45 from north of I-610 (North Loop) to I-10**

12 I-45 within this segment primarily consists of eight at-grade general purpose lanes (four lanes in each
13 direction), six frontage road lanes (three lanes in each direction), and a reversible HOV lane in the
14 middle, all within a variable right-of-way of 300 to 325 feet. Segment 2 also includes a depressed section
15 that consists of eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction) and a reversible HOV lane in
16 the middle, all below grade, within a 245-foot right-of-way. The six frontage road lanes associated with
17 the depressed section (three lanes in each direction) are located at-grade. The existing posted speed
18 limit is 60 mph along the general purpose lanes, 55 mph along the reversible HOV lane, and 40 mph
19 along the frontage road lanes. The I-45 and I-610 frontage roads are discontinuous at the I-45/I-610
20 interchange. The length of Segment 2 is approximately 4.5 miles, and the area of the existing
21 right-of-way is approximately 220 acres.

22 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System (I-45, US 59/I-69, and I-10)**

23 The Downtown Loop System consists of three interstate highways that create a loop around Downtown
24 Houston. I-45 forms the western and southern boundaries of the loop and is known locally as the Pierce
25 Elevated because it partially follows the alignment of Pierce Street. I-10 forms the northern boundary of
26 the loop, and US 59/I-69 forms the eastern boundary of the loop. The loop includes three major
27 interchanges: I-45 and I-10, I-10 and US 59/I-69, and US 59/I-69 and I-45. The interchange of US 59/I-69
28 and Spur 527 is located south of Downtown Houston.

29 I-45 along the west side of Downtown Houston consists of six elevated general purpose lanes (three
30 lanes in each direction) within an existing right-of-way of 205 feet. I-45 along the south side of
31 Downtown Houston (the Pierce Elevated) consists of six elevated general purpose lanes (three lanes in
32 each direction). I-10 north of Downtown Houston, between I-45 and US 59/I-69, consists of 10 general
33 purpose lanes (five lanes in each direction) within an existing right-of-way of 420 feet. US 59/I-69 along
34 the east side of Downtown Houston consists of six general purpose lanes (three lanes in each direction)
35 within an existing right-of-way of 225 feet. Generally, local streets serve as one-way frontage roads
36 within Segment 3, except near the I-10 and US 59/I-69 interchange, where the frontage roads are
37 discontinuous. The length of Segment 3, which includes the Downtown Loop System, is approximately
38 7.1 miles, and the existing right-of-way area is approximately 637 acres.

2.2.5.2 Proposed Facilities: Reasonable Alternatives

Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 North to north of I-610 (North Loop)

Segment 1, Alternative 4: Widen I-45 Mostly to the West (Proposed Recommended)

Alternative 4 would widen the existing I-45 on the west side of the roadway to accommodate four MaX lanes. The proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction), four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), and six frontage road lanes (three lanes in each direction), all at-grade. Alternative 4 would require approximately 200 to 225 feet of new right-of-way to the west of the existing I-45. This alternative would require small amounts of land to the east of the existing I-45 right-of-way at major intersections and between Crosstimbers Street and I-610. Approximately 212 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of this alternative would be approximately 8.8 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 1, Alternative 4 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 2, 4, 6, 8, and 15.

Segment 1, Alternative 5: Widen I-45 Mostly to the East

Alternative 5 would widen the existing I-45 along the east side of the roadway to accommodate four MaX lanes. The proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction), four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), and six frontage road lanes (three lanes in each direction), all at-grade. Alternative 5 would require approximately 200 to 225 feet of new right-of-way to the east of the existing I-45. This alternative would require small amounts of land to the west of the existing I-45 right-of-way at major intersections. Approximately 239 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of this alternative would be approximately 8.8 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 1, Alternative 5 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 1, 3, 5, 7, and 15.

Segment 1, Alternative 7: Widen I-45 on Both Sides

Alternative 7 would widen the existing I-45 along both the east and west sides of the roadway to accommodate four elevated MaX lanes. The proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction) at-grade, four elevated MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction) on a single structure constructed along the center of the roadway, and six frontage road lanes (three lanes in each direction) at-grade. Alternative 7 would require approximately 45 to 80 feet of new right-of-way along both sides of the existing I-45. Approximately 120 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of this alternative would be approximately 8.8 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 1, Alternative 7 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 1, 3, 5, 7, and 15.

Segment 2: I-45 from north of I-610 (North Loop) to I-10 (including the interchange with I-610)

Segment 2, Alternative 10: Add Four MaX Lanes to I-45 (Proposed Recommended)

Alternative 10 would widen the existing I-45 to accommodate four MaX lanes. Within the at-grade section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction), four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in each direction), all at-grade. For this alternative, I-45 would be depressed from north of Cottage Street to Norma Street, a distance of approximately 1,800 feet. Within the depressed section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight below-grade general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction), and four below-grade MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction), while the four frontage road

1 lanes (two lanes in each direction) would be at-grade. The proposed I-45 and I-610 frontage roads would
2 be continuous through the I-45/I-610 interchange. Alternative 10 would require new right-of-way for
3 the at-grade section between I-610 and Cottage Street, and between Little White Oak Bayou and Norma
4 Street. Approximately 19 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative. The length of
5 this alternative, including interchange improvements, would be approximately 4.5 miles. Plan views and
6 section views for Segment 2, Alternative 10 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 10, 11, and 16.

7 This alternative provides an opportunity to include a structural “cap” over a portion of the depressed
8 lanes of I-45 from north of Cottage Street to south of N. Main Street. This area could be used as open
9 space. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project.
10 Any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.

11 *Segment 2, Alternative 11: Add Four Elevated MaX Lanes in the Center of I-45*

12 Alternative 11 would widen the existing I-45 and add four elevated MaX lanes. Within the at-grade
13 section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in
14 each direction) and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in each direction), all at-grade, while the four
15 MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction) would be elevated on a single structure at the center of the
16 roadway. Within the depressed section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight general
17 purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction) below grade, four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction)
18 elevated on a single structure at the center of the roadway, and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in
19 each direction) at-grade. The proposed I-45 and I-610 frontage roads would be continuous through the
20 I-45/I-610 interchange. New right-of-way would be required for the at-grade section between I-610 and
21 Cavalcade Street to accommodate the proposed improvements at the I-45/I-610 interchange. No new
22 right-of-way would be required for the depressed section. Approximately 10 acres of new right-of-way
23 would be required for this alternative. The length of this alternative, including interchange
24 improvements, would be approximately 4.5 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 2,
25 Alternative 11 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 9 and 17.

26 *Segment 2, Alternative 12: Add Four MaX Lanes (Two Elevated) in the Center of I-45*

27 Alternative 12 would widen the existing I-45 and add two elevated and two at-grade MaX lanes. Within
28 the at-grade section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include eight general purpose lanes
29 (four lanes in each direction) and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in each direction), all at-grade,
30 while the four MaX lanes (two lanes in each direction) would be stacked (the two northbound MaX lanes
31 would be at-grade and the two southbound MaX lanes would be elevated on a single structure along the
32 center of the roadway). Within the depressed section of I-45, the proposed typical section would include
33 eight general purpose lanes (four lanes in each direction) below grade, four MaX lanes (two lanes in
34 each direction) that would be stacked (the two northbound MaX lanes would be below grade and the
35 two southbound MaX lanes would be elevated on a single structure along the center of the roadway),
36 and four frontage road lanes (two lanes in each direction) that would be at-grade. The proposed I-45
37 and I-610 frontage roads would be continuous through the I-45/I-610 interchange. New right-of-way
38 would be required for the at-grade section between I-610 and Cavalcade Street to accommodate the
39 proposed improvements at the I-45/I-610 interchange. No new right-of-way would be required for the
40 depressed section. Approximately 12 acres of new right-of-way would be required for this alternative.

1 The length of this alternative, including interchange improvements, would be approximately 4.5 miles.
 2 Plan views and section views for Segment 2, Alternative 12 are provided in Appendix B, Sheets 9 and 18.

3 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System (I-45, US 59/I-69, and I-10)**

4 *Segment 3, Alternative 10: Widen I-45 to 10 Lanes*

5 Alternative 10 is an “improve existing” alternative, with the existing interstate highways around
 6 Downtown Houston remaining in their current configuration. Alternative 10 would widen the existing
 7 I-45 within its existing footprint along the west and south sides of Downtown Houston. The elevated
 8 portion of I-45 west and south of Downtown would be reconstructed. The proposed typical section of
 9 the widened I-45 would include 10 elevated general purpose lanes; however, the lane configuration
 10 would be altered to have six northbound lanes and four southbound lanes. The I-45 MaX lanes proposed
 11 in Segments 1 and 2 would terminate in the Downtown area in Segment 3. The I-45 MaX lanes would be
 12 parallel to I-10 in the vicinity of the I-45/I-10 interchange and would terminate/begin at Milam
 13 Street/Travis Street, respectively. I-10 along the north side of Downtown, between I-45 and US 59/I-69,
 14 would be slightly realigned to accommodate four elevated I-10 express lanes (two lanes in each
 15 direction) on this segment of I-10. The I-10 express lanes would generally be parallel to I-10, and located
 16 on the north side of White Oak Bayou. West of the I-45/I-10 interchange, the I-10 express lanes would
 17 connect to the existing I-10 HOV lanes. US 59/I-69 along the east side of Downtown would generally
 18 remain in its current configuration. Alternative 10 would require new right-of-way along I-45 from I-10
 19 to Houston Avenue and from Brazos Street to US 59/I-69. Alternative 10 would require approximately
 20 76 acres of new right-of-way. The length of this alternative, including interchange improvements, would
 21 be approximately 4.4 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 3, Alternative 10 are provided in
 22 Appendix B, Sheets 12 and 19.

23 *Segment 3, Alternative 11: Realign I-45 along I-10 and US 59/I-69 (Proposed Recommended)*

24 Alternative 11 would reroute I-45 to be
 25 coincident with US 59/I-69 on the east side
 26 of Downtown Houston (Figure 2-11). The
 27 existing elevated I-45 roadway along the
 28 west and south sides of Downtown
 29 would be removed and relocated to be parallel to
 30 I-10 on the north side of Downtown and
 31 parallel to US 59/I-69 on the east side of
 32 Downtown. Access to the west side of
 33 Downtown would be provided via
 34 “Downtown Connectors,” which would
 35 provide access to and from various
 36 Downtown streets. To improve safety and
 37 traffic flow in the north and east portions
 38 of the proposed project area, both I-10
 39 and US 59/I-69 would be realigned to
 40 eliminate the current roadway curvature.

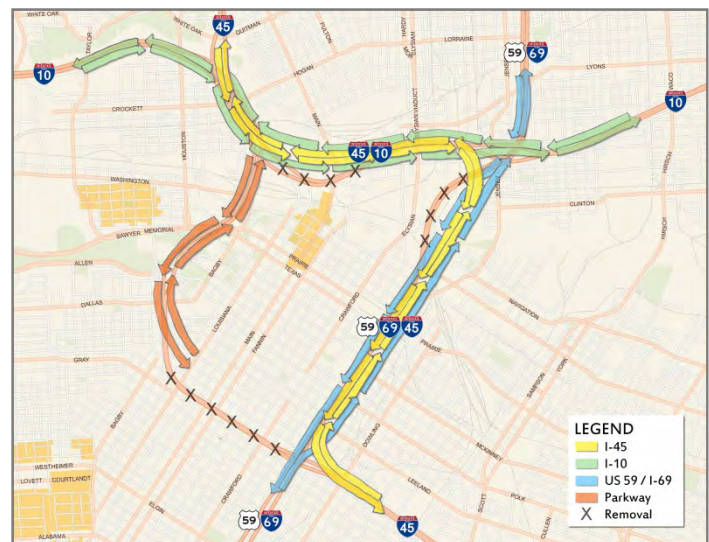


Figure 2-11: Segment 3 Alternative 11 Proposed Traffic Flow Diagram

1 I-45 and US 59/I-69 would be depressed along a portion of the alignment east of Downtown. South of
2 the George R. Brown Convention Center, I-45 would begin to elevate to the interchange of I-45 and US
3 59/I-69 southeast of Downtown, while US 59/I-69 would remain depressed as it continues southwest
4 toward Spur 527. The four proposed I-45 MaX lanes in Segments 1 and 2 would terminate/begin in
5 Segment 3 at Milam Street/Travis Street, respectively. I-10 express lanes (two lanes in each direction)
6 would be located generally in the center of the general purpose lanes within the proposed coincidental
7 alignment of I-10 and I-45 on the north side of Downtown. The I-10 express lanes would vary between
8 being elevated and at-grade. Approximately 190 feet of new right-of-way to the east of the existing
9 US 59/I-69 along the east side of Downtown would be required to accommodate the proposed realigned
10 I-45. The existing Hamilton Street would be realigned to be adjacent to US 59/I-69 to serve as the
11 southbound frontage road, and the existing St. Emanuel Street would serve as the northbound frontage
12 road. Alternative 11 would require approximately 160 acres of new right-of-way, the majority of which
13 would be for the I-10 and US 59/I-69 realignments, and to construct the proposed I-45 lanes adjacent to
14 US 59/I-69 along the east side of Downtown. The length of this alternative, including roadway
15 realignments and interchange improvements, would be approximately 12.0 miles. Plan views and
16 section views for Segment 3, Alternative 11 are provided in Appendix B, Sheet 13.

17 This alternative provides an opportunity to include a structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes
18 of I-45 and US 59/I-69 from approximately Commerce Street to Lamar Street. This area could be used as
19 open space. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway
20 project. Any open space project would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.

21 *Segment 3, Alternative 12: Realign Northbound I-45 along US 59/I-69 and I-10*

22 Alternative 12 would reroute northbound I-45 to be coincident with US 59/I-69 on the east side of
23 Downtown Houston. An elevated structure would be constructed to accommodate four I-45 northbound
24 general purpose lanes that would be located east of the existing US 59/I-69 general purpose lanes.
25 Northbound I-45 traffic would continue on elevated lanes constructed between the I-10 general purpose
26 lanes, then would move northward into Segment 2. Southbound I-45 traffic at the I-45/I-10 interchange
27 northwest of Downtown would be directed onto one-way general purpose lanes along the west and
28 south sides of Downtown, following the existing Pierce Elevated footprint. The four proposed I-45 MaX
29 lanes in Segments 1 and 2 would terminate/begin in Segment 3 at Milam Street/Travis Street,
30 respectively. I-10 express lanes (two lanes in each direction) are proposed to be located along the
31 portion of the existing I-10 north of Downtown between the interchanges of I-10 and I-45, and I-10 and
32 US 59/I-69. Near the US 59/I-69 interchange, the I-10 express lanes would be located at-grade in the
33 center of the general purpose lanes, then would shift to become elevated and generally parallel to I-10,
34 but located on the north side of White Oak Bayou. West of the I-45/I-10 interchange, the I-10 express
35 lanes would connect to the existing I-10 HOV lanes. US 59/I-69 along the east side of Downtown would
36 generally remain in its current configuration, with the I-45 one-way northbound lanes being immediately
37 adjacent to this segment of US 59/I-69. Alternative 12 would require approximately 109 acres of new
38 right-of-way. The length of this alternative, including interchange improvements, would be
39 approximately 9.8 miles. Plan views and section views for Segment 3, Alternative 12 are provided in
40 Appendix B, Sheets 14, 20, and 21.

3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND CONSEQUENCES

3.1 Land Use

This section describes current land use patterns and development trends in the proposed project area and the potential effect of the proposed project on existing land uses and proposed developments. Land uses are identified within a one-half mile buffer from the existing project corridor right-of-way, and direct impacts are estimated in the proposed right-of-way of each segment alternative. Existing land uses were based on H-GAC's Geographic Information System (GIS) data (H-GAC 2015a). Detailed information on the methodology, existing conditions, and analysis of land use impacts is provided in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. Exhibits showing land uses within the proposed project area are also provided in the *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

3.1.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The NHHIP crosses through urban and developing areas. The majority of the project is located in the city limits of Houston, but two of the proposed alternatives for Segment 1 (Alternatives 4 and 7) would cross a portion of the Harris County Municipal Utility District (MUD) 321 and Fallbrook Utility District boundaries. MUD 321 and Fallbrook Utility District, located west of I-45 between Fallbrook Drive and West Mount Houston Road, are part of the city's extra territorial jurisdiction (ETJ). This is a limited purpose annexation area in which the city of Houston provides a limited array of services such as water and sewer service; however, these properties are not assessed for city taxation purposes.

3.1.1.1 Existing Land Use

Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610

The Segment 1 study area is primarily comprised of residential and commercial land uses. Commercial development is concentrated along the frontage roads of I-45, and residential areas are located along both sides of the I-45 corridor. A few residential areas front the freeway on the east and west side. Industrial and public/institutional land uses are located along the frontage roads and throughout the entire Segment 1 study area.

Parks and open space account for approximately one percent of the total land uses in the Segment 1 study area. The Adath Israel Cemetery, located on Airline Drive between Tidwell Road and Crosstimbers Street, is classified as open space. A few channels and streams cross I-45. Halls Bayou crosses Segment 1 just north of Mount Houston Road, and Little White Oak Bayou runs along the west side of I-45 between Tidwell Road and I-610 but does not cross the freeway in the Segment 1 corridor.

Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10

The Segment 2 study area is comprised mostly of residential land use. Residential development is located east and west of the existing I-45 right-of-way, and some residential areas are adjacent to the freeway. Commercial development occurs primarily along I-45, Airline Drive, North Main Street, and Fulton Street. Larger areas of commercial uses include various retail establishments located southwest of the I-45/I-610 interchange. Public/institutional uses, industrial uses, and undevelopable lands are dispersed throughout the segment study area.

1 Parks and open space account for approximately five percent of the total land uses in the Segment 2
2 study area. Montie Beach Park and Woodland Park are located on west side of I-45, and Moody Park is
3 located on the east side of I-45. Little White Oak Bayou runs generally parallel to the I-45 corridor and
4 passes under freeway between Patton Street and Quitman Street. Existing bike paths are located west
5 of I-45 along Little White Oak Bayou between Link Road and Cavalcade Street, and the city's long-term
6 bikeway vision plan includes future bike paths and trails along Little White Oak Bayou and through
7 Moody Park on the east side of I-45 (City of Houston 2016a). Little White Oak Bayou has historically
8 limited development adjacent to I-45 in this area. The Historic Hollywood and Holy Cross Catholic
9 cemeteries are located between I-45 and the Little White Oak Bayou curves around the Near Northside
10 neighborhood.

11 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

12 The Segment 3 study area is a densely developed area that is comprised primarily of residential,
13 commercial, and existing transportation/utility land uses. Seven percent of the Segment 3 study area is
14 considered undevelopable land use, which includes stormwater detention areas, drainage channels,
15 bayous, and waterbodies. Commercial and multiple purpose land uses are concentrated in the central
16 portion of the Segment 3 study area, and residential land use is located primarily outside of the
17 Downtown loop. Industrial land use is located east of Downtown and along I-10.

18 Parks/open space uses in the Segment 3 study area include White Oak Parkway, Freed Art and Nature
19 Park, Hogg Park, and Stude Park located north of I-10 along White Oak Bayou; Tinsley/Jamail Skate Park
20 located west of I-45 along Buffalo Bayou; and several park areas in the Downtown loop. Public use
21 facilities in the Segment 3 study area include libraries, government buildings, universities, stadiums,
22 sports areas, and theaters.

23 **3.1.1.2 Local Land Use Plans and Policies**

24 The project study area is mostly located within the City of Houston jurisdiction. The city is not zoned for
25 different types of development; however, the City of Houston Legal Department assists with the
26 "enforcement of recorded deed restrictions for the protection of neighborhoods, for the benefit of all
27 residents, citizens, and taxpayers of the City, and to promote the health, safety, morals, and general
28 welfare of the City" (City of Houston 2016b).

29 In 2015, the City of Houston adopted their first general plan. *Plan Houston* is a tool to guide future
30 growth and establish long-range planning policies. The plan identifies the community vision and goals
31 and core strategies to achieving the vision. Additionally, H-GAC has completed Livable Center Planning
32 Studies for various communities within the project study area that identify specific recommendations to
33 improve mobility and livability within each community. While these studies provide guidance for future
34 growth and development, they do not establish land use regulations or zoning districts.

35

3.1.1.3 Planned and Proposed Land Uses

Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610

The Segment 1 study area is mostly developed, and approximately 13 percent of property in the study area is vacant developable land. The largest tract of vacant land, which is located in the northern portion of Segment 1, is the future site of the Pinto Business Park located on the west side of I-45 between Beltway 8 and West Road (Hines 2015). No other planned developments are proposed in the study area.

The city's long-term bikeway vision plan includes future bike paths along Halls Bayou and Little White Oak Bayou (City of Houston 2016a). Long-term vision bikeway projects support the city's goal of providing citywide access; however, these projects do not have dedicated funding or an established implementation schedule. Long-term projects are likely to be capital-intensive or require street reconstruction.

Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10

The Segment 2 study area is largely built-out and only four percent of property in the study area is developable vacant land. No planned developments were identified in the Segment 2 study area.

Segment 3: Downtown Loop System

The Segment 3 study area is mostly built-out and only five percent of property in the study area is developable vacant land. As the city continues to grow, Downtown and the surrounding neighborhoods are redeveloping. Several office towers, multi-family unit complexes, hotels, and mixed use developments are under construction or planned inside of the Downtown loop. Other planned developments in the vicinity include the expansion of the Memorial Hermann Hospital located south of the Downtown area. Midtown, which was originally a commercial district, is undergoing residential redevelopment but still has significant areas of commercial development. Higher density residential land use, such as townhouses and apartment buildings, and mixed use development are increasing in older neighborhoods to the west, east, and south of central Downtown. The area east of Downtown is experiencing high- to medium-density residential redevelopment, but this area is still comprised largely of industrial land use. The former Union Pacific railyard, located two blocks north of I-10 between I-45 and US 59/I-69, is proposed to be converted to a mixed use development known as the Hardy Yards. The Hardy Yards will include residential units, retail, and office space on a 50-acre site (Gonzalez 2014).

3.1.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES

All land uses that would be directly impacted by the NHHIP would be permanently converted to transportation use; however, land uses in the footprint of an elevated portion of the roadway may not be permanently impacted. Detailed information regarding impacts on existing and proposed land uses, including summary tables of the total acres of land uses in the proposed new right-of-way of each Segment alternative, is provided in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. A summary of the Build Alternative impacts to land uses for Segments 1, 2, and 3 alternatives is provided in the Table 3-1.

1 **Table 3-1: Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Land Use**

Segment 1		
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 212 acres of land: commercial land use on west side of I-45; commercial, residential, and industrial land uses on east side - No parks/open space land use directly impacted - Commercial development and planned industrial park in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 239 acres of land: commercial and residential land uses on east side of I-45; greatest impact to industrial land use in comparison to the other alternatives - Portion of the Adath Israel Cemetery (classified as open space land use) is located in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 120 acres of land: commercial and residential land uses on east and west side of I-45 - No parks/open space land use directly impacted - Portion of commercial development and planned industrial park in proposed right-of-way
Segment 2		
Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 19 acres of land - Greatest impact on residential land use in comparison to other alternatives - No parks/open space land use directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 10 acres of land - Less than one acre of land in Woodland Park in proposed right-of-way 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 12 acres of land - Less than 0.01 acre of land in Woodland Park in proposed right-of-way
Segment 3		
Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 76 acres of land: commercial, industrial, and residential land uses - Three acres of parks/open space land use directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 160 acres of land: greater impact on commercial, industrial, public/institutional, and residential land use in comparison to other alternatives - Less than one acre of parks/open space land use directly impacted - Future hotel planned in the proposed right-of-way - Reduced commercial parking areas on the east side of US 59/I-69 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acquisition of 109 acres of land - Impact on undevelopable, residential, commercial, and transportation/utility land uses - Three acres of parks/open space land use directly impacted - Future hotel planned in the proposed right-of-way - Reduced commercial parking areas on the east side of US 59/I-69

2 **3.1.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

3 The No Build Alternative would not result in the acquisition of new right of way and no existing land uses
4 would be converted to transportation uses.

5 **3.1.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

6 I-45 is an established interstate that traverses highly urbanized and developed areas throughout the
7 north side of the city of Houston; therefore, encroachment alteration impacts to land use are not
8 anticipated as a result of the proposed project. Development of varying intensities has already occurred
9 throughout the limits of the proposed project area. The potential for induced growth and associated
10 effects is discussed in Section 5.

3.2 **Community Resources**

This section describes communities within the proposed project area and summaries potential effects of the proposed action on the community resources. Population and demographic characteristics, including sensitive or protected populations such as low income, minorities, limited English proficient (LEP) persons, children, elderly, and persons with disabilities, are discussed in Section 3.2.1.1, and neighborhood and community facilities are discussed in Section 3.2.1.2. Potential impacts include displacement of residences and businesses, loss of community facilities, isolation of neighborhoods, changes in mobility and access, and increased noise and visual impacts. Conversely, the proposed action may have positive effects that reduce noise and visual barriers. Impacts to neighborhoods, displacements, and environmental justice populations are address in Section 3.2.3, Section 3.2.4, and Section 3.2.5, respectively. Noise and visual condition and related impacts are discussed in Section 3.6 and Section 3.17, respectively.

3.2.1 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3.2.1.1 **Population and Demographics**

Community profile data was collected for census tracts, block groups, and blocks that intersect or that are adjacent to the proposed right-of-way of the project alternatives. Collectively, this Census profile area includes 42 census tracts, 69 block groups, and 1,046 blocks. H-GAC's 2040 Regional Growth Forecast projections were used to determine population growth rates. Appendix F: Community Impact Assessment Technical Report includes detailed tables of population estimates, race, and ethnicity characteristics for census tracts, block groups, and blocks in the Census profile area.

Low-income populations were identified if the median household income at the Census block group level was at or below the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) 2016 poverty guideline for a family of four persons, which is an annual household income of \$24,300. The number of low-income Census block groups and the median household income data are discussed in Appendix F: Community Impact Assessment Technical Report.

The Segment 1 Census profile area consists of 16 Census tracts, 26 block groups, and 288 blocks (Note: two Census tracts and three block groups are located in both Segments 1 and 2). The total population of the Segment 1 Census profile area at the Census block level is 12,743 (U.S. Census Bureau 2010). Approximately 92 percent of the Segment 1 Census block area is a minority population, of which the largest minority populations are Hispanic (68.4 percent) and Black (22.2 percent).

The Segment 2 Census profile area consists of 10 Census tracts, 16 block groups, and 156 blocks. (Note: two Census tracts and three block groups are located in both Segments 1 and 2, and one Census tract and block group is located in both Segments 2 and 3). The population within the Segment 2 Census block area is 84.8 percent minority, of which 74.9 percent is Hispanic. Predominantly Hispanic communities are located throughout the Segment 2 Census profile area.

The Segment 3 Census profile area consists of 21 Census tracts, 33 block groups, and 602 blocks. (Note: one Census tract and one block group are located in both Segments 2 and 3). The population within the

1 Segment 3 Census profile area is 67.3 percent minority, of which 39.1 percent is Black and 22.6 percent
2 is Hispanic.

3 **3.2.1.2 Limited English Proficiency**

4 Executive Order (EO) 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with LEP, requires federal
5 agencies to examine the services they provide, identify needs for services to LEP persons, and develop
6 and implement a system to provide LEP persons with meaningful access to those services (LEP 2015).
7 EO 13166 requires that the federal agencies work to ensure that recipients of federal financial assistance
8 provide meaningful access to their LEP applicants and beneficiaries (LEP 2015).

9 Individuals who do not speak English as their primary language and who have a limited ability to read,
10 speak, write, or understand English can be limited English proficient, or LEP (LEP 2015). The 2009-2013
11 American Community Survey (ACS) provides data on LEP populations at the Census block group level.
12 Field observations were used to identify areas of LEP populations. Evidence of LEP populations includes
13 businesses, places of worship, and signs in languages other than English.

14 LEP population estimates are approximately 45.4 percent of the total population in the Segment 1;
15 27.5 percent of the total population in the Segment 2; and 13.6 percent of the total population in the
16 Segment 3. In all project segments, Spanish is the predominant language of the LEP populations. In
17 Segment 3, Vietnamese business signs were also observed in neighborhoods east of Downtown near
18 St. Emanuel Street. Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report* includes detailed
19 information of composition of LEP populations by languages and a comparison of the LEP population
20 totals for the city of Houston, Harris County, and the census block groups in each segment. The
21 *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report* also includes exhibits that show the Census blocks
22 groups in the project area with LEP populations greater than 50 percent.

23 **3.2.1.3 Children, Elderly, and Disabled Populations**

24 Other protected populations include children (persons 0 to 19 years of age), elderly (65 years of age and
25 older), and civilian non-institutionalized disabled persons. The U.S. Census Bureau defines a civilian non-
26 institutionalized population as all civilians not residing in institutional group quarters facilities such as
27 correctional institutions, juvenile facilities, skilled nursing facilities, and other long-term care living
28 arrangements. Age distribution data was obtained at the Census tract level. Population data for disabled
29 persons was obtained at the Census tract level, which is the lowest Census geographic area with
30 available data for disabled persons of all ages. Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical*
31 *Report* provides population estimates of children, elderly, persons with disabilities in each segment
32 Census profile area.

33 The percentage of children in the Segment 1 Census tract area (40.8 percent) is higher in comparison to
34 the percentage of children in the city of Houston (28.1 percent) and Harris County (30.5 percent); the
35 percentage of children in the Segment 2 Census tract area (25.6 percent) and in the Segment 3 Census
36 tract area (19.2 percent) is lower than the percentage of children in the city of Houston and Harris
37 County (U.S. Census Bureau 2013a).

1 The percentage of elderly persons in the Segment 1 Census tract area (13.0 percent) is higher in
2 comparison to the percentage of elderly persons in the city of Houston (9.3 percent percent) and Harris
3 County (8.5 percent); the percentage of elderly persons in the Segment 2 Census tract area (1.5 percent)
4 is lower than the percentage of elderly persons in the city of Houston and Harris County; the percentage
5 of elderly persons in the Segment 3 Census tract area (8.4 percent) is lower than the percentage of
6 elderly persons in the city of Houston and consistent with the percentage of elderly persons in Harris
7 County (U.S. Census Bureau 2013a).

8 The percentage of persons with disabilities in the Segment 1 Census tract area (9.8 percent) is general
9 consistent with percentage of persons with disabilities in the city of Houston (9.1 percent) and Harris
10 County (9.9 percent); percentages of persons with disabilities in the Segment 2 Census tract area
11 (14.9 percent) and in the Segment 3 Census tract area (12.4 percent) are higher than the percentage of
12 persons with disabilities in the city of Houston and Harris County (U.S. Census Bureau 2013b).

13 **3.2.1.4 Neighborhoods and Community Facilities**

14 Community facilities were identified within one-half mile of the existing project corridor roadways, and
15 specific impacts to community resources were evaluated for facilities in the proposed right-of-way of
16 each segment. The community cohesion status for each segment study area is based on field
17 observations and input from residents and local business owners. Field surveys included observation of
18 pedestrian activity, conditions of houses and buildings, number and type of community facilities, local
19 businesses, and accessibility to community facilities and services. Additionally, comments collected
20 during the public meetings and other meetings were used to identify specific community values and
21 concerns from residents and local business owners. Neighborhood facilities data was obtained from the
22 City of Houston GIS files (City of Houston 2014), Texas Education Agency GIS files (Texas Education
23 Agency 2012), and H-GAC GIS files (H-GAC 2007), and verified through additional field surveys.

24 Communities in the proposed project area are referred to as “super neighborhoods”, which are
25 geographically designated areas that are divided by major physical features and share common
26 characteristics. Each super neighborhood has an elected council and guiding by-laws that create a
27 framework to prioritize and address issues of concern for their community. Figure 3-1 shows the super-
28 neighborhoods in the NHHIP area. Exhibits showing community facilities in the NHHIP area are provided
29 in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

1

Figure 3-1: Super Neighborhoods



2

3

1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610

2 Super neighborhoods in Segment 1 include Greater Greenspoint, Hidden Valley, Acres Home,
3 Northside/Northline, and Independence Heights. Greater Greenspoint and Hidden Valley are in the
4 northern portion of Segment 1. Greater Greenspoint is mostly comprised of single-family residences and
5 apartment complexes, and Hidden Valley is characterized by single-family tract homes. Acres Home is
6 located on the west side of I-45 between West Gulf Bank Road and Pinemont Drive, and consists mostly
7 of single-family residences. Northside/Northline, which is divided on the east and west side of I-45, is
8 mostly comprised of single-family homes with a few large apartment complexes. The east side of
9 Northside/Northline has commercial businesses and some community facilities near the I-45 frontage
10 road, with a moderate level of pedestrian activity. Businesses on the west side of Northside/Northline
11 and along the I-45 frontage road include automobile dealerships, restaurants, retail stores, motels, and
12 storage facilities. Several abandoned buildings are located along the frontage road. Minimal pedestrian
13 activity was observed on the west side of I-45 in Northside/Northline. Independence Heights is a
14 historical community on the west side of I-45 between Tidwell Road and I-610. The area consists
15 primarily of single-family residences. This neighborhood has several community facilities and parks and a
16 high level of pedestrian activity. Community facilities in the Segment 1 study area, including schools,
17 places of worship, community centers, and neighborhood parks are discussed in detail in
18 Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. Community and public service facilities in
19 the proposed right-of-way of the Segment 1 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.

20 The northern portion of Segment 1 is in the Aldine Independent School District (ISD), and approximately
21 nine schools are located within a one-half mile of the northern portion of Segment 1. The southern
22 portion of Segment 1 is in the Houston ISD, and approximately six schools are located within a one-half
23 mile of the southern portion of Segment 1. Additionally, two community college campuses and one
24 culinary school are located east of I-45 near the Crosstimbers Street intersection.

25 Parks within an approximate one-half mile of the Segment 1 corridor include Lincoln Park, Northline
26 Park, Victoria Gardens Park, Kerr Park, McCullough Park, and Independence Heights Park. The city of
27 Houston is planning to construct two cycle track bikeways, which are on-street bike lanes that are
28 physically separated from motor vehicles and sidewalks, on South Victory Drive and Tidwell Road
29 (METRO 2014, City of Houston 2015a). The city's long-term bikeway vision plan includes future bike
30 paths along Halls Bayou and Little White Oak Bayou (City of Houston 2016a). Long-term vision bikeway
31 projects support the city's goal of providing citywide access; however, these projects do not have
32 dedicated funding or an established implementation schedule. Parks and recreational facilities in the
33 proposed right-of-way of the Segment 2 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.

34 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10

35 Segment 2 crosses Near Northside neighborhood on the east side of I-45 and Independence Heights and
36 Greater Heights neighborhoods on the west side of I-45. These super neighborhoods are predominantly
37 residential and well-established communities dating back to the late 1800s/early 1900s. The individual
38 residential communities in the Segment 2 study area have a significant historical character and a strong
39 sense of community cohesion. Community facilities in the Segment 2 study area, including schools,

1 places of worship, community centers, and neighborhood parks are discussed in detail in the
2 Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. Community and public service facilities in
3 the proposed right-of-way of the Segment 2 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.

4 Recreational facilities in the Segment 2 study area include Montie Beach Park and Community Center,
5 Woodland Park, Woodland Community Center, and Moody Park. Montie Beach Park and Woodland Park
6 are located on west side of I-45, and Moody Park is located on the east side of I-45. Existing bike paths
7 are located west of I-45 along Little White Oak Bayou between Link Road and Cavalcade Street, and the
8 city's long-term bikeway vision plan includes future bike paths and trails along Little White Oak Bayou
9 and through Moody Park on the east side of I-45 (City of Houston 2016a). The city of Houston is planning
10 to add new on-street bikeways along Quitman Street and South Street to connect the White Oak Bayou
11 Bike Trail to the Fulton Street bike lanes, as well as new shared use paths from Woodland Park to the
12 Heights Hike and Bike Trail (City of Houston 2015a). Parks and recreational facilities in the proposed
13 right-of-way of the Segment 2 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.

14 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

15 Segment 3 crosses nine super neighborhoods including Near Northside, Downtown, Second Ward,
16 Greater Third Ward, Fourth Ward, Greater Fifth Ward, Midtown, Museum Park, and Washington Avenue
17 Coalition/Memorial Heights. These super neighborhoods are among some of the original and most
18 historic communities in Houston, dating back to the mid-1800s. Downtown is the city of Houston's
19 central business district. The east side of Downtown has historically been an industrial area, but much of
20 the area started to redevelop in the 1990s and 2000s with residential and commercial growth. Some
21 warehouse buildings have been redeveloped as lofts, offices, studio, and retail spaces. Fourth Ward,
22 Midtown, and Third Ward, located west and south of Downtown, have also experienced significant
23 residential redevelopment. Museum Park is located farther south of Downtown and is home to several
24 well-establish residential communities and cultural institutions. Public service facilities in the Segment 3
25 study area include libraries, government buildings, universities, stadiums, sports areas, and theaters.
26 Community facilities in the Segment 3 study area, including schools, places of worship, community
27 centers, and neighborhood parks are discussed in detail in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment*
28 *Technical Report*. Community and public service facilities in the proposed right-of-way of the Segment 3
29 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.

30 Parks in the Segment 3 study area include White Oak Parkway, Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park,
31 and Stude Park located north of I-10 along White Oak Bayou; Tinsley/Jamail Skate Park located west of
32 I-45 along Buffalo Bayou; and several park areas in the Downtown loop. Several existing pedestrian and
33 bicycle routes are located along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous and through Downtown and adjacent
34 neighborhoods in the Segment 3 corridor. Parks and recreational facilities in the proposed right-of-way
35 of the Segment 3 alternatives are discussed in Section 3.2.2.3.

36

3.2.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES - NEIGHBORHOODS AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

All alternatives would result in displacements that would reduce the size of the communities and potentially affect community cohesion. The estimated number of displaced residences in each super neighborhood is provided in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. Proposed alternatives that include elevated structures may create physical barriers between neighborhoods or affect the existing visual conditions of the communities. Similarly, proposed alternatives that would include depressing sections of the project corridor may improve connectivity between neighborhoods if the depressed sections include an open space structural “cap” over the depressed lanes. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project. Any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.

Detailed information regarding impacts on existing and proposed community facilities (including schools, places of worship, community centers, parks, and service facilities), pedestrian and bikeway access, and travel patterns is provided in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*. A summary of the Build Alternative impacts to community resources for Segments 1, 2, and 3 alternatives is provided in Table 3-2, Table 3-3, and Table 3-4, respectively.

Table 3-2: Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 1

Segment 1		
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Neighborhoods and Community Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 3 places of worship and 2 schools/universities - Displacement of medical care facilities - No direct impacts to parks, community centers, or other neighborhood facilities - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 5 places of worship and 3 schools/universities - Displacement of medical care facilities, shopping centers (Northline Commons), and grocery stores - No direct impacts to parks, community centers or other neighborhood facilities - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 3 places of worship and 1 school/university - No direct impacts to parks, community centers, or other neighborhood facilities - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect people that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes - Limited or redirected access to bicycle routes during construction - Minor changes in access to I-45; however, changes would not likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods or affect circulation and access to other cross streets - Proposed alternative would not change access across the project corridor or restrict access to properties and amenities in the communities - No anticipated change to access or use of local roads that may serve as emergency response routes 		

Segment 1		
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 58 Single-family residences - 160 Multi-family residential units* - 242 Businesses - 23,066 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 72 Single-family residences - 97 Multi-family residential units* - 354 Businesses - 21,232 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 37 Single-family residences - 26 Multi-family residential units* - 258 Businesses - 23,260 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of medical offices and pharmacies that serve low-income and high-minority communities - Displacement of 2 places of worship and 1 school that serve Spanish-speaking populations - Displacement of Texas Health and Human Services, which serves low-income communities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of medical offices and pharmacies and 2 grocery stores that serve low-income and high-minority communities - Displacement of 2 places of worship and 1 funeral home that serve Spanish-speaking populations - Displacement of Women Infants Children (WIC) office and Texas Department of Health and Human Services, which serve low-income communities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of medical offices and pharmacies and 1 grocery store that serve low-income and high-minority communities - Displacement of 3 places of worship and 1 funeral home that serve Spanish-speaking populations - Displacement of Texas Health and Human Services, which serves low-income communities - Loss of parking area at the Single Resident Occupancy (SRO) low-income housing facility
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential noise impacts to low-income and high-minority communities - Minority and/or low-income individuals/families may be affected by displacement of housing - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions 		
Sensitive Populations (Children, Elderly, Disabled, and LEP populations)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions - Displacement of 2 places of worship and 1 school that serve Spanish-speaking populations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions - Displacement of 2 places of worship and 1 funeral home that serve Spanish-speaking populations - Displacement of 9th Grade School 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions - Displacement of 3 places of worship, 1 school, and 1 funeral home that serve Spanish-speaking populations

1 *Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

1 **Table 3-3: Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 2**

Segment 2		
Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
Neighborhoods and Community Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 1 place of worship; no direct impacts to schools - No direct impacts to parks, community centers or other neighborhood facilities - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations - The North Street bridge that currently provides access across I-45 from Glen Park subdivision to Greater Heights would be removed; closing the bridge would eliminate the shortest passage across the freeway from Glen Park subdivision to Travis Elementary School 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct impacts to schools, places of worship, or community centers - Less than one acre of land in Woodland Park would be impacted; use of park facilities would not be affected - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations - The elevated lanes in the center of I-45 would alter the existing visual conditions of the area - Proposed alternative would not change access across the project corridor or restrict access to properties and amenities in the communities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct impacts to schools, places of worship, or community centers - Less than 0.01 acre of land in Woodland Park would be impacted; use of park facilities would not be affected - No impact to fire stations or police stations and substations - Proposed alternative would not change access across the project corridor or restrict access to properties and amenities in the communities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect people that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes - Limited or redirected access to bicycle routes during construction - No anticipated change to access or use of local roads that may serve as emergency response routes 		
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 63 Single-family residences - 38 Multi-family residential units* - 22 Businesses - 367 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 26 Single-family residences - 18 Multi-family residential units* - 12 Businesses - 292 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 26 Single-family residences - 18 Multi-family residential units* - 11 Businesses - 292 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential noise impacts to low-income and high-minority communities - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions - Minority and/or low-income individuals/families may be affected by displacement of housing 		

2 *Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

3

1 Table 3-4: Summary of Build Alternatives Impacts on Community Resources in Segment 3

Segment 3		
Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Neighborhoods and Community Facilities		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct impacts to places of worship or community centers - University of Houston Downtown Student Life Center and campus parking on north side of I-10 is in proposed right-of-way - Portion of St. Joseph Hospital’s property is located in the proposed right-of-way; no impact on use or access to hospital facilities - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park, Linear Park, and Sam Houston Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous; park facilities would not be impacted - No impacts to fire stations or police stations and substations - Elevated lanes would further create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Widening of Pierce Elevated from US 59/I-69 to Brazos Street and the proposed elevated structure along I-45 would create a greater visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown and Downtown and Fourth Ward neighborhoods - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct impacts to places of worship or community centers - May affect University of Houston Downtown campus parking during construction - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Linear Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous; park facilities would not be impacted - Displacement of South Central police station - Elevated lanes would further create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Removal of Pierce Elevated would eliminate visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown and enhance connectivity between communities - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods and improve access to Downtown - Removal of the Pierce Elevated would improve mobility on local streets between Downtown and Midtown; proposed boulevard along Pierce Street would improve access to south Downtown streets from I-45 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No direct impacts to places of worship or community centers - A portion of the University of Houston Downtown campus parking area to the north of I-10 is in the proposed right-of-way - Acquire land from Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park, Linear Park, Sam Houston Park, and trails along White Oak and Buffalo Bayous; park facilities would not be impacted - No impacts to fire stations or police stations and substations - Elevated lanes would further create a barrier disconnecting Near Northside and the future Hardy Yards development from Houston’s central business district - Additional lanes on the east side of US 59/I-69 would widen the separation between central Downtown and east Downtown and could further isolate communities to the east that are experiencing residential and commercial redevelopment - Changes in freeway access on I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods and improve access to Downtown
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of bus stops could affect populations that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation; no permanent affect to existing bus service routes - Limited or redirected access to bicycles routes during construction - No impact to emergency response routes or access to neighborhoods 		

Segment 3		
Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Displacements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 35 Single-family residences - 390 Multi-family residential units* - 26 Businesses - 811 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 47 Single-family residences - 869 Multi-family residential units* - 67 Businesses - 1,440 Employees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 36 Single-family residences - 1,021 Multi-family residential units* - 44 Businesses - 1,205 Employees
Environmental Justice		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 72 multi-family units in low-income housing communities - Displacement of 60 multi-family units for homeless veterans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 368 multi-family units in low-income housing communities - Displacement of 60 multi-family units for homeless veterans - Displacement of 4 Asian (primarily Vietnamese) businesses and specialty stores in east Downtown Houston 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 368 multi-family units in low-income housing communities - Displacement of 2 Asian (primarily Vietnamese) businesses and specialty stores in East Downtown Houston
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of facilities that provide housing, food, and medical services to homeless and low-income individuals - Displacement of Mexican Consulate - Minority and/or low-income individuals/families may be affected by displacement of housing - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions 		
Sensitive Populations (Children, Elderly, Disabled, and LEP populations)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of Mexican Consulate - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 4 Asian (primarily Vietnamese) businesses and specialty stores in east Downtown Houston - Displacement of Mexican Consulate - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Displacement of 2 Asian (primarily Vietnamese) businesses and specialty stores in east Downtown Houston - Displacement of Mexican Consulate - Construction-related impacts; potential increase of traffic noise and air emissions

1 *Multi-family units are all located within apartment communities

2 **3.2.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES -DISPLACEMENTS**

3 All Build Alternatives would require new right-of-way which would displace homes, schools, places of
 4 worship, businesses, billboards, and other uses. Exhibits and detailed lists of displacements for each
 5 project alternative are provided in Appendix F: Community Impact Assessment Technical Report.
 6 Displacements listed the Community Impact Assessment Technical Report include a unique map
 7 identification number (Map ID No.) that corresponds to the Map ID No. labels for each parcel shown in
 8 the exhibits. Additionally, the Community Impact Assessment Technical Report includes HCAD property
 9 identification numbers, type of displacement, address (if available), and the alternatives that would
 10 displace the listed structures. Displaced billboards are not shown in the exhibits because they are likely
 11 located on existing business or residential properties. If the proposed right-of-way crosses a portion of a

1 property but would not displace any buildings, it is not shown in the exhibits. Table 3-2, Table 3-3, and
2 Table 3-4 provide a summary of displacements by Segment and alternative.

3 **3.2.4 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES -ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

4 All Build Alternatives would impact high-minority and low-income populations in Segments 1, 2, and 3.
5 Field investigations and HCAD parcel data were used to verify low-income housing areas, shelters, or
6 businesses used by homeless people or low-income families, and other community facilities that could
7 be affected by the proposed project.

8 FHWA developed FHWA Order 6640.23A FHWA Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority
9 Populations and Low-Income Populations, under the directive of Executive Order (EO) 12898, Federal
10 Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, dated
11 December 2, 1998.

12 EO 12898 requires each Federal Agency to “make achieving environmental justice part of its mission by
13 identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or
14 environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations.”
15 Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has identified three fundamental principles of environmental
16 justice:

- 17 1. To avoid, minimize, or mitigate disproportionately high and adverse human health or
18 environmental effects, including social and economic effects on minority and/or low-income
19 populations;
- 20 2. To ensure the full and fair participation by all potentially affected communities in the
21 transportation decision-making process; and
- 22 3. To prevent the denial of, reduction in, or significant delay in receipt of benefits by minority
23 populations

24 A minority population is defined as a group of people and/or a community experiencing common
25 conditions of exposure or impact that consists of persons classified by the U.S. Census Bureau as Black,
26 Asian, American Indian or Alaska Native, Hispanic, or other non-white persons, including those persons
27 of two or more races. A low-income population is defined as a group of people and/or a community
28 that, as a whole, lives below the national poverty level. The average poverty level threshold for a family
29 of four people in 2016, as defined by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)
30 thresholds, was a total annual household income of \$24,300. For purposes of determining low-income
31 populations, median household was examined, using the U.S. Census poverty estimates for 2009 to
32 2013 (a 5-year average), as reported in the American Community Survey (ACS).

33 As defined in FHWA Order 6640.23A, adverse impacts on minority or low-income populations were
34 determined if:

35 The totality of significant individual or cumulative human health or environmental effects, including
36 interrelated social and economic effects, which may include, but are not limited to: bodily
37 impairment, infirmity, illness or death; air, noise, and water pollution and soil contamination;
38 destruction or disruption of human-made or natural resources; destruction or diminution of

1 aesthetic values; destruction or disruption of community cohesion of the availability of
 2 public/private facilities and services; vibration; adverse employment effects; displacement of
 3 persons, businesses, farms, or nonprofit organizations; increased traffic congestion, isolation,
 4 exclusion or separation of minority or low-income individuals within a given community or from the
 5 broader community; and the denial of, reduction in, or significant delay in the receipt of, benefits of
 6 FHWA programs, policies, or activities.

7 Disproportionately high and adverse effects on minority and low-income populations were determined
 8 if an adverse impact will be:

- 9 1) predominantly borne by a minority population and/or low-income population, or
- 10 2) suffered by the minority population and/or low-income population and is appreciably more
 11 severe or greater in magnitude than the adverse effect that will be suffered by the nonminority
 12 population and/or non low-income population.

13 Based on the definitions in FHWA Order 6640.23A, all of the Reasonable Alternatives for Segments 1, 2,
 14 and 3 were determined to result in disproportionately high and adverse effects on minority and/or
 15 low-income populations because the adverse impacts would be predominantly borne by minority
 16 populations and low-income populations. The Reasonable Alternatives would displace single-family
 17 residences and/or multi-family units in areas with high minority populations (i.e., over 50 percent) and
 18 some low-income areas, as discussed in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.
 19 For all alternatives, places of worship, schools, and other facilities used by minority and low-income
 20 populations would be displaced. Other adverse impacts may include increased noise and traffic
 21 congestion during construction. Tables 3-5, 3-6, and 3-7 show the number and percent of displaced
 22 single-family residences and multi-family units located in high minority and low-income areas.

23 **Table 3-5: Residential (Multi-family and Single-family) Displacements in Minority, or Low-Income**
 24 **Areas for Segment 1 Alternatives**

	Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
Multi-family unit displacements	160	97	26
Displacements in low-income Census block groups	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)
Displacements in high minority Census blocks	160 (100%)	97 (100%)	26 (100%)
Single-family residential displacements	58	72	30
Displacements in a low-income Census block groups	0 (0%)	26 (36.1%)	9 (30%)
Displacements in high minority Census blocks	58 (100%)	72 (100%)	30 (100%)

25 Source: NHHIP Study Team

1 **Table 3-6: Residential (Multi-family and Single-family) Displacements in Minority, or Low-Income**
 2 **Areas for Segment 2 Alternatives**

	Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
Multi-family unit displacements	38	18	18
Displacements in low-income Census block groups	0 (0%)	18 (100%)	0 (0%)
Displacements in a high minority Census block	38 (100%)	0 (0%)	18 (100%)
Single-family residential displacements	63	26	26
Displacements in low-income Census block groups	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)
Displacements in high minority Census blocks	63 (100%)	26 (100%)	26 (100%)

3 Source: NHHIP Study Team

4 **Table 3-7: Residential (Multi-family and Single-Family) Displacements in Minority, or Low-Income**
 5 **Areas for Segment 3 Alternatives**

	Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
Multi-family unit displacements	390	869	1,021
Displacements in low-income Census block groups	78 (20%)	368 (42.3%)	368 (36%)
Displacements in high minority Census blocks	144 (36.9%)	138 (15.9%)	132 (12.9%)
Single-family residential displacements	35	47	36
Displacements in low-income Census block groups	6 (17.1%)	7 (14.9%)	2 (5.6%)
Displacements in high minority Census blocks	34 (97.1%)	45 (95.7%)	31 (86.1%)

6 Source: NHHIP Study Team

7 Tables 3-8 and 3-9 indicate community facilities, public housing communities, and businesses specifically
 8 identified as being used by Environmental Justice populations that would be, or may be, directly
 9 affected through displacement or other adverse impacts by the Reasonable Alternatives for Segments 1
 10 and 3. The total number of facilities impacted was used as a measure to compare the alternatives. The
 11 Reasonable Alternatives for Segment 2 would not displace any public housing or facilities specifically
 12 identified as being used by Environmental Justice populations.

1 **Table 3-8: Segment 1 Potential Impacts to Community Facilities, Housing, and Businesses Utilized**
 2 **by EJ Populations**

Facility	Description	Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7	Potential Impacts
Pecan Grove Manor	Low-income multi-family residential building for seniors (62 years of age and older)		1	1	Possible increase in traffic noise, air emissions, and construction related impacts.
Woodland Christian Towers	Low-income multi-family residential building for seniors (62 years of age and older)		1	1	Possible increase in traffic noise, air emissions, and construction related impacts.
Centro Cristiano Church	Hispanic place of worship on-site school	1		1	Displacement of place of worship that serves Hispanic community
Alpha and Omega School	On-site school of Centro Cristiano Church	1			Displacement of school that serves Hispanic community
Iglesia Evangelica Vida	Hispanic place of worship located in shopping center	1	1	1	Displacement of place of worship that serves Hispanic community
Iglesia Cristian La Senda	Hispanic place of worship		1	1	Displacement of place of worship that serves Hispanic community
Del Angel Funerarias	Funeral home		1	1	Displacement of business that serves Hispanic community
Fiesta Grocery Store	International food grocery store		1	1	Displacement of business that serves various minority communities
Women Infants Children (WIC) Office	Low-income services for women and children		1		Displacement of government office that provides supplemental foods, health care referrals, and nutrition education for low-income women and children
La Michoacana Meat Market	Hispanic specialty grocery store, meat market, and tacqueria		1		Displacement of business that serves a minority community
Texas Department of Human and Health Services	Government office providing health and social services for	1	1	1	Displacement of government office that offers human health, protective, and social

Facility	Description	Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7	Potential Impacts
	seniors, disabled persons, children, and underserved individuals and families				services
Northline Single Room Occupancy (SRO)	SRO low-income housing facility			1	Loss of parking
TOTAL (Number of facilities potentially impacted)		4	8	9	

1 Source: NHHIP Study Team

2 **Table 3-9: Segment 3 Potential Impacts to Community Facilities, Housing, and Businesses Utilized**
 3 **by EJ Populations**

Facility	Description	Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12	Potential Impacts
Kelly Village	Low-income housing	1	1	1	Displacement of 72 multi-family residential units
Clayton Homes	Low-income housing		1	1	Displacement of 296 multi-family residential units
Midtown Terrace Suites	Multi-family residential units for homeless veterans	1	1		Displacement of 60 multi-family residential units that provide shelter for homeless veterans
Harmony House	Housing and medical treatment services for low-income and homeless individuals	1			Displacement of transitional housing and medical treatment facilities serving the homeless
Helping Hands Charity	Soup kitchen for low-income and homeless individuals	1	1	1	Displacement of facility that serves homeless and low-income individuals
Loaves and Fishes Magnificat House Ministries	Soup kitchen for low-income and homeless individuals		1	1	Displacement of facility that serves homeless and low-income individuals

Facility	Description	Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12	Potential Impacts
Search Homeless Services	Non-profit organization that helps educate, employ, and house homeless individuals and families		1		Displacement of Search Homeless Services business office and adjacent vacant land
Mexican Consulate	Official government representative to assist and protect Mexican population living and traveling in United States	1	1	1	Displacement of the consulate
Huynh Vietnamese Restaurant, Kim Son Restaurant, Yen Huong Bakery, Long Sing Supermarket	Vietnamese/Asian owned businesses located near St. Emanuel Street and south of Chartres Street		4	2	Displacement of Asian (primarily Vietnamese) businesses and specialty stores in east Downtown
TOTAL (Number of facilities potentially impacted)		5	12	8	

1 Source: NHHIP Study Team

2 Potential impacts of Build Alternatives include displacement of residences, loss of facilities and services
 3 for Environmental Justice populations, and potential increased noise and air emissions near
 4 Environmental Justice communities. Traffic noise impacts are discussed in Appendix I: *Traffic Noise*
 5 *Technical Report*, and air quality impacts are discussed in Appendix C: *Air Quality Technical Report*.
 6 Segment 3 alternatives would also impact facilities that serve homeless or low-income individuals such
 7 as soup kitchens (facilities that serve meals), housing facilities, and homeless assistance services.

8 A summary of the Build Alternative impacts to environmental justice populations for Segments 1, 2, and
 9 3 alternatives is provided in Table 3-2, Table 3-3, and Table 3-4, respectively; the methodology for the
 10 analysis and detailed discussion of impacts to Environmental Justice populations are provide in
 11 Appendix F: Community Impact Assessment Technical Report. Section 3.2.6 discusses the potential
 12 impact of tolling of the I-45 Managed Express (MaX) lanes, from Beltway 8 to I-10, to environmental
 13 justice populations and individuals in the Houston regional area.

14 All alternatives would impact subsidized public housing owned by the Houston Housing Authority (HHA).
 15 The HHA currently lacks sufficient housing supply to meet the demand for public housing units. The HHA
 16 is aware of the potential impacts to Clayton Homes (Alternatives 11 and 12) and some buildings at Kelly
 17 Village (all build alternatives). TxDOT is coordinating with the HHA regarding potential impacts to these
 18 facilities. The HHA plans to meet with residents at both housing areas to discuss potential project

1 impacts and the relocation process. The HHA plans to build new subsidized housing in the general area
2 of the existing facilities, and is beginning to identify potential properties.

3 If public housing is not available to all residents, the displaced residents of Clayton Homes or Kelly
4 Village would receive housing choice vouchers. The housing choice voucher program is the federal
5 government's major program for assisting low-income families, the elderly, and the disabled to afford
6 decent, safe, and sanitary housing. Since housing assistance is provided on behalf of the family or
7 individual, participants are able to find their own housing, including single-family homes, townhouses,
8 and apartments. The participant is free to choose any housing that meets the requirements of the
9 program and is not limited to units located in subsidized housing projects (U.S. Department of Housing
10 and Urban Development [HUD] 2017a).

11 Displaced residents will receive assistance in finding new residential units that are comparable
12 replacement homes. In general terms, a comparable home is:

- 13 ▪ Decent, safe, and sanitary
- 14 ▪ Functionally equivalent to (and equal or better than) present home
- 15 ▪ Actually available for rent
- 16 ▪ Affordable
- 17 ▪ Reasonably accessible to place of employment
- 18 ▪ Generally the same distance to public and commercial facilities, such as schools and shopping,
19 as present home
- 20 ▪ Not subject to unreasonable adverse environmental conditions
- 21 ▪ Available to all persons regardless of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin (HUD 2017b).

22 Relocation assistance and payment for reasonable moving and related expenses would be included for
23 residents required to relocate. TxDOT will work with the HHA to follow all HUD and FHWA requirements
24 for relocation of Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as
25 amended, to tenants displaced from their homes. TxDOT will continue coordinating with the HHA and
26 representatives of other community facilities, housing, and businesses utilized by environmental justice,
27 and other sensitive populations, to discuss the proposed project and potential impacts and mitigation.

28 The proposed project would provide benefits such as decreased congestion and improved traffic safety
29 on both community and regional levels. All users of local roadways, including environmental justice
30 populations, would be affected by temporary delays during construction. As discussed in Appendix C: *Air*
31 *Quality Technical Report*, the additional travel lanes contemplated as part of the project alternatives will
32 have the effect of moving some traffic closer to nearby homes, group homes, schools, and businesses;
33 therefore, under each alternative there may be localized areas where ambient concentrations of Mobile
34 Source Air Toxics (MSAT) could be higher under certain Build Alternatives than the No Build Alternative.
35 However, the magnitude and the duration of these potential increases compared to the No Build
36 alternative cannot be reliably quantified due to incomplete or unavailable information in forecasting
37 project-specific MSAT health impacts. However, the project will meet air quality conformity
38 requirements with regards to criteria pollutants, and on a regional basis, EPA's vehicle and fuel

1 regulations, coupled with fleet turnover, will over time cause substantial reductions that, in almost all
2 cases, will cause region-wide MSAT levels to be significantly lower than today. A CO TAQA was also
3 performed and indicated that even assuming worst-case conditions, the project is not anticipated to
4 exceed the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS).

5 Considering potential impacts, project benefits, and mitigation, all Segment 1, 2, and 3 alternatives
6 would cause disproportionate high and adverse impacts to minority or low-income populations. While
7 minority and low-income individuals and community facilities would be adversely impacted by the
8 proposed project, no reasonable alternatives would avoid adverse impacts or have substantially less
9 overall adverse impacts than other alternatives.

10 TxDOT is conducting additional stakeholder outreach for facilities specifically serving environmental and
11 other sensitive communities. Potential mitigation measures for impacts to environmental justice and
12 other sensitive communities will be determined based on coordination with these stakeholders and
13 prior to a final decision on the proposed project.

14 **3.2.5 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES – SENSITIVE POPULATIONS** 15 **(CHILDREN, ELDERLY, DISABLED, AND LEP)**

16 Potential impacts of the Build Alternatives in the Segment 1 and Segment 3 Census profile area include
17 displacement of schools and places of worship that with services in languages other than English. In
18 addition, Pecan Grove Manor and Woodland Christian Towers, which provide housing for low to very-
19 low income seniors and persons with disabilities, are located on the east side I-45 within the Segment 1
20 Census profile area. While these facilities would not be displaced by any of the Build Alternatives, they
21 may be experience increased noise during construction. The Build Alternatives are not expected to
22 impact Sensitive populations in Segment 2. A summary of the Build Alternative impacts to sensitive
23 populations for Segments 1, 2, and 3 alternatives is provided in Tables 3-2, 3-3, and 3-4, respectively.

24 **3.2.6 PROJECT LEVEL ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE TOLL ANALYSIS**

25 A project-level toll analysis was conducted to determine the potential impact that tolling would have on
26 the Environmental Justice communities within the NHHIP project area. An evaluation of toll policies, toll
27 rates, and available non-tolled roadways was conducted to evaluate the potential for disproportionate
28 impacts to Environmental Justice populations that would utilize the proposed MaX lanes as toll lanes. A
29 more detailed analysis will be performed for the Proposed Recommended Alternative and will be
30 included in the Final EIS.

31 The proposed project includes construction of four MaX lanes from Beltway 8 to Downtown Houston in
32 Harris County, a distance of approximately 13 miles. The configuration for the MaX lanes from Beltway 8
33 to I-10 would include two lanes in each direction in the center part of the I-45. Although the specific
34 tolling policies for the proposed project have not been determined, it is expected that operations would
35 be similar to other highway facilities in Harris County that provide for both high-occupancy vehicle
36 (HOV) and toll operations. It is expected that vehicles with more than one passenger would be able to
37 use the MaX lanes for free during designated HOV hours – typically the peak travel periods, and would

1 pay a toll during other hours. Vehicles with only one passenger (the driver) would always pay a toll.
 2 Travel on the I-45 general purpose lanes (the mainlanes) would not require a toll or fee.

3 **3.2.6.1 Current I-45 HOV/HOT Lane Hours of Operation and Tolling Policies and**
 4 **Costs**

5 There is currently one reversible HOV/High Occupancy Toll (HOT) lane on I-45 in the proposed project
 6 area from Downtown Houston to Beltway 8. Carpools, vanpools, and motorcyclists use the HOV/HOT
 7 lane for free. Solo drivers have the option of paying a toll to use it as an HOT lane. METRO monitors the
 8 lane and if speeds slow, single-occupant vehicles are not allowed to use the lane. The lane is also closed
 9 to single-occupant vehicles during peak traffic periods so traffic speeds will not slow for the HOV users.
 10 The current schedule for the I-45 HOV lane is shown in Table 3-10.

11 **Table 3-10: I-45 Corridor HOV Schedule**

Days	Time	Direction	HOV Free
Monday - Friday	5:00 a.m. – 11:00 a.m.	Inbound	2+
	1:00 p.m. – 8:00 p.m.	Outbound	2+

12 Source: METRO 2016

13 For drivers without passengers to use the HOV/HOT lane by paying a toll, an authorized toll tag must be
 14 purchased. The following toll tags are accepted:

- 15 ▪ METRO HOT Lanes Toll Tag – METRO Toll Tags can be purchase at the METRO Website
 16 (<http://metropritranscore.com:10080/>) or at METRO’s Travis Street RideStore at 1001 Travis
 17 Street, Houston, Texas. A one-time initial cost of \$15 for the tag will be applied when opening a
 18 METRO HOT Lanes Toll tag account. Also, a minimum amount of \$40 must be applied to the tag
 19 upon purchase for use within the lanes.
- 20 ▪ Harris County EZ TAG – EZ TAGS can be purchased in two ways – 1) traditional EZ TAG which
 21 tolls are deducted from a prepaid balance and is automatically recharged using the participant’s
 22 credit/debit card and 2) using BancPass to purchase an EZ TAG with cash at certain stores within
 23 the Houston area. For more information go to https://www.hctra.org/Benefits_of_EZ_TAG.
- 24 ▪ TxDOT’s TxTag – TxTag works like a prepaid phone card or gift card. With a TxTag account, you
 25 prepay your tolls. Participants can check their toll expenses and account balance or make
 26 payments to their account online or by phone. Participants can close their account and get a
 27 refund of their balance at any time. For more information go to
 28 <https://www.txtag.org/en/home/index.shtml>.
- 29 ▪ Dallas North Texas Tollway Authority (NTTA) Toll Tag – Tolls are automatically debited from an
 30 account (which is backed by cash, check, or credit/debit card). When the balance reached \$10,
 31 the holder will either received a notice (for check and cash based accounts) or their account will
 32 be debited \$40 (credit/debit card accounts). Accounts can be monitored on-line. For more
 33 information go to <https://www.ntta.org/custinfo/tolltag/Pages/default.aspx>.

3.2.6.2 I-45 North/North Freeway for Single-Occupant Users of METRO HOT lanes:

Current toll rates are based on the time of day and the congestion level on the HOV/HOT lane. The current tolls for single-occupant users of the I-45 HOV/HOT lane in the inbound direction and the operating hours are shown in Table 3-11. The inbound lane is closed Monday through Friday from 11:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. and on weekends.

Table 3-11: I-45 Tolls for Single-Occupant HOV/HOT Lane Users - Inbound

Time	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
5:00 a.m.	Closed	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	Closed
6:00 a.m.	Closed	\$7.00	\$7.00	\$7.00	\$7.00	\$7.00	Closed
6:30 a.m.	Closed	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	Closed
8:00 a.m.	Closed	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	Closed
9:00 a.m.	Closed	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	Closed
10:00 a.m.	Closed	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Closed

Source: METRO 2016

The current tolls for single-occupant users of the I-45 HOV/HOT lane in the outbound direction and the operating hours are shown in Table 3-12. The outbound lane is closed Monday through Friday from 5:00 a.m. to noon and on weekends. During the off peak times (8:00 p.m. to 4:00 a.m.), the lane is closed in both the inbound and outbound directions.

Table 3-12: I-45 Tolls for Single-Occupant HOV/HOT Lane Users - Outbound

Time	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1:00 p.m.	Closed	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Closed
2:00 p.m.	Closed	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Closed
3:00 p.m.	Closed	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	Closed
4:00 p.m.	Closed	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	Closed
4:30 p.m.	Closed	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	Closed
5:00 p.m.	Closed	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	HOV 2+ Only	Closed
6:00 p.m.	Closed	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	Closed
7:00 p.m.	Closed	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	\$2.50	Closed

Source: METRO 2016

3.2.6.3 Methods of Toll Collection

Tolls would be collected for single-occupant users of the proposed I-45 MaX lanes using a completely electronic toll collection (ETC) system. The ETC system requires that users of the roadway have a toll tag that registers on the ETC system as the vehicles pass under the toll gantry. The ETC equipment would be placed on toll gantries positioned at locations along the managed lanes and at some entrance and exit ramps.

Since the MaX lanes would have all-electronic toll collection with no cash payments, no toll booths are expected to be utilized. The toll gantries would span both directions of travel on a structure. The gantry

1 would support ETC reader units, video enforcement system cameras, illumination devices, automatic
2 vehicle identification antennae, communications gear, and other necessary equipment. This equipment
3 would be supported approximately 20 feet above the roadway surface and would be used to collect
4 electronic toll data. Similar, smaller gantries would be needed at some ramps, and these would span
5 only the width of the particular entrance or exit ramp. The exact location of toll gantry locations (on
6 ramps and MaX lanes) would be determined during final design. Advantages of the ETC system include
7 the following:

- 8 ▪ Minimizes the amount of right-of-way needed for the proposed toll collection facilities because
9 additional lanes for cash toll booths and parking and other facilities for toll attendants would not
10 be required.
- 11 ▪ The gantry minimizes the acceleration and deceleration of traffic that usually accompanies toll
12 booth collections because cash would not be accepted.
- 13 ▪ Last-minute lane changes between toll and cash lanes would not occur, providing smoother
14 traffic conditions at toll collection locations.
- 15 ▪ Lighting impacts would be minimized because the gantries would not require any lighting
16 beyond typical roadway-specific lighting for the video enforcement cameras.

17 Since the ETC system does not require the installation of toll booths, there would be no
18 disproportionate impact to EJ communities as a result of toll booths.

19 I-45 is a major hurricane and emergency evacuation route in the Houston metropolitan region. In order
20 to alleviate congestion during the massive evacuations and to create safer, more efficient evacuation
21 conditions, tolls on I-45 would be suspended during evacuations.

22 **3.2.6.4 Potential Economic Impact**

23 It is expected that vehicles with more than one passenger would be able to use the MaX lanes for free
24 during designated the peak travel periods, and would pay a toll during other hours. Vehicles with only
25 one passenger would always pay a toll. Travel on the I-45 general purpose lanes (the mainlanes) would
26 not require a toll or fee. Potential economic impacts to individuals who would choose to use the I-45
27 MaX lanes and pay a toll (single occupant vehicle, or 2+ occupants during non-peak hours) are evaluated
28 using October 2016 METRO toll rates for the existing I-45 HOV/HOT lane and the median household
29 income for the study area. Although the specific tolling policies for the proposed project have not been
30 determined, the current toll rates for I-45 were used for this analysis because they include a range of
31 rates for assessing potential economic impacts. If new information on tolling policies for the proposed
32 project is available during preparation of the Final EIS, this analysis would be updated.

33 Currently, the low, mid-range, and high toll rates for passenger vehicles are 10, 20, and 28 cents per
34 mile. The potential cost per household calculations assume that one toll road user makes 500 trips
35 (250 round-trips) per year along the proposed MaX lanes from Beltway 8 to Downtown, a distance of
36 approximately 13 miles. As shown in Table 3-13, the annual cost per household was calculated using
37 low, mid-range, and high toll rates, and would be approximately \$650; \$1,300; and \$1,820, respectively.

1 A user with an annual household income that equals the Harris County 2014 median household income
 2 of \$54,457 would spend 1.2, 2.4, or 3.3 percent of their household income on tolls. Users with an annual
 3 household income that equals the 2016 HHS poverty level of \$24,300 (annual household income for a
 4 family of four persons) would spend 2.7, 5.3, or 7.5 percent of their household income on tolls.

5 **Table 3-13: Potential Economic Impact**

Toll Range	Toll Rate Per Mile ¹	Trips Per Year	Miles Per Trip	Total Cost Per Year	Percent of Median Household Income ²	Percent of Poverty Level Income ³
Low	\$0.10	500	13	\$650.00	1.2	2.7
Mid-range	\$0.20	500	13	\$1,300.00	2.4	5.3
High	\$0.28	500	13	\$1,820.00	3.3	7.5

Source: The latest income characteristics are available from the Census Bureau 2011-2015 ACS 5-Year Estimates.

¹Based on METRO October 2016 toll rates

²Median household income for Harris County is \$54,457

³2016 HHS poverty guideline is \$24,300 annual household income for a family of four persons

6 Assuming the same level of use, low-income populations would pay a larger percentage of their income
 7 in tolls when compared to the general population. If toll costs are beyond the affordability of
 8 low-income travelers, they would have the alternative of using the I-45 general purpose lanes. Although
 9 this would not provide all the benefits of the toll facility; the non-toll facility would experience improved
 10 travel speeds due to traffic being moved from the non-tolled travel lanes to the four proposed MaX
 11 lanes.

12 **3.2.6.5 Availability of Tolling Information**

13 The METRO website has information pertaining to METRO-operated HOV/HOT lanes, including an
 14 interactive HOV/HOT facility map, rates and schedules, rules and regulations, frequently asked
 15 questions, and locations of where to purchase the METRO toll tags. The website is available in English,
 16 Spanish, Filipino, Chinese, Urdu, and Vietnamese. The METRO website is located at:
 17 <http://www.ridemetro.org/pages/index.aspx>.

18 The Harris County Toll Road Authority (HCTRA) website provides information regarding the EZ TAG, toll
 19 road network, toll charges and violations, and safety on the toll roads. Currently, this information is
 20 available in English for all of the toll road system. Spanish-language information regarding HOV/HOT
 21 lanes is available at this link: <https://www.hctra.org/Home>. Information provided in Spanish includes:
 22 frequently asked questions, EZ TAG requirements, safety, enforcement, rates, interactive maps, ride
 23 sharing, and HCTRA contact information. HCTRA operates six E-Z TAG stores in Harris County that
 24 employ Spanish-speaking staff members, and provides the same assistance on HCTRA's general
 25 information and customer service phone numbers. Access to EZ-TAG stores is designed in conformance
 26 with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).

3.2.7 **IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

3.2.7.1 Neighborhoods and Community Facilities

The No Build Alternative would not result in direct impacts to neighborhoods and community cohesion, public facilities, or bikeway and pedestrian access. However, general development and redevelopment could eventually result in the dividing of neighborhoods, isolating a portion of a neighborhood or an ethnic group, changing property values, terminating residential roadways, and separating residents from community facilities.

3.2.7.2 Displacements

The No Build Alternative would not result in residential, business, or other relocations, including loss of employment due to displaced businesses. However, continued growth and re-development in the proposed project area could require the displacement and relocation due to development or re-development of residential, business, and existing infrastructure in the proposed project area.

3.2.7.3 Environmental Justice

The No Build Alternative would not result in disproportionately high or adverse impacts to environmental justice populations. Under the No Build Alternative, the entire community, including minority and low-income populations would not experience impacts related to construction and operation of the proposed project. However, the community would also not experience the benefits of decreased traffic congestion, improved mobility, and improved safety conditions resulting from the proposed project.

3.2.8 **ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

With respect to encroachment alteration effects, indirect impacts would be driven by changes in travel patterns and access associated with the proposed project. As discussed in Section 5, potential indirect impacts would include improved vehicular access to employment opportunities, markets, goods, or services, residential uses, and public facilities due to increased vehicular mobility.

Each of the alternatives would result in substantial displacements including community facilities, places of worship (including those serving Hispanic populations), and schools. Encroachment alteration socioeconomic impacts from displacements are closely tied to community cohesion and environmental justice considerations. With respect to displacements, encroachment alteration impacts would be driven by the relocation of residential, commercial, and other properties. Encroachment alteration impacts due to relocations and displacements include a reduction in the supply of affordable housing, changes in residential and commercial property values due to the proposed increase in access and mobility, changes in the local tax base, and impacts to employees (such as potential increased commuting time) who could be displaced by the proposed project. Residential and commercial properties located near the proposed project that are not physically impacted by the proposed project could also experience a change in market value, either positive or negative.

Encroachment alteration impacts also could occur to residents and others who depend on services provided by community facilities. Loss of the facilities and services discussed in Section 3.2.3 would have adverse impacts on dependent populations in the proposed project area and in the surrounding area. If

1 these facilities and service providers are able to relocate in their current area, with assistance, adverse
2 impacts may be limited in terms of duration.

3 To the extent that the services provided by these community facilities and public housing organizations
4 could be relocated within their original service area, it is possible that these services would only be lost
5 temporarily and could be replaced to again serve their original populations and persons in surrounding
6 communities. If these facilities cannot be relocated, services to Environmental Justice populations may
7 be reduced in the community. The degree to which encroachment alteration impacts could occur to
8 environmental justice communities of concern is tied to the effectiveness of any mitigation efforts used
9 to reduce direct adverse impacts to community members and those served by the community facilities
10 that would be directly affected.

11

1 **3.3 Economic Conditions**

2 **3.3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3 The Houston Metropolitan Statistical Area's (MSA's) economic assets are often linked to petrochemical
4 industries, area universities and colleges, and medical complexes. The proposed project area is a portion
5 of the Greater Houston area. As such, the proposed project area's economic growth depends on
6 economic activity at a broader and more regional level. As the Greater Houston area expands and
7 develops, the proposed project area would continue to diversify with an assortment of commercial and
8 industrial enterprises. Detailed socioeconomic information on labor force, business, and employment
9 for the Segment 1, 2, and 3 Census tract areas is provided in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment*
10 *Technical Report*. Leading occupational categories in the project area differ slightly between each
11 segment Census profile area, and are also discussed in the *Community Impact Assessment Technical*
12 *Report*.

13 Median household income is defined as the income of householders and all other individuals 15 years or
14 older (U.S. Census Bureau 2014). The definition for per capita income is defined as income per person,
15 or the mean income received per person in a geographic area (ages 15 years and older) divided by the
16 total population in that area (U.S. Census 2014). The average median household incomes for the
17 Segment 1 Census block group area (\$28,902) and the Segment 2 Census block group area (\$39,852) are
18 lower than the average median household income for Harris County (\$53,137) and the City of Houston
19 (\$63,709) (U.S. Census Bureau 2013c). The average median household income for Segment 3 Census
20 block group area (\$60,813) is higher than the average median household income for Harris County and
21 lower than the median household income for the City of Houston (U.S. Census Bureau 2013c). The
22 average per capita incomes for the Segment 1 Census block group area (\$12,273) and the Segment 2
23 Census block group area (\$24,029) are lower than the average per capita income for Harris County
24 (\$27,899) and the City of Houston (\$27,305) (U.S. Census Bureau 2013d). The average per capita income
25 for the Segment 3 Census block group area (\$40,414) is higher than the average per capita income for
26 Harris County and the City of Houston (U.S. Census Bureau 2013d).

27 **3.3.2 IMPACTS OF BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

28 The economic impact analysis considers changes in tax revenue, property values, income, and
29 employment. Conversion of a portion of taxable property to roadway right-of-way and displacements of
30 businesses that are significant sources of sales tax revenue would have a negative impact on the local
31 economy. However, the proposed project would also result in beneficial impacts such as an increase of
32 jobs and sales in the local and state economy in the short term, due to construction spending.

33 **3.3.2.1 Employment**

34 **Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

35 Segment 1 Build Alternatives are expected to displace numerous businesses due to right-of-way
36 acquisition. Alternatives 4, 5, and 7 would potentially displace 23,066; 21,232; and 23,260 employees,
37 respectively, due to business displacements.

1 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to 10

2 Segment 2 Build Alternatives are expected to displace businesses due to right-of-way acquisition.
3 Alternatives 10, 11, and 12 would potentially displace 367, 292, and 292 employees, respectively, due to
4 business displacements.

5 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System

6 Segment 3 Build Alternatives are expected to displace businesses due to right-of-way acquisition.
7 Alternatives 10, 11, and 12 would potentially displace 811; 1,440; and 1,205 employees, respectively,
8 due to business displacements.

9 3.3.2.2 Employment and Income during Construction

10 Construction of the proposed project would have direct, indirect, and induced effects on local, regional,
11 and state employment, output, and income. Direct effects would include those arising from purchases
12 made by the new highway construction sector. Direct costs would be wages and salaries paid to workers
13 directly engaged in constructing the proposed project, as well as capital costs for equipment, materials,
14 and supplies during construction. Induced effects of the proposed project would be generated by the
15 consumption of goods and services made possible by the payrolls associated with construction. Indirect
16 effects would be the sum of all the rounds of purchases by the interrelated sectors of the state's
17 economy (including direct, induced, and all additional effects), beginning with those that supply the
18 suppliers of the new highway construction sector. Indirect effects would distribute throughout the
19 economy with each round of purchases.

20 The number of construction-related jobs would vary depending on the phasing of construction.
21 Regardless of the phasing, the local economy would likely experience a temporary increase in spending
22 by construction employees at businesses and restaurants in the vicinity of the proposed project during
23 construction. Roadway construction activities would create new job opportunities and income potential
24 in the area over the short term.

25 The economic effects of the proposed project are estimated by using multipliers generated by the Texas
26 State Office of the Comptroller's input/output model and the Regional Economic Model, Inc. (REMI), the
27 multipliers are used to determine final demand, employment, and income related to highway
28 construction. When multiplied by the total construction cost of the proposed project, the multipliers
29 produce estimates of the economic impacts of construction on a statewide basis. The proportion of
30 economic effects retained locally depends on capturing local materials and labor during the construction
31 process. The general construction cost of the project is currently estimated to be between \$6 Billion and
32 \$7 Billion, which does not account for estimated right-of-way costs. Table 3-14 presents the estimated
33 total direct and indirect employment, income, and statewide effect economic effects from the proposed
34 project.

35

1 **Table 3-14: Estimates of Economic Effects from Construction of the Proposed Project**

Range of Construction Cost	Income (Billion)			Employment			Statewide Final Demand (Billion)
	Direct	Indirect	Total	Direct	Indirect	Total	
\$6 Billion	\$1.7	\$3.4	\$5.2	83,662	81,171	164,833	\$16.4
\$7 Billion	\$2.0	\$4.1	\$6.1	97,606	94,699	192,305	\$19.2

Source: Texas State Office of Comptroller 1986 with Consumer Price Index update (Bureau of Labor Statistics 2015), and REMI 2014

2 **3.3.2.3 Tax Revenue**

3 Right-of-way acquisition for the proposed project would result in loss of property and sales tax revenues
4 for local jurisdictions. The City of Houston, Houston ISD, Aldine ISD, Harris County (and associated
5 authorities), MUD 321, and the Fallbrook Utility District collect property taxes from landowners in the
6 project area. Sales taxes generated by businesses are collected by the State of Texas, the City of
7 Houston, and METRO. Conversion of land to roadway right-of-way and displacements of businesses that
8 provide sales tax revenue would have a negative impact on the local economy as current tax generating
9 properties would no longer be on the tax rolls, and displaced businesses may stop operations or relocate
10 outside the taxing jurisdictions. Tax revenue losses may be temporary if displaced businesses and
11 residents relocate within the same taxing jurisdiction.

12 Loss of property and sales tax for local jurisdictions was calculated for properties counted as
13 displacements. If only a portion of the property would be acquired and no businesses or homes would
14 be displaced, the property tax loss was based on the percentage of the property that would be acquired
15 for the proposed project. The impacts of potential tax revenue losses to the city of Houston, Harris
16 County and other local taxing districts were evaluated. Property values, ownership, and tax information
17 was obtained from the 2015 HCAD GIS database (HCAD 2015). More information on the potential
18 project impacts to property and sales taxes is included in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment*
19 *Technical Report*.

20 **Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

21 Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended) would displace many retail businesses on the west side of I-45.
22 Most of the displaced businesses could relocate within the Houston city limits and would continue to
23 generate sales taxes for the city. Some businesses within the limited purpose annexation area have a
24 regional draw (i.e., Fry's Electronics), and if displaced, these businesses may not relocate in the same
25 area. The proposed right-of-way for Alternatives 4 and 7 would acquire a portion or all of 30 parcels
26 located within the limited purpose annexation areas. Alternative 5 would require right-of-way from
27 three parcels within the limited-purpose annexation areas. For alternatives with either loss of a business
28 or land, the city of Houston could lose sales tax revenue and collection of property tax revenue would be
29 reduced for MUD 321 and the Fallbrook Utility District. Alternative 5 would displace mostly commercial
30 businesses on the east side of I-45 that could relocate within the Houston city limits, resulting in only
31 temporary loss of sales and property tax revenue.

1 Table 3-15 shows the estimated annual property and sales tax losses for the Segment 1 alternatives, if
2 the displaced businesses do not relocate within the same taxing jurisdiction.

3 Potentially displaced office buildings may not relocate in Houston. The three alternatives would displace
4 between 13 and 16 office buildings. The loss of these businesses would reduce property and sales tax
5 revenues for the city of Houston and all affected taxing authorities. If new office buildings were built in
6 the city, the sales tax loss could be offset.

7 **Table 3-15: Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 1 Alternatives**

Impact	Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 5	Alternative 7
	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)
Residential Property Tax Loss ¹	193,000	266,000	138,000
Business Property Tax Loss ¹	6.0 M	12.9 M	7.4
Other Property Tax Loss ²	298,000	247,000	179,000
Business Sales Tax Total Loss	118.1 M	142.4 M	149 M
Total	125 M	156 M	157 M

Notes: NHHIP Study Team counts of tax revenue impacts. Amounts were rounded to nearest \$100,000.

¹ For properties where the entire parcel would be acquired.

² For properties where only a portion of the parcel would be acquired, and no business or residential displacements would occur.

Key: M= million

8 **Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

9 Table 3-16 shows the estimated annual property and sales tax losses for Segment 2 alternatives.
10 Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended), which would result in \$1.1 million in lost taxes, would have a
11 greater economic impact than Alternatives 11 and 12. The taxing authorities for Segment 2 are the state
12 of Texas, the city of Houston, Harris County, Houston Independent School District, and METRO. It is
13 possible that many displaced businesses would relocate within the jurisdiction of these taxing entities. A
14 list of potential property and sales tax losses for business and residential displacements is provided in
15 Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

16 **Table 3-16: Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 2 Alternatives**

Impact	Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 11	Alternative 12
	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)
Residential Property Tax Loss ¹	183,000	96,000	98,000
Business Property Tax Loss ¹	263,000	126,000	126,000
Other Property Tax Loss ²	54,000	25,000	28,000
Business Sales Tax Loss	550,000	175,000	175,000
Total	1.1 M	422,000	427,000

Notes: NHHIP Study Team counts of tax revenue impacts. Amounts were rounded to nearest \$100,000.

¹ For properties where the entire parcel would be acquired.

² For properties where only a portion of the parcel would be acquired, and no business or residential displacements would occur.

Key: M= million

17

1 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System

2 Downtown Houston includes valuable real estate and is a major employment center; therefore,
 3 displacements resulting from proposed alternatives would cause greater losses of property tax revenues
 4 per acre than for other segments. Estimated sales tax revenue losses are relatively small compared to
 5 property tax losses.

6 Table 3-17 shows the estimated annual property and sales tax losses for the Segment 3 alternatives.
 7 Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended) would cause the highest estimated tax revenue loss
 8 (\$8.3 million) and Alternative 10 would cause lowest estimated tax revenue loss (\$4.4 million). The
 9 taxing authorities include the state of Texas, the city of Houston, Harris County, Houston Independent
 10 School District and METRO. The distance from Segment 3 to the boundaries of these taxing districts is
 11 relatively large; it is likely that displaced businesses could relocate within these taxing entities. A list of
 12 property and sales tax losses for business and residential displacements is listed in
 13 Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

14 **Table 3-17: Property and Sales Tax Loss Impacts, Segment 3 Alternatives**

Impact	Alternative 10	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 12
	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)	Annual Amount (\$)
Residential Property Tax Loss ¹	\$532,000	\$789,000	\$1.0 M
Business Property Tax Loss ¹	\$1.1 M	\$1.2 M	\$1.1 M
Other Property Tax Loss ²	\$241,000	\$1.0 M	\$397,000
Business Sales Tax Loss	\$2.5 M	\$5.2 M	\$4.0 M
Total	\$4.4 M	\$8.3 M	\$6.6 M

Notes: NHHIP Study Team counts of tax revenue impacts. Amounts were rounded to nearest \$100,000.

¹ For properties where the entire parcel would be acquired

² For properties where only a portion of the parcel would be acquired, and no business or residential displacements would occur.

Key: M= million

15 3.3.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

16 3.3.3.1 Employment

17 The No Build Alternative would provide some additional short-term employment opportunities through
 18 income generated by current planned improvements to roadways within the proposed project area.
 19 However, the increase in employment would not be as extensive or for as long of a period of time as
 20 under the Recommended Alternative.

21 3.3.3.2 Employment and Income during Construction

22 Because the proposed project area is developed, it is experiencing re-development in many areas,
 23 especially near East Downtown. Under the No Build Alternative, decrease in mobility due to traffic
 24 congestion may adversely impact existing and future businesses.

1 **3.3.3.3 Tax Revenue**

2 The No Build Alternative would not impact current property or sales tax revenues. Additionally, the No
3 Build Alternative would not have the positive regional and statewide economic impact of creating
4 additional jobs and income.

5 **3.3.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

6 Potentially adverse economic impacts could include loss of tax revenue by displaced businesses. Travel
7 pattern changes could result in more circuitous routes that could adversely affect some businesses.
8 Temporary economic loss during construction could be both a direct and indirect impact, depending on
9 the location of the business and when the temporary economic loss occurs. Job losses and related
10 reductions in indirect and induced economic impacts from spending is an adverse encroachment
11 alteration impact.

12 Another beneficial impact from construction of the proposed project would be an expansion of modal
13 choices for individuals traveling either along I-45 or along local streets, which would support the
14 pedestrian and biking facilities incorporated into the proposed project. Other socioeconomic indirect
15 impacts that could result from implementation of the proposed project include expedited and localized
16 economic growth due mainly to increases in land rents, market capture, and related development
17 pressures associated with increased visibility and improved access. In summary, it is anticipated that the
18 proposed project would have a combination of adverse and beneficial effects on overall socio-economic
19 conditions in the city of Houston.

20

3.4 **Transportation Facilities**

Transportation facilities in the project area include bus and light rail services, freight railroads, an airport, roadways, and transit centers. Data relative to transportation facilities was obtained from METRO GIS files (METRO 2013), the City of Houston’s Bikeway Plan (City of Houston 2015b), and the City of Houston’s Bikeway Mapviewer (City of Houston 2015a). METRO facilities include bus routes throughout the proposed project area with several stops and transit centers where bus routes and/or rail converge. METRO Light Rail Transit (LRT) lines run north-south through Downtown to the Northline Transit Center, and east-west across Downtown and through east Downtown. Bicycle and pedestrian facilities in the project area include shared-use bikeways through residential and recreational areas, and designated bike lanes along roadways. The City of Houston is updating their Comprehensive Bikeway Plan to develop long-term goals for a citywide bicycle network and improvements in transportation choices (City of Houston 2015a). Transportation facilities in the project area are illustrated in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

3.4.1 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3.4.1.1 **Transit Facilities**

Transit centers are important access nodes that support high levels of service to a variety of destinations. The Greenspoint Transit Center (12455 Greenspoint Drive), Acres Home Transit Center (1220 West Little York Road), and the Northline Transit Center (7705 Fulton Street) are located within one mile of I-45 in Segment 1 project area. The only Park & Ride facility within the proposed project area is the METRO North Shepherd Park & Ride in Segment 1, located west of I-45 near North Shepherd Drive. The METRO North Shepherd Park & Ride has a direct connection with the I-45 HOV lane and provides service to the central Downtown business district and other transit centers. In the Segment 2 project area, the Burnett Transit Center (Burnett Street and Everett Street) is located approximately one-half mile east of I-45. The Downtown Transit Center (1900 Main Street) and the Wheeler Transit Center (4500 ½ Main Street) are located in the Segment 3 project area.

The METRO LRT system began operation on January 1, 2004. The first portion of the Red Line travels along Main Street from NRG Park to the University of Houston-Downtown campus with 16 stops along the route. The North/Red Line extension, which opened in December 2013, connects the University of Houston-Downtown campus to the Northline Transit Center. Today the Red Line extends 13 miles and serves a total of 25 stations.

METRO recently expanded the light rail system to include two more LRT lines. The East End/Green Line extends 3.3 miles and travels along Harrisburg Boulevard from the Magnolia Transit Center, located east of Downtown, to the Downtown Central Station. The Southeast/Purple Line extends 6.6 miles and connects the Downtown area to the Palm Center Transit Center in the Third Ward. The METRO light rail system in Houston is projected to expand to 73 miles of rail line by the year 2025.

1 **3.4.1.2 Railroads**

2 Three freight rail lines traverse the general vicinity of the proposed project area:

- 3 ▪ The Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) parallels the Hardy Toll Road from north of Beltway 8 to I-610,
4 then parallels the Elysian Viaduct and continues to I-10 and US 59/I-69. The rail line passes
5 under I-10 and US 59/I-69 then veers to the east near Franklin Street.
- 6 ▪ The Southern Pacific Railroad has two rail lines in the general vicinity of the proposed project
7 area. One rail line runs north-south between I-610 and I-10 on the west side of US 59/I-69 and
8 parallels the UPRR tracks. The rail line has an underpass at I-10 then veers west, paralleling
9 Washington Avenue beyond the study area. Another Southern Pacific rail line enters the
10 proposed project area approximately one-half mile north of the I-10/US 59 interchange and
11 continues westward on the north side of I-10.
- 12 ▪ The Chicago Rock Island and Pacific Railroad is an east-west rail line paralleling the north side of
13 I-610.

14 **3.4.1.3 Airports**

15 The George Bush Intercontinental Airport (2800 North Terminal Road) is located north of the proposed
16 project area, but was included in the study area for the initial project alternatives analysis study. Taxis
17 and shuttles, and two METRO express bus routes connect George Bush Intercontinental Airport to hotels
18 and employment centers, including Greenspoint Mall and Downtown Houston.

19 **3.4.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

20 **3.4.2.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

21 Segment 1 alternatives would not affect access to transit centers, Park & Ride facilities, or LRT services.
22 Thirteen METRO bus routes cross or parallel I-45 within one mile of the Segment 1 project area. The
23 proposed alternatives would not affect existing public bus service routes; however, bus stops along I-45
24 that are within the proposed right-of-way would be displaced. Relocation of bus stops may affect
25 populations that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation.
26 TxDOT would coordinate with METRO for the temporary and permanent relocation of affected bus
27 stops. The existing I-45 from Beltway 8 to Downtown Houston has one reversible HOV lane, which limits
28 the timeframe and direction for bus service operations in the northern portion of Houston to
29 Downtown. The proposed alternatives include four MaX lanes (two in each direction) that would provide
30 the opportunity to expand bus service in the proposed project area.

31 **3.4.2.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

32 Eleven METRO bus routes cross or parallel I-45 within one mile of the Segment 2 project area. The
33 Segment 2 alternatives would not affect existing public bus service routes. Bus stops within the
34 proposed right-of-way would be displaced. Relocation of bus stops may affect populations that do not
35 have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation. TxDOT would coordinate
36 with METRO for the temporary and permanent relocation of affected bus stops. No Park & Ride facilities
37 are located in the Segment 2 project area. None of the proposed alternatives in this segment would
38 directly affect public transit services.

1 The North Line LRT travels along Fulton Street, which has one lane of traffic on each side of the rail line.
2 Access to the I-45/I-610 interchange from the east side is often delayed due to traffic on Fulton Street
3 and at the intersection of Fulton Street and I-610. Segment 2 alternatives would add frontage roads
4 through the I-45/I-610 interchange, which would improve connectivity and access to the freeways.
5 Improving connectivity and access to the freeways would be expected to reduce traffic on local streets
6 by vehicles attempting to avoid the congested conditions at the I-45/I-610 interchange.

7 **3.4.2.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

8 Eighty-five (85) bus routes and three LRT lines (Main Street, East End, and Southeast) cross or parallel
9 portions of the Downtown loop system in the Segment 3 project area. The Downtown Transit Center
10 (1900 Main Street) and the Wheeler Transit Center (4500½ Main Street) are located in the Segment 3
11 project area. Bus stops within the proposed right-of-way would be displaced. TxDOT would coordinate
12 with METRO for the temporary and permanent relocation of affected bus stops. A portion of the
13 Wheeler Transit Center property is located within the proposed right-of-way of all Segment 3
14 alternatives. However, access to the transit center and rail services provided at the transit center would
15 not be impacted, as US 59/I-69 would be depressed in that area, and the rail lines would be located
16 above the freeway at ground level. Segment 3 alternatives would not affect access to any other transit
17 centers or rail services.

18 **3.4.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

19 The No Build Alternative would not require the acquisition of new right-of-way, and therefore would not
20 result in direct impacts to transit centers, Park & Ride facilities, railroads, LRT, or bus routes. No bus
21 stops within the proposed project area would be displaced. The No Build Alternative would not directly
22 affect the City of Houston's existing and planned bicycle and pedestrian facilities.

23 The No Build Alternative would not result in improvements to I-45, I-10, I-610, or US 59/I-69 in the
24 proposed project area, and the existing condition of these facilities would remain the same. The No
25 Build Alternative would not change the local roadway network. New pedestrian crossings would not be
26 added along I-45 and at major intersections, and sidewalks and shared-use lanes would not be added
27 along the frontage roads.

28 **3.4.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

29 I-45 is an established interstate that is highly interconnected with multi-modal transportation facilities
30 throughout the north side and through the city of Houston; therefore, substantial adverse
31 encroachment alteration impacts to transportation facilities are not anticipated as a result of the
32 proposed project. To the extent that providing connectivity to intermodal facilities is increasingly a
33 priority of transportation agencies, and to the extent that multi-modal connectivity is a stronger focus of
34 planning at all levels of government, encroachment alteration effects on transportation facilities could
35 be beneficial and could take the form of improved service to both drivers of tolled and non-toll facilities,
36 as well as transit riders.

3.5 Air Quality

3.5.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The proposed NHHIP is located within Harris County, which is part of the H-GAC and Houston-Galveston-Brazoria area that has been designated by the EPA as a moderate nonattainment area for the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS); therefore, transportation conformity rules apply.

3.5.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES

The proposed project is not consistent with the current conformity determination because it has not been added to the Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) and Transportation Improvement Program (TIP). A final action will not be taken on the environmental document until the proposed project is consistent with a currently conforming RTP and TIP. The proposed project will be added to the RTP and TIP prior to the environmental decision.

A traffic air quality analysis (TAQA) was completed to assess whether the proposed project would adversely affect local air quality by contributing to carbon monoxide (CO) levels that exceed the one-hour or eight-hour CO NAAQS. Each of the project alternatives in Segment 3 was analyzed; however, only one representative model was used for the alternatives in Segments 1 and 2 because of the similarity among the alternatives. Using the steady-state Gaussian dispersion model CALINE3 and MOVES2010b emission model, the analysis factored in worst-case assumptions along areas of the proposed project with the highest design hour volume (DHV) of vehicles and narrowest right-of-way for each segment and alternative. The analysis results for each alternative indicate that CO concentrations would not be expected to exceed the national standard, even assuming worst-case conditions. Table 3-18 depicts the worst-case eight-hour CO concentration for each analyzed segment and alternative. The CO TAQA will be updated in the Final EIS for the preferred alternatives for each segment based on the updated MOVES2014 emission rates. See Appendix C: *Air Quality Technical Report* for additional details about this analysis.

Table 3-18: Worst-Case 8-Hour CO Concentrations by Segment and Alternative

Segment	Alternative	1 Hour CO PPM - NAAQS: 35 ppm				8 Hour CO PPM - NAAQS: 9 ppm			
		2025	% NAAQS	2035	% NAAQS	2025	% NAAQS	2035	% NAAQS
Segment 1	All	2.9	8%	2.9	8%	2.1	24%	2.1	24%
Segment 2	All	3.9	11%	4.0	11%	2.7	30%	2.8	31%
Segment 3	Alternative 10	3.3	9%	3.3	9%	2.4	26%	2.4	26%
Segment 3	Alternative 11	3.1	9%	3.2	9%	2.3	25%	2.3	26%
Segment 3	Alternative 12	4.4	13%	4.5	13%	3.0	34%	3.1	34%

For each alternative, the amount of mobile source air toxics (MSATs) emitted would be proportional to the vehicle miles traveled (VMT), assuming that other variables such as fleet mix are the same for each alternative. The VMT estimated for each of the Build Alternatives is slightly higher than that for the No Build Alternative, because the additional roadway capacity increases the efficiency of the roadway and

1 attracts rerouted trips from elsewhere in the transportation network. Although there is incomplete or
2 unavailable information for being able to evaluate project-specific MSAT health Impacts, regardless of
3 the Build Alternative chosen, emissions would likely be lower than present levels in the design year as a
4 result of EPA regulations for vehicle engines and fuels. Based on regulations now in effect, overall MSAT
5 emissions will decline significantly over the next several decades. An analysis of national trends with
6 EPA's MOVES model forecasts a combined reduction of over 80 percent in the total annual emission rate
7 for the priority MSATs from 2010 to 2050, while VMT are projected to increase by over 100 percent. This
8 will reduce both the background level of MSATs and the possibility of even minor MSAT emissions from
9 the proposed project. A quantitative MSAT analysis would be conducted during preparation of the Final
10 EIS to calculate total MSATs of the affected network links as a result of the proposed project.

11 See Appendix C: *Air Quality Technical Report* for the complete qualitative MSAT analysis.

12 A congestion management process (CMP) disclosure will be included in the Final EIS after the project is
13 incorporated into H-GAC's CMP plan. The project is not located within a CO or PM nonattainment or
14 maintenance area; therefore, a project level hot-spot analysis was not required.

15 **3.5.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

16 The No Build Alternative would not result in improvements to I-45, I-10, I-610, or US 59/I-69 in the
17 proposed project area; therefore, the existing condition of these facilities would remain the same, and
18 the annual average daily traffic would continue to increase over time. The VMT estimated for each of
19 the Build Alternatives is slightly higher than that for the No Build Alternative, so it would be expected
20 that the MSAT emissions for the No Build would be slightly lower than any of the Build alternative.
21 Regardless of the Build Alternative chosen, emissions would likely be lower than present levels in the
22 design year as a result of EPA regulations for vehicle engines and fuels. A quantitative MSAT analysis will
23 be conducted in the Final EIS to calculate total MSATs of the affected network links for the No Build
24 Alternative, as compared to the Build Alternative. Analysis of the No Build Alternative is not required for
25 a CO TAQA, though with regards to the criteria pollutants, the current trend of regional air quality
26 improving would be expected to continue.

27 **3.5.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

28 Encroachment alteration effects to air quality will be evaluated in the regional conformity analysis,
29 traffic air quality analysis, and quantitative MSAT analysis during preparation of the Final EIS.

30

1 **3.6 Noise**

2 **3.6.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3 **3.6.1.1 Traffic Noise Regulations**

4 A traffic noise analysis was conducted in accordance with TxDOT's (FHWA-approved) Guidelines for the
5 Analysis and Abatement of Roadway Traffic Noise (TXDOT 2011).

6 Sound from highway traffic is generated primarily from a vehicle's tires, engine, and exhaust. It is
7 commonly measured in decibels and is expressed as "dB."

8 Sound occurs over a wide range of frequencies. However, not all frequencies are detectable by the
9 human ear; therefore, an adjustment is made to the high and low frequencies to approximate the way
10 an average person hears traffic sounds. This adjustment is called A-weighting and is expressed as
11 "dB(A)."

12 Also, because traffic sound levels are never constant due to the changing number, type, and speed of
13 vehicles, a single value is used to represent the average or equivalent sound level and is expressed as
14 "Leq."

15 The traffic noise analysis typically includes the following elements:

- 16 ▪ Identification of land use activity areas that might be impacted by traffic noise;
- 17 ▪ Determination of existing noise levels;
- 18 ▪ Prediction of future noise levels;
- 19 ▪ Identification of possible noise impacts; and
- 20 ▪ Consideration and evaluation of measures to reduce noise impacts.

21 The FHWA has established the following Noise Abatement Criteria (NAC) for various land use activity
22 areas that are used as one of two means to determine when a traffic noise impact would occur (Table
23 3-19).

24 **Table 3-19: Noise Abatement Criteria**

Activity Category	FHWA dB(A) Leq	Description of Land Use Activity Areas
A	57 (exterior)	Lands on which serenity and quiet are of extraordinary significance and serve an important public need and where the preservation of those qualities is essential if the area is to continue to serve its intended purpose.
B	67 (exterior)	Residential.
C	67 (exterior)	Active sport areas, amphitheatres, auditoriums, campgrounds, cemeteries, day care centers, hospitals, libraries, medical facilities, parks, picnic areas, places of worship, playgrounds, public meeting rooms, public or nonprofit institutional structures, radio studios, recording studios, recreation areas, Section 4(f) sites, schools, television studios, trails, and trail crossings.

Activity Category	FHWA dB(A) Leq	Description of Land Use Activity Areas
D	52 (interior)	Auditoriums, day care centers, hospitals, libraries, medical facilities, places of worship, public meeting rooms, public or nonprofit institutional structures, radio studios, recording studios, schools, and television studios.
E	72 (exterior)	Hotels, motels, offices, restaurants/bars, and other developed lands, properties, or activities not included in A-D or F.
F	--	Agricultural, airports, bus yards, emergency services, industrial, logging, maintenance facilities, manufacturing, mining, rail yards, retail facilities, shipyards, utilities (water resources, water treatment, electrical), and warehousing.
G	--	Undeveloped lands that are not permitted.

1 A noise impact occurs when either the absolute or relative criterion is met:

2 **Absolute criterion:** the predicted noise level at a receiver approaches, equals, or exceeds the NAC.
 3 “Approach” is defined as 1 dB(A) below the FHWA NAC. For example, a noise impact would occur at a
 4 Category B residence if the noise level is predicted to be 66 dB(A) or above.

5 **Relative criterion:** the predicted noise level substantially exceeds the existing noise level at a receiver
 6 even though the predicted noise level does not approach, equal, or exceed the NAC. “Substantially
 7 exceeds” is defined as more than 10 dB(A). For example, a noise impact would occur at a Category B
 8 residence if the existing level is 54 dB(A) and the predicted level is 65 dB(A) [11 dB(A) increase].

9 3.6.1.2 Existing Noise Levels

10 The proposed project lies within an existing developed urban corridor within the city of Houston. Land
 11 uses adjacent to the project area represent single- and multi-family residences (NAC B); schools, places
 12 of worship, and public parks/recreation (NAC C and D); and restaurants with outside seating and hotels
 13 with swimming pools (NAC E). Additionally, some undeveloped/vacant lands (NAC G) can also be found
 14 within the project area. Residential areas are located throughout the project area. A site visit was
 15 conducted in January 2015 to determine sources of existing noise within the project area.

16 Following TxDOT’s 2011 Guidelines, existing noise levels for all existing roadways within the project
 17 limits were determined based on computer modeling using the latest FHWA Traffic Noise Model
 18 (TNM). Receiver locations were selected that best represent the land use activity adjacent to the
 19 proposed project that might be impacted by traffic noise and potentially benefit from feasible and
 20 reasonable noise abatement. The existing conditions traffic noise levels for the three segments are
 21 included in the predicted noise level results in Section 3.6.2.

22 3.6.2 **IMPACTS OF BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

23 FHWA traffic noise modeling software (TNM 2.5) was used to calculate predicted traffic noise levels
 24 (2035) for the three reasonable alternatives for each segment. The model primarily considers the
 25 number, type, and speed of vehicles; highway alignment and grade; cuts, fills, and natural berms;
 26 surrounding terrain features; and the locations of activity areas likely to be impacted by the associated
 27 traffic noise.

1 As previously described in Section 3.6.1.2, the receivers located adjacent to the reasonable alternatives
 2 represent single- and multi-family residences (NAC B); schools, places of worship, and public
 3 parks/recreation (NAC C and D); and restaurants with outside seating areas and hotels with swimming
 4 pools (NAC E). Additionally, some undeveloped/vacant lands (NAC G) can also be found within the study
 5 area.

6 Predicted traffic noise levels were modeled at receiver locations that represent the land use activity
 7 areas adjacent to the proposed project that might be impacted by traffic noise and potentially benefit
 8 from feasible and reasonable noise abatement. These “representative receivers” may represent multiple
 9 residences that are generally the same distance from the existing right-of-way. Table 3-20 presents the
 10 summary of results, which includes the number of representative receivers modeled and the number of
 11 impacted representative receivers for each segment and each alternative. Table 3-20 also presents the
 12 number of representative receivers with a decrease in noise levels associated with each alternative. The
 13 detailed predicted noise level results for each segment are presented in tabular and graphic formats in
 14 Appendix I: *Traffic Noise Technical Report*.

15 **Table 3-20: Summary of Traffic Noise Analysis Results for the Reasonable Alternatives**

Reasonable Alternative	Number of Representative Receivers Modeled	Number of Representative Receivers Impacted	Number of Representative Receivers Anticipated to Experience Noise Reduction
Segment 1			
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	129	81	56
Alternative 5	133	85	61
Alternative 7	140	90	37
Segment 2			
Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	46	45	10
Alternative 11	49	48	13
Alternative 12	49	48	9
Segment 3			
Alternative 10	132	91	20
Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	129	78	45
Alternative 12	129	93	16

Source: NHHIP Traffic Noise Technical Report 2017

16 Predicted traffic noise levels for the three alternatives evaluated in each segment are included in
 17 Appendix I: *Traffic Noise Technical Report*.

18 **3.6.2.1 Noise Abatement Measures**

19 The proposed NHHIP would result in traffic noise impacts for the three segments for all alternatives.
 20 Residential noise receivers located throughout the project area are anticipated to experience noise
 21 impacts under the absolute criterion (i.e., approach, equal or exceed existing noise levels in 2035) for all
 22 of the proposed build alternatives. Additionally, the proposed alternatives would result in traffic noise

1 impacts at other land use areas including, parks, churches, and schools. Results also indicate that when
2 compared to existing noise levels, predicted noise would be reduced at many receivers. This could be
3 attributed to the proposed shift of horizontal and/or vertical alignment change of the alternatives.

4 Before any abatement measure can be proposed for incorporation into the project, it must be both
5 feasible and reasonable. In order to be "feasible," the abatement measure must be able to reduce the
6 noise level at greater than 50 percent of impacted, first row receivers by at least 5 dB(A); and to be
7 "reasonable," it must not exceed the cost-effectiveness criterion of \$25,000 for each receiver that would
8 benefit by a reduction of at least 5 dB(A), and the abatement measure must be able to reduce the noise
9 level of at least one impacted, first row receiver by at least 7 dB(A).

10 The following noise abatement measures were considered: traffic management, alteration of horizontal
11 and/or vertical alignments, acquisition of undeveloped property to act as a buffer zone, and the
12 construction of noise walls.

13 **Traffic Management**

14 Control devices could be used to reduce the speed of the traffic; however, the minor benefit of 1 dB(A)
15 per five mph reduction in speed does not outweigh the associated increase in congestion and air
16 pollution. Other measures such as time or use restrictions for certain vehicles are prohibited on state
17 highways.

18 **Alteration of Horizontal and/or Vertical Alignments**

19 Any alteration of the existing alignment would displace existing businesses and residences, require new
20 right-of-way, and not be cost effective/reasonable.

21 **Buffer zone**

22 The acquisition of undeveloped property to act as a buffer zone is designed to avoid rather than abate
23 traffic noise impacts and, therefore, is not feasible.

24 **Noise Barriers**

25 This is the most commonly used noise abatement measure. Noise barriers were evaluated for the
26 impacted receiver locations. The noise barrier evaluation conducted for the NHHIP Draft EIS is described
27 below.

28 A qualitative evaluation of the potential for feasible and reasonable traffic noise barriers, as the most
29 commonly used abatement measure, was conducted for the three reasonable alternatives. This
30 evaluation was conducted using the results of the TNM alternative evaluation and predicted traffic noise
31 levels, impacted receiver locations, surrounding land use, configuration of the highway and
32 existing/proposed access points, and the following assumptions:

- 33 ▪ Traffic noise barriers would be placed on TxDOT right-of-way
- 34 ▪ Traffic noise barriers would be located along the outside of the frontage road/right-of-way
35 where barriers could be continuous, without gaps for driveways or streets.
- 36 ▪ Traffic noise barriers could also be located in between mainlanes and frontage roads.

- 1 ▪ Receivers that represent blocks primarily composed of first row residences would be considered
2 for potential feasible and reasonable abatement. Blocks of large lot residences were evaluated
3 based on cost/benefitted receiver: when the block was composed of mixed development, traffic
4 noise barriers were considered potentially feasible and reasonable when there was more than
5 50 percent residential land use, otherwise abatement was not considered feasible and
6 reasonable. Potential for commercial development was also considered in the evaluation.
7 Receivers that represent a second row of residences that are separated by a first row of
8 commercial use would not be considered for potential feasible and reasonable abatement
9 because the traffic noise barrier is considered undesirable for first row commercial property
10 owners unless the commercial properties provide frequently used human outdoor activity areas
11 such as hotel pools or restaurant patios.
- 12 ▪ Traffic noise barriers for receivers that represent a single residential parcel would not be
13 considered feasible and reasonable abatement.
- 14 ▪ Receivers that represent multi-family residences (apartments) would be considered for traffic
15 noise barriers due to number of units or number of swimming pool users.
- 16 ▪ Receivers that represent hotel pools and restaurant patios were considered for potential
17 reasonable and feasible abatement.
- 18 ▪ Receivers that represent NAC C uses would be considered for potential feasible and reasonable
19 abatement.
- 20 ▪ Receivers that represent NAC D uses would be considered for potential feasible and reasonable
21 abatement.

22 Table 3-21 presents the summary of potential abatement for each alternative within the three
23 segments. The detailed abatement evaluation for each segment can be found in Appendix I: *Traffic*
24 *Noise Technical Report*. A quantitative examination of the potential mitigation measures and specific
25 proposed mitigation details (i.e., noise barrier dimensions, cost, etc.) for the project would be
26 determined and proposed for the preferred alternative during preparation of the Final EIS.

27

1 **Table 3-21: Number of Receivers that would Potentially Benefit from Traffic Noise Barriers**

Reasonable Alternative	Number of Representative Receivers Modeled	Number of Representative Receivers Impacted	Number of Representative Receivers Potentially Benefitted from Traffic Noise Barriers
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	129	81	72
Alternative 5	133	85	76
Alternative 7	140	90	82
Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	46	45	26
Alternative 11	49	48	28
Alternative 12	49	48	28
Alternative 10	132	91	66
Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	129	78	60
Alternative 12	129	93	69

2 Source: NHHIP Traffic Noise Technical Report 2017.

3 **3.6.2.2 Construction Impacts**

4 During the construction phase of this project, temporary increases in noise may result from construction
5 activities. Noise associated with construction of the project is difficult to predict. Heavy machinery, the
6 major source of noise in construction, is constantly moving in unpredictable patterns. However,
7 construction normally occurs during daylight hours when occasional loud noises are more tolerable.
8 None of the receivers would be expected to be exposed to construction noise for a long duration;
9 therefore, any extended disruption of normal activities would not be expected. Provisions would be
10 included in the construction plans and specifications that require the contractor to make every
11 reasonable effort to minimize construction noise through abatement measures such as work-hour
12 controls and proper maintenance of muffler systems.

13 **3.6.2.3 Predicted Noise Impact Contours**

14 Land use activity within the three segments includes parcels that are currently undeveloped land. To
15 avoid noise impacts that may result from future development of properties adjacent to the project, local
16 officials responsible for land use control programs should make sure, to the maximum extent possible,
17 no new activities are planned or constructed along or within the predicted (2035) noise impact contour.
18 Predicted noise impact contours for each NAC category vary by segment and alternative. A summary of
19 the distances from the proposed project right-of-way to each NAC category is presented in Table 3-22.
20 The detailed predicted noise impact contours for each segment can be found in Appendix I: *Traffic Noise*
21 *Technical Report*.

1 **Table 3-22: Summary of Predicted Noise Impact Contours**

Alternative	Distance from proposed Right-of-Way (ft)	
	NAC Categories B&C 66 dB(A)	NAC Category E 71 dB(A)
Segment 1		
Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)	Varies from 300 to 450	Varies from 0 to 175
Alternative 5	Varies from 150 to 400	Varies from within right-of-way to 150
Alternative 7	Varies from 250 to 450	Varies from 25 to 150
Segment 2		
Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)	Varies from 150 to 450	Varies from within right-of-way to 225
Alternative 11	Varies from 200 to 450	Varies from within right-of-way to 150
Alternative 12	Varies from 200 to 400	Varies from within right-of-way to 200
Segment 3		
Alternative 10	Varies from 150 to 350	Varies from within right-of-way to 25
Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Varies from 150 to 500	Varies from within right-of-way to 50
Alternative 12	Varies from 200 to 400	Varies from 0 to 75

2 Source: Study Team (October 2016).

3 A copy of the traffic noise analysis will be made available to local officials. On the date of approval of the
 4 Final EIS (Date of Public Knowledge), FHWA and TxDOT would no longer be responsible for providing
 5 noise abatement for new development adjacent to the project.

6 **3.6.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

7 If the No Build Alternative were implemented, noise levels would be expected to increase with an
 8 associated increase in future traffic volumes.

9 **3.6.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

10 No project-related encroachment alteration noise impacts are anticipated as a result of the proposed
 11 project.

12

3.7 Water Resources

3.7.1 **REGULATORY OVERVIEW**

3.7.1.1 Water Quality

In 1948, the U.S. Congress passed the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, which was later amended in 1972, to provide protection for the nation's waters. The 1972 amendment is commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA). The CWA was created to establish a basic structure for regulating pollutant discharges into the waters of the United States, provide the U.S. EPA the authority to implement pollution control programs, maintain existing requirements to establish water quality standards for contaminants in surface waters, make discharges of any pollutant from a point source into surface waters illegal, recognize the need for plans to address critical problems posed by nonpoint source pollution, and fund the construction of sewage treatment plants under the construction grants program.

There are multiple sections of the CWA that further specify requirements for various entities to comply with the rules and regulations set by the CWA. Section 402 regulates the discharge of wastewater or storm water from municipal, industrial, and commercial facilities and construction sites. Permission for such discharges must be obtained from the EPA through a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. In September 1998, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) assumed responsibility for administering the NPDES program in Texas. The TCEQ, through the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES), now has regulatory authority over discharges of pollutants into Texas surface waters.

The TCEQ has developed surface water quality standards that apply to all surface waters in the state of Texas (Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 307). These standards were last amended in June 2010 and represent rules designed to establish goals for water quality throughout the state. However, during the following triennial review, the TCEQ revised and adopted the 2014 standards and submitted the package to the EPA. This means that the 2014 standards are in effect for non-federal programs unless specifically disapproved by the EPA while the entire package is under review. The standards provide a basis on which TCEQ regulatory programs can establish reasonable methods to implement and attain the established goals for water quality.

The TCEQ assigns each water body in the state a category designation from 1 to 5. The higher the category number, the higher the level of effort that is required to manage the water quality. Category 1 water bodies meet all designated uses and require only routine monitoring and preventive action. Category 5 waters require TCEQ action to restore water quality. A water body is considered impaired if its designated use(s) is affected by a pollutant or condition of concern and the water quality standards are not met. Water bodies assigned to Category 4 or 5 are considered by the TCEQ to be impaired waters. The TCEQ is required under Section 303(d) of the CWA to identify water bodies that do not meet, or are not expected to meet, applicable water quality standards for their designated uses. The TCEQ maintains two lists for impaired waters. The 303(d) List includes Category 5 impaired waters for which Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) or other management strategies are planned but not yet implemented. TMDL is a regulatory term from the CWA describing a value of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a body of water can receive while still meeting water quality standards. The second list is

1 the Water Quality Index, which includes both Category 4 and 5 waters. Category 4 waters are impaired
2 waters for which TMDLs have already been adopted, or for which other management strategies are
3 underway to improve the water quality. TCEQ reviews the standards for one or more parameters before
4 a management strategy is selected, including the possible revision of the water quality standards (TCEQ
5 2014).

6 **3.7.1.2 Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System and Storm Water**

7 As stated above, the TCEQ assumed responsibility for administering the NPDES program in Texas. The
8 TPDES is the state program for issuing, amending, terminating, monitoring, and enforcing permits, and
9 imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements. The TPDES program requires the preparation of a
10 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SW3P) for construction projects that disturb more than one acre
11 of land to confirm that measures would be implemented to prevent or correct erosion that may develop
12 during construction. Projects disturbing more than five acres of land are required to obtain a
13 Construction General Permit (CGP) to authorize discharges of storm water associated with construction
14 activities. To meet the TPDES CGP requirements, the entity responsible for the project must develop and
15 implement an SW3P, complete a Notice of Intent (NOI) for submittal to the TCEQ, post a notice at the
16 construction site, and submit a Notice of Termination once the site has reached final stabilization.
17 Guidance documents, such as TxDOT's *Storm Water Management Guidelines for Construction Activities*,
18 provide discussions of storm water controls to be implemented during construction (TxDOT 2002).

19 **3.7.1.3 Public Drinking Water Systems**

20 The state's Source Water Protection Program (SWPP) is a community-based, voluntary pollution
21 prevention program that helps public water systems (PWSs) protect their drinking water sources. The
22 program was created by the 1986 Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments and the expansion of the
23 Wellhead Protection Program. The Safe Drinking Water Act emphasizes groundwater and wellhead
24 programs to protect source waters. The Wellhead Protection Program sets in place public health
25 protection measures to ensure safe drinking water for citizens served by public drinking water supplies.
26 A PWS provides potable water for the public's use. A system must be a certain size to be considered
27 public. It must have at least 15 service connections or serve at least 25 individuals for at least 60 days
28 annually (TCEQ PWS 2014). These water systems are classified as either Community Water systems that
29 serve the same people year-round (e.g., in homes or businesses), Non-Transient Non-Community Water
30 systems that serve the same people, but not year-round (e.g., schools that have their own water
31 system), or Transient Non-Community Water systems that do not consistently serve the same people.
32 All public water supply systems are eligible to participate in the program, which establishes procedures
33 and criteria for identifying the boundaries of areas that constitute the sources of water used by PWSs.
34 The program also defines procedures for identifying potential sources of contaminants within the same
35 areas, and provides for the development and implementation of plans for managing potential
36 contaminant sources to prevent contamination.

37 **3.7.1.4 Coastal Barrier Resources Act**

38 The U.S. Congress recognized that during the 1970s and early 1980s increasing development pressure
39 on coastal barriers was resulting in the loss of natural resources. In 1982, Congress enacted the Coastal

1 Barrier Resources Act, which was later amended in 1990 by the Coastal Barrier Improvement Act. The
2 legislation was implemented as part of a Department of the Interior initiative to preserve the integrity of
3 these unique land forms that provide protection for important and diverse fish and wildlife habitats and
4 serve to buffer the United States mainland from severe coastal storms and erosion. The Coastal Barriers
5 Resources Act designated relatively undeveloped coastal barriers along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts as
6 part of the Coastal Barrier Resources System (USFWS 2016a). To protect coastal areas, the Act
7 encourages the conservation of hurricane prone, biologically rich coastal barriers by discouraging
8 development through limitations on most new federal expenditures that encourage development, and
9 through restrictions on financial assistance, including disaster relief assistance provided by the Federal
10 Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

11 **3.7.1.5 Coastal Zone Management Program**

12 Originally created by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) in 1972, the Coastal
13 Zone Management Act and was later amended in 1996 with the intent to manage the nation's coastal
14 resources and provide for the preservation, protection, development, restoration, and enhancement
15 (where feasible) of coastal zones in the United States (NOAA 2016a). In Texas, the General Land Office is
16 designated as the lead agency that coordinates the development and implementation of the Texas
17 Coastal Management Plan. The Coastal Coordination Advisory Committee assists in administering the
18 program and adopting uniform goals and policies to guide decision making by all entities that regulate or
19 manage the use of natural resources within the Texas coastal area.

20 The boundary of the Texas Coastal Management Zone was delineated in accordance with the
21 requirements of the Coastal Zone Management Act's federal program development and approval
22 regulations, and the Texas Coastal Coordination Act. Coastal Zone Management Act requirements
23 dictate that a state's coastal zone boundaries include four elements: an inland boundary, a seaward
24 boundary, interstate boundaries, and federal land excluded from the boundary.

25 The General Land Office typically requires Coastal Consistency determinations for projects located in the
26 coastal zone if the project is required to receive permit authorization for impacts to waters of the United
27 States under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act or Section 404 of the CWA. Formal coordination
28 with the General Land Office would be required to verify consistency with the Texas Coastal
29 Management Program. Additionally, a bridge permit or permit amendment from the U.S. Coast Guard
30 would be required for a proposed project's crossing of a navigable water determined to be within the
31 Texas Coastal Management Zone.

32 **3.7.1.6 Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899**

33 Sections 9 and 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 prohibit the unauthorized obstruction (including
34 bridge construction) or alteration of any navigable waters of the United States (i.e., waters subject to
35 the ebb and flow of the tide), unless the work has been authorized by permit from the U.S. Coast Guard
36 and the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Coordination with the U.S. Coast Guard would
37 be required per Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and the General Bridge Act for bridge
38 construction activities that would occur over any navigable waters. Coordination with the USACE would

1 be necessary to authorize bridge construction should bridge structures require discharges of dredged or
2 fill material into waters regulated by the USACE under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

3 **3.7.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

4 **3.7.2.1 Groundwater Resources**

5 The major aquifer in the Houston area is known as the Gulf Coast Aquifer, which consists of complexly
6 interbedded clays, silts, sands, and gravels of Cenozoic age that are hydrologically connected to form a
7 large, leaky, artesian aquifer system. The Gulf Coast Aquifer parallels the coastline and increases in
8 thickness in the direction of the Gulf of Mexico. This aquifer system includes four major components and
9 several recognized water-producing formations. The Chicot Aquifer, which is the upper component of
10 the Gulf Coast Aquifer system, consists of the Willis Sand, the Bentley and Montgomery Formations, the
11 Beaumont Clay, and overlying alluvial deposits. The Lissie Formation is considered by some to be
12 equivalent in age to the Montgomery and Bentley Formations. The Burkeville Clay lies beneath the
13 Evangeline Aquifer and separates it from the Jasper Aquifer. The Gulf Coast Aquifer is not designated as
14 a sole source aquifer by the state, and the project is not located in a protected aquifer recharge or
15 discharge zone. A description of these aquifer systems and stratigraphic information may be found in
16 *Aquifers of the Gulf Coast of Texas Report 365 (Mace et al. 2006).*

17 The regional Gulf Coast Aquifer system is recharged by the infiltration of precipitation that falls on
18 topographically elevated aquifer outcrop areas farther to the north and west of the Houston area.
19 Groundwater in the recharge area is normally under unconfined, water-table conditions, and is most
20 susceptible to contamination. Some water-bearing formations dip below the surface and are covered by
21 other formations (TWDB 2011). In the project area, the Gulf Coast Aquifer is a confined aquifer, and the
22 location of the recharge area is controlled by the presence and location of the Beaumont Clay. The Willis
23 Sand and Lissie Formation are located in the northern part of the project area (Segment 1). This is the
24 outcrop, or recharge area, of the Chicot Aquifer. There is little to no Gulf Coast Aquifer recharge
25 occurring the in the area of Segments 2 or 3 (Noble et al. 1996).

26 The shallow groundwater table in the study area generally ranges from 10 to 30 feet below the ground-
27 level surface. The estimated total recharge to the saturated zone in the project area is about 6 inches
28 per year, since some percentage of the total aquifer recharge discharges locally to streams, creeks,
29 ditches, seeps, or canals.

30 The Texas Water Development Board's (TWDB) groundwater database was searched for water wells
31 located within the project area (the area of existing and proposed rights-of-way for all Build
32 Alternatives). A total of 15 registered water wells documented in the database were identified as being
33 in the project area (Table 3-23). All wells used the Gulf Coast Aquifer as source water. Primary uses
34 listed for the wells include commercial, domestic, industrial, public supply, and unused (TWDB 2016). Of
35 the 15 water wells, 6 wells are listed as used for public water supply.

1 **Table 3-23: Water Wells within the Proposed NHHIP Right-of-Way**

Water Well Primary Use	Segment 1 Alternatives			Segment 2 Alternatives			Segment 3 Alternatives		
	4	5	7	10	11	12	10	11	12
Commercial	1	1*	1*	0	0	0	0	0	0
Domestic	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Industrial	1*	4*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Public Supply	2	4**	2**	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unused	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Alternative Total	6	9	3	0	0	0	1	0	7917B0

Source: TWDB 2016

*Indicates a single well occurring in more than one alternative

**Indicates two wells occurring in more than one alternative

2 The TCEQ’s Water Utility Database was searched for information pertaining to PWSs located in the
 3 proposed project area. There are 662 active community water utilities in Harris County. These utilities
 4 include municipalities, private corporations, and district ownership. There are a total of 1,206 active
 5 PWSs in Harris County listed in the TCEQ Safe Drinking Water Information System (SDWIS) (TCEQ 2016).
 6 Within the project area, the City of Houston operates and maintains the PWS that distributes public
 7 drinking water to end users.

8 **3.7.2.2 Surface Water Resources**

9 The TCEQ has individually defined and assigned a unique identification number to the surface waters in
 10 the state. The major surface waters of the state are grouped into 25 basins, with each basin assigned a
 11 number. The waters are further separated into segments, with each segment having relatively
 12 homogeneous chemical, physical, and hydrological characteristics. A water quality segment provides a
 13 basic unit for assigning site-specific water quality standards, based on designated uses, for implementing
 14 a watershed-based approach to water quality management programs. Segments are identified as
 15 classified or unclassified. Classified waters include most rivers and their major tributaries, major
 16 reservoirs, bays, estuaries, and the Gulf of Mexico. Classified segments refer to water bodies that have
 17 designated uses defined in the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards (TSWQS) and are protected by
 18 general or site-specific water quality criteria and screening levels. Unclassified waters are usually the
 19 smaller water bodies and tributaries where data may be lacking or is not available, and where
 20 designated uses are not defined in the TSWQS. The state presumes a high aquatic life use designation
 21 for unclassified waters, and these waters are protected by the general standards and screening levels
 22 corresponding to the high aquatic life use designation until data is available or generated through a Use
 23 Attainability Analysis study or otherwise.

24 Unique water body segment identification numbers are typically four digits, with the initial two digits
 25 representing the basin within which the segment is located. For example, the proposed project area is
 26 located in Basin 10, the San Jacinto River Basin. Therefore, segments in the San Jacinto River Basin begin

1 with 10. The second two digits represent a specific segment of the San Jacinto River system. These
 2 specific segments are numbered sequentially beginning with 01 and increasing numerically as needed.
 3 For example, the segment of the San Jacinto River system named Houston Ship Channel/Buffalo Bayou
 4 Tidal, with designated upstream and downstream limits, is identified as segment 1007, and the segment
 5 named Buffalo Bayou Tidal, having designated upstream and downstream limits that do not overlap
 6 other named segments, is identified as segment 1013 (Table 3-24). Some tributaries flowing into a river
 7 are not classified, but rather are unclassified waters that may need to be reviewed for the assignment of
 8 site-specific water quality standards. Such unclassified waters are assigned a letter after the unique
 9 identification number. For example, the segment named Little White Oak Bayou, which flows into
 10 Buffalo Bayou, is identified as segment 1013A (Table 3-24).

11 **Table 3-24: Texas Surface Water Quality Water Segments Within the Project Area**

Water Segment	Name and Location	NHHIP Crossing		Category
		Segment(s)	Alternative(s)	
1006D	Halls Bayou (unclassified water body): From Greens Bayou confluence upstream to Frick Road	1	4, 5, 7	4
1007	Houston Ship Channel/Buffalo Bayou Tidal: From point immediately upstream of Greens Bayou to point 100 meters upstream of US 59/I-69, including tidal portion of tributaries	3	11, 12	5
1013	Buffalo Bayou Tidal: From point 100 meters upstream of US 59/I-69 to point 400 meters upstream of Shepherd Drive including the tidal portion of tributaries	2, 3	Seg. 2 – 10, 11, 12 Seg. 3 – 10, 11	4
1013A	Little White Oak Bayou (unclassified water body): From White Oak Bayou confluence to Yale Street	1, 2	Seg. 1 – 4, 5, 7 Seg. 2 – 10, 11, 12	5
1016C	Unnamed Tributary of Greens Bayou (unclassified water body): From the confluence with Greens Bayou, east of Aldine Westfield Road, to the Hardy Toll Road	1	4, 5, 7	4
1017	White Oak Bayou Above Tidal: From point immediately upstream of confluence of Little White Oak Bayou to point 3 kilometers (1.9 miles) upstream of FM 1960	2	10, 11, 12	4

Source: TCEQ 2014a

12 Some of the streams in Basin 10 are located in heavily urbanized areas and receive treated domestic and
 13 industrial wastewater, and agricultural and urban runoff. In compliance with Section 303(d) of the CWA,

1 the TCEQ identifies water bodies in the state that do not meet the TSWQS. The compiled listing of these
2 water bodies is known as the 303(d) List. Category 5 waters comprise the 303(d) List.

3 Segments 1007 and 1013A are Category 5 waters, and are included in the TCEQ 303(d) List. Segments
4 1006D, 1013, 1016C, and 1017 are listed in TCEQ's Water Quality Index as Category 4 waters, which are
5 waters where TMDLs have already been adopted, or for which other management strategies are
6 underway to improve water quality. The TCEQ prioritizes water bodies on the 303(d) List to schedule
7 development of a TMDL. A TMDL is a technical analysis that determines maximum loadings of a
8 pollutant of concern that a water body can receive and still meet water quality standards. A TMDL
9 allocates the allowable loading to different point and non-point pollutant sources in a watershed (TCEQ
10 2014b).

11 **3.7.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES-GROUNDWATER**

12 Potential impacts to shallow groundwater of the upper Gulf Coast Aquifer system could result from
13 activities associated with construction and operation of the proposed project. Construction-related
14 impacts could include actions that occur during excavation, grading or trenching that could expose soils
15 and shallow groundwater and potentially result in impacts to groundwater or surface water quality;
16 footing excavations for pier foundations resulting in, or possibly encountering, groundwater
17 contamination; potential surface water impacts from excavation and dewatering operations, concrete
18 pouring, and washout activities; management and application of chemical products; construction
19 activities that may affect shallow aquifer recharge or discharge areas; and the potential for accidental
20 spills from construction equipment and from material storage. Additional construction-related impacts
21 may be associated with the dismantling and replacement of existing bridges, roads, and road base,
22 which may include discharges of waste material, accidental spills, and discharge or generation of
23 impacted soils, and impacts to surface water or to shallow groundwater in recharge areas.

24 During construction, spills would be mainly limited to fuels (i.e., petrochemicals) and lubricants used for
25 construction equipment. The project area is in a highly urbanized portion of the city of Houston;
26 therefore, much of the area is composed of impervious cover (e.g., streets and roadways, driveways,
27 parking areas, residential and commercial buildings, etc.). There is little opportunity for undeveloped
28 land to absorb and filter precipitation and storm water runoff to recharge groundwater resources.
29 Rather, the majority of storm water runoff in the project area is directed to storm water management
30 facilities to be conveyed to area receiving waters.

31 **3.7.3.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

32 **Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)**

33 Potential impacts on groundwater quality would be primarily related to storm water discharges from
34 both construction and operation of the proposed project. Impacts to groundwater quality would be
35 minimized through the implementation of storm water best management practices (BMPs)
36 (Section 3.7.4). Impacts to groundwater quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the
37 implementation of spill prevention measures. Wells occurring within this alternative that would be
38 unavoidably impacted by the proposed project would be plugged and abandoned according to TCEQ

1 regulations to eliminate the potential for impacts to groundwater resources. There are a total of six
2 groundwater wells that occur within this proposed alternative.

3 **Alternative 5**

4 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 5 would be similar to those described above for
5 Alternative 4. The nine groundwater wells that occur within this proposed alternative would be plugged
6 and abandoned according to TCEQ regulations to eliminate the potential for impacts to groundwater
7 resources.

8 **Alternative 7**

9 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 7 would be similar to those described above for
10 Alternative 4. The three groundwater wells that occur within this proposed alternative would be plugged
11 and abandoned according to TCEQ regulations to eliminate the potential for impacts to groundwater
12 resources.

13 **3.7.3.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

14 **Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)**

15 Potential impacts on groundwater quality would be primarily related to storm water discharges from
16 both construction and operation of the proposed project. Impacts to groundwater quality would be
17 minimized through the implementation of storm water BMPs (Section 3.7.4). Impacts to groundwater
18 quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill prevention
19 measures. No groundwater wells occur within this alternative; therefore, there would be no potential
20 for impacts to groundwater resources related to the plugging and abandoning of an existing well.

21 **Alternative 11**

22 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 11 would be similar to those described above for
23 Alternative 10. No groundwater wells occur within this alternative; therefore, there would be no
24 potential for impacts to groundwater resources related to the plugging and abandoning of an existing
25 well.

26 **Alternative 12**

27 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 12 would be similar to those described above for
28 Alternative 10. No groundwater wells occur within this alternative; therefore, there would be no
29 potential for impacts to groundwater resources related to the plugging and abandoning of an existing
30 well.

31 **3.7.3.3 Downtown Loop System**

32 **Alternative 10**

33 Potential impacts on groundwater quality would be primarily related to storm water discharges from
34 both construction and operation of the proposed project. Impacts to groundwater quality would be
35 minimized through the implementation of storm water BMPs (Section 3.7.4). Impacts to groundwater
36 quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill prevention
37 measures. One groundwater well that occurs within this proposed alternative would be unavoidably

1 impacted by the proposed project. The well would be plugged and abandoned according to TCEQ
2 regulations to eliminate the potential for impacts to groundwater resources.

3 **Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)**

4 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 11 would be similar to those described above for
5 Alternative 10. No groundwater wells occur within this alternative; therefore, there would be no
6 potential for impacts to groundwater resources related to the plugging and abandoning of an existing
7 well.

8 **Alternative 12**

9 Potential groundwater impacts for Alternative 12 would be similar to those described above for
10 Alternative 10. No groundwater wells occur within this alternative; therefore, there would be no
11 potential for impacts to groundwater resources related to the plugging and abandoning of an existing
12 well.

13 **3.7.4 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES-SURFACE WATER**

14 Construction of the proposed project would result in an increase in the overall area of impervious cover,
15 which would result in minor increases in localized runoff contributed by the proposed project compared
16 to existing conditions. Highway runoff would be expected to have little adverse effect on area receiving
17 water, as the proposed project area is situated in a highly urbanized part of the city of Houston. A SW3P
18 would be developed for the proposed project in accordance with TxDOT policies, and measures would
19 be implemented to prevent or correct erosion that may develop during construction. Guidance
20 documents, such as TxDOT's *Storm Water Management Guidelines for Construction Activities*, discuss
21 temporary erosion control measures to be implemented to minimize impacts to water quality during
22 construction (TxDOT 2002). Temporary erosion control structures would be installed where appropriate
23 before construction begins and would be maintained throughout construction of the proposed project.
24 Temporary soil erosion and sedimentation controls may include the use of silt fencing, temporary
25 berms, inlet protection barriers, hay bales, seeding or sodding of bare areas, or other suitable means of
26 containment. During construction, the amount of cleared or non-vegetated soil would be restricted to
27 minimize additional erosion and sedimentation. When construction is completed, disturbed areas would
28 be restored according to TxDOT specifications. These practices would be in place prior to and during the
29 construction period and would be maintained throughout construction of the proposed project.
30 Detention would be provided either in-line (within upsized storm sewers) or off-line (detention basins)
31 for storm water discharges. The detention systems would outfall to existing drainage systems within the
32 project limits. The detention systems would be sized such that the proposed roadway improvements
33 would result in no adverse impact to existing drainage conditions for storm events up to an including the
34 100-year storm event. A reduction in the volume of pollutants through the implementation of
35 temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation controls and storm water detention facilities
36 would result in a reduced pollutant load potentially being conveyed with storm water runoff into
37 receiving waters. Short-term and long-term BMPs implemented as part of the proposed project would
38 minimize water quality degradation of surface waters and groundwater in the proposed project area.

1 Contractors would take appropriate measures to prevent or minimize and control hazardous material
2 spills in construction assembly areas. Removal and disposal of waste materials by the contractors would
3 be in compliance with applicable federal and state guidelines and laws.

4 **3.7.4.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

5 **Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)**

6 Potential impacts on surface water quality from the proposed project would be primarily related to
7 stormwater discharges into streams that traverse this alternative. There are two impaired streams that
8 traverse Alternative 4, Halls Bayou and an unnamed tributary of Greens Bayou. The crossing of streams
9 and drainageways occurring within Alternative 4, and the discharge of storm water runoff into these
10 drainage features, would be unavoidable. The implementation of storm water BMPs and the
11 construction of detention facilities would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality. Impacts
12 to surface water quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill
13 prevention measures established in the SW3P.

14 **Alternative 5**

15 Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 5 would be similar to those described above for
16 Alternative 4. Halls Bayou and an unnamed tributary of Greens Bayou, both of which are impaired
17 streams, traverse Alternative 5. Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures
18 would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality.

19 **Alternative 7**

20 Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 7 would be similar to those described above for
21 Alternative 4. Halls Bayou and an unnamed tributary of Greens Bayou, both of which are impaired
22 streams, traverse Alternative 7. Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures
23 would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality.

24 **3.7.4.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

25 **Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)**

26 Potential impacts on surface water quality from the proposed project would be primarily related to
27 storm water discharges into streams and drainageways that traverse this alternative. Little White Oak
28 Bayou, an impaired stream, traverses Alternative 10 at two separate locations. The crossing of streams
29 and drainageways occurring within Alternative 10, and the discharge of storm water runoff into these
30 drainage features, would be unavoidable. The implementation of storm water BMPs and the
31 construction of detention facilities would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality. Impacts
32 to surface water quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill
33 prevention measures established in the SW3P.

34 **Alternative 11**

35 Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 11 would be similar to those described above for
36 Alternative 10. Little White Oak Bayou, an impaired stream, traverses Alternative 11 at two locations.
37 Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures would minimize potential impacts
38 to surface water quality.

Alternative 12

Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 12 would be similar to those described above for Alternative 10. Little White Oak Bayou, an impaired stream, traverses Alternative 12 at two locations. Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality.

3.7.4.3 Downtown Loop System**Alternative 10**

Potential impacts on surface water quality from the proposed project would be primarily related to storm water discharges into streams and drainageways that traverse this alternative. There are two impaired streams that traverse Alternative 10, Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou. The crossing of streams and drainageways occurring within Alternative 10, and the discharge of storm water runoff into these drainage features, would be unavoidable. The implementation of storm water BMPs and the construction of detention facilities would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality. Impacts to surface water quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill prevention measures established in the SW3P.

Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)

Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 11 would be similar to those described above for Alternative 10. Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou, both of which are impaired streams, traverse Alternative 11. Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality.

Alternative 12

Potential surface water impacts for Alternative 12 would be similar to those described above for Alternative 10. Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou, both of which are impaired streams, traverse Alternative 12. Storm water BMPs, detention facilities, and spill prevention measures would minimize potential impacts to surface water quality.

TxDOT will coordinate with the TCEQ during the review and evaluation of the proposed project relative to the TCEQ's 303(d) List of impaired water bodies occurring within the proposed project area that could potentially be impacted by construction and operation of the proposed project.

3.7.5 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES-COASTAL ZONE AND COASTAL BARRIERS**3.7.5.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610****Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)**

No areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone are mapped as occurring within Segment 1. Likewise, no areas mapped in the Coastal Barrier Resources System occur in Segment 1. Therefore, Alternative 4 would have no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

1 Alternative 5

2 No areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone and no coastal barrier resources occur in Segment 1.
3 Therefore, Alternative 5 would have no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

4 Alternative 7

5 No areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone and no coastal barriers resources occur in Segment 1.
6 Therefore, Alternative 7 would have no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

7 3.7.5.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**8 Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)**

9 There are no areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone or coastal resources included in the Coastal
10 Barrier Resources System mapped as occurring within Segment 2. Therefore, Alternative 10 would have
11 no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

12 Alternative 11

13 No areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone and no coastal barriers resources occur in Segment 2.
14 Therefore, Alternative 11 would have no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

15 Alternative 12

16 No areas of the Texas Coastal Management Zone and no coastal barriers resources occur in Segment 2.
17 Therefore, Alternative 12 would have no impacts to the Texas coastal zone or coastal barrier resources.

18 3.7.5.3 Downtown Loop System**19 Alternative 10**

20 No areas mapped in the Coastal Barrier Resources System occur in Segment 3; therefore, Alternative 10
21 would have no impacts on coastal barrier resources. A portion of the Texas Coastal Management Zone is
22 mapped as occurring in Segment 3. The coastal zone boundary is associated with Buffalo Bayou, which
23 traverses Segment 3 in an east-west direction. Alternative 10 construction activities impacting water
24 bodies located within the Coastal Management Zone may require permit authorization from the USACE
25 per Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act or Section 404 of the CWA. For activities requiring a
26 Department of the Army permit, TxDOT would coordinate with the General Land Office to verify
27 consistency with the Texas Coastal Management Program, thereby minimizing impacts to the coastal
28 zone. TxDOT would also coordinate with the U.S. Coast Guard regarding a permit or permit amendment
29 for bridge structures constructed over Buffalo Bayou, which is a navigable water located in the Texas
30 Coastal Management Zone.

31 Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)

32 No coastal barrier resources are mapped as occurring in Segment 3; therefore, Alternative 11 would
33 have no impacts on coastal barrier resources. A portion of the Texas Coastal Management Zone
34 associated with Buffalo Bayou traverses east-west through Segment 3. Similar to Alternative 10,
35 Alternative 11 construction activities requiring permit authorization from the USACE would necessitate
36 formal coordination between TxDOT and the General Land Office regarding consistency with the Texas
37 Coastal Management Program, thereby minimizing impacts to the coastal zone. TxDOT coordination

1 with the U.S. Coast Guard would also be conducted for permitting related to bridge structures
2 constructed over Buffalo Bayou.

3 **Alternative 12**

4 No coastal barrier resources are mapped as occurring in Segment 3; therefore, Alternative 12 would
5 have no impacts on coastal barrier resources. Alternative 12 construction activities occurring within the
6 Texas Coastal Management Zone that require permit authorization from the USACE would necessitate
7 formal coordination between TxDOT and the General Land Office regarding consistency with the Texas
8 Coastal Management Program, thereby minimizing impacts to the coastal zone. TxDOT coordination
9 with the U.S. Coast Guard would also be conducted for permitting related to bridge structures
10 constructed over Buffalo Bayou.

11 TxDOT will coordinate with the General Land Office regarding Texas Coastal Management Program
12 consistency certification, as the proposed project is expected to require permit authorization from the
13 USACE for unavoidable impacts to jurisdictional waters of the United States regulated under Section 404
14 of the CWA and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. Additionally, TxDOT will coordinate with
15 the U.S. Coast Guard per the requirements of Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and the General
16 Bridge Act regarding bridge permit authorization for the construction of bridge structures over the
17 navigable waters of Buffalo Bayou.

18 **3.7.6 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

19 The No Build Alternative would have no direct impacts to public drinking water systems, coastal zone
20 management program areas, groundwater resources, or the surface water resources within the area of
21 the proposed project.

22 **3.7.7 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

23 The proposed project area includes an existing roadway located within a highly urbanized portion of the
24 city of Houston; therefore, encroachment alteration effects to water quality would be minor.
25 Encroachment alteration effects could occur primarily due to increased impervious surface area, which
26 could result in increased non-point source runoff, altered recharge (flow and quality) into the aquifer
27 system, increased localized erosion, and degraded water quality downstream. Impervious cover would
28 increase directly by the addition of MaX lanes and associated roadway infrastructure. Effects would also
29 occur in limited areas where vegetation in the proposed project area is removed during construction,
30 which could accelerate off-site erosion due to runoff. Construction of the proposed roadway
31 improvements could encroach on the surface or subsurface drainage areas of adjacent aquatic features,
32 altering the hydrologic regime in those features. Use of BMPs within the proposed project area would
33 minimize water quality effects downstream. With regard to groundwater, adverse ecological effects
34 could occur if highway runoff reaches the water table due to infiltration of overland flow, or if water
35 quality impairment precludes additional development of the water table, which could result in
36 freshwater shortages.

37

3.8 Floodplains

3.8.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

In 1968, the U.S. Congress passed the National Flood Insurance Act, which created the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) administered by the Federal Insurance Administration. The intent of the NFIP was to reduce future flood losses through the adoption of local floodplain management regulations, and to provide a premium-based insurance mechanism to protect property owners against potential losses. FEMA was created in 1979 to coordinate the federal government's role in preparing for, preventing, mitigating the effects of, responding to, and recovering from domestic disasters, whether natural or man-made. The Federal Insurance Administration, and correspondingly the NFIP, was incorporated into the responsibilities of FEMA. FEMA is also responsible for promulgating and maintaining NFIP Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs). FIRMs depict flood hazard information such as regulatory floodways, one percent annual exceedance probability (100-year) floodplains, and 0.2 percent annual exceedance probability (500-year) floodplains. FIRMs are used as the basis for the planning and design of flood risk reduction programs and projects (FEMA 2016).

For a community to have the availability of flood insurance, the NFIP requires the community to adopt floodplain management ordinances that meet certain minimum requirements intended to reduce future flood losses. The community official or agency responsible for floodplain management is usually the official or agency responsible for engineering, public works, flood control, or planning in the community (FEMA 2016). For the City of Houston, the Director of Public Works and Engineering, working through the Floodplain Management Department, is the official responsible for administering the regulatory system related to flood protection and flood risk reduction. The Director's authority to implement and review ordinances, codes, and official determinations relative to flood protection and flood risk reduction is provided pursuant to Chapter 19 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances (City of Houston 2016c). The City of Houston also coordinates floodplain issues with the Harris County Flood Control District, which is a Cooperating Technical Partner with FEMA that reviews floodplain modeling and mapping.

3.8.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Portions of the proposed project would traverse areas that are designated by FEMA as special flood hazard areas (i.e., regulatory floodways, 100-year floodplains, and 500-year floodplains). The following FEMA FIRMs were reviewed for the project area (the effective dates of the maps are shown in parentheses): 48201C0460M (10/16/2013), 48201C0470L (6/18/2007), 48201C0660M (6/9/2014), 48201C0680L (6/18/2007), 48201C0670M (6/9/2014), 48201C0690M (6/9/2014), 48201C0860L (6/18/2007), and 48201C0880L (6/18/2007) (FEMA 9/19/2016). The FIRMs indicate that approximately 70 percent of the project area is outside the 100-year floodplain, or other flood hazard areas as determined by FEMA (see the Appendix K: *Waters of the United States Technical Report*).

3.8.2.1 Floodplain Areas

Areas adjacent to Drainage Ditch 113251901 (HCFCD #P138-00-00), Halls Bayou, Little White Oak Bayou, White Oak Bayou, and Buffalo Bayou are mapped as being within the 100-year floodplain. The acreages

1 of the 100-year floodplain within the existing I-45 right-of-way and within the new right-of-way for each
 2 project alternative are shown in Table 3-25.

3 **Table 3-25: 100-Year Floodplain Acreage per Alternative within Proposed NHHIP Right-of-Way**

		Acres (Approximate)
Segment 1	Existing	262
	Alternative 4	93
	Alternative 5	57
	Alternative 7	41
Segment 2	Existing	108
	Alternative 10	11
	Alternative 11	5
	Alternative 12	6
Segment 3	Existing	130
	Alternative 10	48
	Alternative 11	37
	Alternative 12	58

4 **3.8.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

5 A detailed hydrologic and hydraulic study would be performed for the proposed project during the
 6 design phase to determine the appropriate locations and sizes of bridges, culverts, or other drainage
 7 structures that would be required. Federal, state, and local authorities would have the opportunity to
 8 review the hydrologic and hydraulic study to verify that appropriate measures have been proposed such
 9 that the project would not increase the flood risk to adjacent properties. Bridges, culverts, and cross-
 10 drainage structures would be designed to Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and TxDOT standards
 11 for design events up to the 100-year storm event. The study would also confirm that the project would
 12 not adversely impact existing floodplain conditions within the vicinity of the project for extreme events,
 13 (i.e., storm events in excess of a 100-year storm event). BMPs, such as the construction of detention
 14 facilities, would be incorporated into the final design of the proposed project to offset increased flows
 15 from areas of impervious surface. Construction of the proposed project would be in compliance with
 16 county and local floodplain guidelines and policies.

17 **3.8.3.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

18 Approximately 262 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped by FEMA as occurring within the existing
 19 I-45 right-of-way for Segment 1.

1 **Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)**

2 Approximately 93 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 4 new right-of-way. A
3 total of approximately 355 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
4 rights-of-way for Alternative 4.

5 **Alternative 5**

6 Approximately 57 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 5 new right-of-way. A
7 total of approximately 319 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
8 rights-of-way for Alternative 5.

9 **Alternative 7**

10 Approximately 41 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 7 new right-of-way. A
11 total of approximately 303 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
12 rights-of-way for Alternative 7.

13 **3.8.3.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

14 Approximately 108 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped by FEMA as occurring within the existing
15 I-45 right-of-way for Segment 2.

16 **Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)**

17 Approximately 11 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 10 new right-of-way.
18 A total of approximately 119 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
19 rights-of-way for Alternative 10.

20 **Alternative 11**

21 Approximately 5 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 11 new right-of-way. A
22 total of approximately 113 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
23 rights-of-way for Alternative 11.

24 **Alternative 12**

25 Approximately 6 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 12 new right-of-way. A
26 total of approximately 114 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
27 rights-of-way for Alternative 12.

28 **3.8.3.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

29 Approximately 130 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped by FEMA as occurring within the existing
30 I-45 right-of-way for Segment 3.

31 **Alternative 10**

32 Approximately 48 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 10 new right-of-way.
33 A total of approximately 178 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
34 rights-of-way for Alternative 10.

1 Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)

2 Approximately 37 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 11 new right-of-way.
3 A total of approximately 167 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
4 rights-of-way for Alternative 11.

5 Alternative 12

6 Approximately 58 acres of 100-year floodplains are mapped within the Alternative 12 new right-of-way.
7 A total of approximately 188 acres of 100-year floodplains would be within the existing and proposed
8 rights-of-way for Alternative 12.

9 TxDOT will coordinate with the City of Houston Department of Public Works and Engineering, and
10 HCFCD as needed, relative to regulatory floodplains and floodplain management during the evaluation
11 and design of the proposed project.

12 3.8.4 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

13 The No Build Alternative would result in no new roadway construction within, or encroachment on,
14 flood hazard areas mapped in the project area. Therefore, the No Build Alternative would have no direct
15 impacts on flood hazard areas. However, in the vicinity of the project area, but outside the existing I-45
16 right-of-way, land use changes and construction activities could alter areas of impervious cover, thereby
17 affecting surface drainage patterns and the volume of storm water runoff, which may potentially impact
18 FEMA-mapped floodplains. Potential floodplain impacts would be regulated by the City of Houston, in
19 cooperation with HCFCD.

20 3.8.5 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS

21 Each of the proposed project build alternatives results in encroachment within a regulatory floodplain.
22 The proposed project would increase impermeable surfaces and have the potential to indirectly affect
23 sediment and pollutant loading in flood hazard areas as mapped by FEMA. However, floodplain
24 management regulations and design standards would require that the proposed project be designed so
25 as not to alter base flood elevations and not cause adverse flood impacts to upstream or downstream
26 properties. The proposed project would include mitigation measures such as placing the roadway on
27 columns instead of embankment, and/or collaborating with HCFCD on a regional approach to addressing
28 flooding issues in the vicinity of the proposed project. Storm water conveyance considerations are not
29 anticipated to impact roadway right-of-way requirements or result in significant roadway/bridge design
30 changes, but may necessitate additional improvements to adjacent water courses and rights-of-way or
31 easements along the water courses. The hydraulic design and analysis conducted during the design
32 phase of the proposed NHHIP would address encroachment alteration effects to the regulatory
33 floodplains.

3.9 Wetlands and Other Waters of the United States

3.9.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

Section 404 of the CWA authorizes the USACE to regulate discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands. Additionally, the discharge of dredged or fill material into jurisdictional waters requires CWA Section 401 water quality certification from the TCEQ. EO 11990, Protection of Wetlands, directs federal agencies to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands on federal lands.

The General Bridge Act of 1946 and Sections 9 and 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 prohibit the unauthorized obstruction, including bridge construction, or alteration of any navigable waters of the United States, unless the work has been authorized by permit from the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) and the USACE.

Under Texas State Code, TxDOT and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) are required to adopt a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) that addresses protection of the natural environment, including the review of potential environmental effects of highway projects (Transportation Code, §201.607 and Texas Parks and Wildlife Code, §12.0011). TPWD has the primary responsibility for protecting the state's fish and wildlife resources. Under the MOU a Biological Evaluation Form is completed that includes an identification of waters of the United States, including wetlands. The Biological Evaluation Form also includes information relative to the Endangered Species Act, Essential Fish Habitat, Coastal Barrier Resources Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Migratory Bird Treaty Act, Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, EO 13112 on Invasive Species, Executive Memorandum on Beneficial Landscaping, and Farmland Protection Policy Act. Completion of the Form requires data from TPWD's Natural Diversity Database (NDD), Element Occurrence Identification (EOID) lists, and Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas (EMST).

3.9.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The project area for the assessment of wetlands and other waters of the United States within Segments 1 and 2 is defined as the existing I-45 and I-610 rights-of-way and the combined rights-of-way of the proposed project build alternatives. For Segment 3, the project area is the existing I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 rights-of-way and the combined rights-of-way of the proposed project build alternatives. Because the proposed project build alternatives are generally in close proximity or adjacent to existing project roadways, and to each other (sometimes overlapping), consolidating the existing roadway rights-of-way with the combined proposed project alternative rights-of-way facilitates the review of wetlands and other waters of the United States, as differences in the wetlands/waters among the proposed project build alternatives are minimal and do not exhibit meaningful variations at this level of review.

3.9.2.1 Navigable Waters

The sections of Buffalo Bayou (approximately 13.3 acres and 4,460 linear feet at three locations) and White Oak Bayou (approximately 8 acres and 6,200 linear feet) that are within the proposed project area are navigable waterways (i.e., waters that are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide, or are presently used, have been used in the past, or may be susceptible for use to transport interstate or

1 foreign commerce) (Tables 1 and 2 in Appendix K: *Waters of the United States Technical Report*). A
 2 Section 9 permit from the USCG would be anticipated for bridges or other structures constructed in or
 3 over Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou. A Section 10 permit from the USACE would be anticipated for
 4 project construction activities that would involve the discharge of dredged or fill material within the
 5 jurisdictional limits of Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou.

6 3.9.2.2 Waters of the United States

7 The areal extent of the aquatic resources identified within the proposed project area was estimated
 8 based on interpretation of remotely-sensed desktop data and observations made during site visits
 9 conducted in the latter part of 2014 and October 2015. The site visits were limited to publicly-accessible
 10 rights-of-way, as right-of-entry was not available for private property. The project area was investigated
 11 using available rectified aerial photography, high-resolution elevation light detection and ranging
 12 (LiDAR) data, and the following databases: U.S. Geological Survey national hydrography dataset (NHD),
 13 Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) channels feature class, and City of Houston ditches. Within
 14 the project area, 35 water bodies were identified that collectively total approximately 33 acres, with
 15 approximately 29 acres identified as being potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States. Table
 16 3-26 presents the total acres and linear feet of potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States
 17 within the existing right-of-way and alternative rights-of-way for each segment of the proposed project.
 18 A detailed discussion of the identification of potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States within
 19 the project area is located in Appendix K: *Waters of the United States Technical Report*. The *Waters of*
 20 *the United States Technical Report* present the water bodies and streams identified within the project
 21 area.

22 **Table 3-26: Potentially Jurisdictional Waters of the United States within Existing Right-of-Way and**
 23 **Segment Alternative Rights-of-Way**

Segment	Categories	Total Acres	Total Potentially Jurisdictional Acres	Total Linear Feet of Stream	Total Linear Feet of Potentially Jurisdictional Stream
1	Existing Right-of-Way	1.18	1.18	3,329	3,329
	Alternative 4	1.23	1.22	2,148	2,148
	Alternative 5	0.79	0.29	1,037	1,037
	Alternative 7	0.34	0.28	613	613
2	Existing Right-of-Way	4.63	4.63	5,016	5,016
	Alternative 10	0.08	0.08	270	270
	Alternative 11	0	0	0	0
	Alternative 12	0.02	0.02	168	168
3	Existing Right-of-Way	14.98	11.73	5,825	5,825
	Alternative 10	4.80	4.80	3,745	3,745
	Alternative 11	6.65	6.65	2,728	2,728
	Alternative 12	7.74	7.74	4,495	4,495

24 Source: NHHIP Study Team

3.9.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES

The design of the proposed project is currently in the conceptual phase; therefore, the details of structures and facilities (e.g., culverts, bridges, detention areas, etc.) that may affect the identified water bodies and streams in the project area are not known. Appendix K: *Waters of the United States Technical Report* discusses possible impacts from the proposed alternatives to the identified potentially jurisdictional water bodies and streams by segment and alternative, based on the assumption that waters in the project area that are presently enclosed within culverts in the existing roadway rights-of-way would remain in culverts, and the culverts may be extended in areas of new right-of-way. Also assumed is that waters that are presently bridged would continue to be bridged with replacement or expanded bridges.

For Segment 1, the major difference among the alternatives would be the length of culvert extensions at various water body crossings. Two wetlands in Segment 1 would be placed within culverts, and culverts at two water bodies may be extended in areas of new right-of-way. For Segment 2, culverts for one water body may be extended in areas of new right-of-way. For other water bodies and streams in Segments 2 and 3, there are no substantial differences in impacts among the alternatives. Construction activities that would involve the discharge of dredged or fill material, or the erection of structures within or over the identified potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States would be expected to require permit authorization from the USACE and/or the USCG. TxDOT would coordinate with resource and regulatory agencies to obtain permit approvals as needed to construct and operate the proposed project.

Following the selection of a recommended project alternative, a detailed identification and delineation of potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States would be performed. The USACE would be requested to verify the delineation and provide a jurisdictional determination for the waters of the United States, including wetlands, occurring within the footprint of the proposed project. USACE determinations are typically valid for five years. During preliminary and final design of the proposed project, impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, would be avoided or minimized to the extent practicable. Potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States are expected to be present within the right-of-way of the recommended alternative, and complete avoidance of all jurisdictional waters/wetlands may not be feasible, thereby requiring permit authorizations from the appropriate agencies.

TxDOT will coordinate with the USACE regarding permit authorization for unavoidable discharges of dredged or fill material into jurisdictional waters of the United States regulated under Section 404 of the CWA and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. TxDOT will also coordinate with the U.S. Coast Guard per the requirements of Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and the General Bridge Act regarding bridge permit authorization for the construction of bridge structures over the navigable waters of Buffalo Bayou. Additionally, per the requirements of 33 U.S. Code (U.S.C.), Chapter 9, Section 408, TxDOT will coordinate with the USACE and HCFCD to determine if the occupation or alteration of the White Oak Bayou federal project, a portion of which occurs within the proposed project area, would be injurious to the public interest or would impair the usefulness of the federal project.

1 **3.9.4 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

2 There would be no impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, within the project area
3 for the No Build Alternative. Water bodies within or traversing existing roadway rights-of-way would
4 continue to be maintained to expedite the conveyance of storm water flows. Vegetated riparian areas
5 adjacent to some of the water bodies within existing rights-of-way would likely persist in their present
6 condition. Areas outside the existing I-45 right-of-way would be expected to be maintained by current
7 and future landowners.

8 **3.9.5 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

9 Encroachment alteration effects are those effects that alter the behavior and functioning of the physical
10 environment, and are related to design features, but are removed in time or distance from the direct
11 effect. Anticipated fill impacts to waters of the U.S., including wetlands, would generally be limited to
12 the proposed project footprint. Temporary and permanent impacts to waters of the U.S. would not be
13 expected to disrupt any natural processes in the project area. Because induced development is not
14 anticipated as a result of the proposed project, encroachment alteration impacts to wetlands and other
15 waters of the U.S. that are farther removed in distance or time would be unlikely to occur.

16

3.10 Vegetation and Wildlife

3.10.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

3.10.1.1 Essential Fish Habitat

The 1976 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, most recently reauthorized in 2007 (Public Law 109-469), established procedures designed to identify, conserve, and enhance Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for those species regulated under a federal fisheries management plan (FMP). Section 305(b)(2) of the 1976 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act requires federal action agencies to consult with NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on all actions, or proposed actions, authorized, funded, or undertaken by the agency, that may adversely affect EFH.

3.10.1.2 Migratory Bird Treaty Act

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 states that it is unlawful to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade, or transport any migratory bird, nest, or egg in part or in whole, without a federal permit issued in accordance with the Act's policies and regulations. A Tier II Site Assessment, as required by the TxDOT/TPWD 2013 MOU, has been conducted for the proposed project area to assess whether suitable migratory bird habitat would occur within the proposed project area. TPWD's review of the Final EIS would serve as Early Coordination with TPWD for the proposed project area. Once right-of-entry is obtained, a cursory nest survey would be conducted by qualified personnel prior to construction. To avoid impacts to migratory birds, any active breeding areas found during the cursory survey would be avoided entirely during the breeding season of any migratory birds identified within the project area. In accordance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, no vegetation containing nests, eggs, or young would be removed, should clearing occur during the breeding and nesting season. If a nest, eggs, or young of a ground-dwelling bird is observed before or during construction, the appropriate agencies would be notified, and steps would be taken to avoid impacts to the bird and nest.

3.10.1.3 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act requires federal agencies that construct, license, or permit water resources development projects to first consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and in some instances the NMFS, as well as state fish and wildlife agencies regarding potential impacts on fish and wildlife resources, and measures to mitigate these impacts.

3.10.1.4 Executive Order 13112 on Invasive Species

EO 13112 on Invasive Species, effective February 3, 1999, directs federal agencies to prevent the introduction and control the spread of invasive species. Invasive species are defined by the EO as "an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health."

3.10.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.10.2.1 Vegetation

The proposed NHHIP traverses highly urbanized areas of the City of Houston where there are minimal undeveloped spaces. The proposed NHHIP is composed of the existing I-45 and other roadway rights-of-

1 way, and the proposed rights-of-way of the project alternatives. The project area for the assessment of
2 vegetation consolidates the proposed alternative rights-of-way and the existing roadway rights-of-way
3 as one area. There is also overlap between some of the proposed alternatives within the three
4 segments. Differences in vegetation among the alternative rights-of-way and the existing roadway
5 rights-of-way are minimal and do not exhibit meaningful variations at this level of review.

6 According to the Ecoregions of Texas, the proposed project area is situated within the Western Gulf
7 Coastal Plain Ecoregion of Texas. This ecoregion is characterized by relatively flat topography and
8 primarily grassland as its potential natural vegetation (Griffith et al. 2007).

9 Specifically, the proposed project area is located in the Northern Humid Gulf Coastal Prairies area of the
10 Western Gulf Coastal Plain Ecoregion, which is characterized by low relief and generally poor drainage.
11 Historically, the Northern Humid Gulf Coastal Prairies were mostly tallgrass grasslands with scattered
12 oak mottes and maritime woodlands. Dominant grass species were little bluestem (*Schizachyrium*
13 *scoparium*), yellow Indiangrass (*Sorghastrum nutans*), brownsseed paspalum (*Paspalum plicatulum*), gulf
14 muhly (*Muhlenbergia capillaris*), and switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*) that mixed with hundreds of other
15 herbaceous species. Pecan (*Carya illinoensis*), sugarberry (*Celtis laevigata*), ash (*Fraxinus* sp.), southern
16 live oak (*Quercus virginiana*), and cedar elm (*Ulmus crassifolia*) are important riparian overstory species.
17 Annual precipitation varies from 37 to 58 inches. Soil textures vary, but tend to be fine-textured with
18 clay, clay loam, or sandy clay loam. The area has a long history of alteration, including the historical use
19 of fire, domestic cattle grazing, agriculture, and, more recently, urban development. Almost all of the
20 coastal prairies have been converted to cropland, rangeland, pasture, or urban and industrial land uses.
21 Additionally, drainage and irrigation canals have been constructed, and stream channelization has
22 occurred in many areas.

23 The existing I-45 right-of-way is approximately 90 percent concrete pavement and comprises over
24 65 percent of the proposed project area. The remainder of the proposed project area (the project
25 alternatives) is highly developed with landscaped ornamental plant communities within residential,
26 commercial, and industrial areas. Ornamental plantings of woody species include crepe myrtle
27 (*Lagerstroemia indica*), loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*), and other species of trees, shrubs, and bushes.
28 Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*) and Saint Augustine grass (*Stenotaphrum secundatum*) are the most
29 common herbaceous plants within landscaped areas. Vegetation in the proposed project area along
30 existing roadway rights-of-way is generally composed of herbaceous species that are routinely
31 maintained by mowing. Small portions of several parks are located within the proposed project area. For
32 example, less than 0.01 acre of Woodland Park, which is composed of mostly deciduous trees and dense
33 understory, is within the proposed project area. Other park areas that are within the proposed project
34 area are maintained landscaped areas, as are most of the riparian areas associated with streams and
35 drainageways. The portions of Freed Art and Nature Park along White Oak Bayou and Hogg Park that
36 occur within the project area are composed of herbaceous species that are maintained by mowing.

37 The banks of Buffalo Bayou located within the western portion of the proposed project area have been
38 landscaped with trees, shrubs, and herbaceous species. This includes sections of Linear Park and Sam
39 Houston Park. The banks of Buffalo Bayou in the eastern portion of the project area are not routinely

1 maintained by mowing. The banks in this area are overgrown with volunteer vegetation such as
2 sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*), red mulberry (*Morus rubra*), river birch (*Betula nigra*), sugarberry,
3 black willow (*Salix nigra*), mimosa (*Albizia julibrissin*), China-berry tree (*Melia azedarach*), and giant reed
4 (*Arundo donax*).

5 **3.10.2.2 Wildlife**

6 Native wildlife populations within central Harris County have been largely displaced by the development
7 and urbanization of Houston, leaving remaining habitat areas highly fragmented. The majority of
8 riparian and upland woody vegetation within the region, which provides cover for wildlife, has been
9 removed. However, a number of wildlife species have adapted to the urbanized conditions; therefore,
10 the developed urban conditions provide habitat for many wildlife species throughout the proposed
11 project area.

12 Birds that use open habitats in the region include the northern mockingbird (*Mimus polyglottos*),
13 red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), scissor-tailed flycatcher (*Tyrannus forficatus*), mourning
14 dove (*Zenaidura macroura*), and chipping sparrow (*Spizella passerina*). Birds commonly found within
15 urban and residential areas include the northern cardinal (*Cardinalis cardinalis*), common grackle
16 (*Quiscalus quiscula*), northern mockingbird, European starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*), house sparrow (*Passer*
17 *domesticus*), and blue jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*). Riparian habitat adjacent to water courses and drainages
18 provides cover, foraging, and perching habitat for many species of birds, including neo-tropical migrants.
19 The open water of drainage ditches and bayous provides limited habitat for waterfowl and wading birds.

20 Mammal species adapted to living in urban and fragmented habitats are likely to occur within the
21 proposed project area. These species include Virginia opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), black rat (*Rattus*
22 *rattus*), Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*), house mouse (*Mus musculus*), and gray squirrel (*Sciurus*
23 *carolinensis*). Because of the lack of suitable cover, the presence of larger mammals is limited within the
24 proposed project area. However, transient observations of nutria (*Myocastor coypus*), coyote (*Canis*
25 *latrans*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), and skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*) might occur within the proposed project
26 area.

27 Southeast Texas has a diverse assemblage of reptiles and amphibians. Turtles and lizards that could be
28 present within the residential, riparian, and open water areas include the red-eared slider (*Trachemys*
29 *scripta elegans*), snapping turtle (*Chelydra serpentina*), Mediterranean house gecko (*Hemidactylus*
30 *turcicus*), green anole (*Anolis carolinensis*), and five-lined skinks (*Eumeces fasciatus*). The eastern garter
31 snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*), western cottonmouth (*Agkistrodon piscivorus leucostoma*), Texas
32 rat snake (*Elaphe obsoleta lindheimerii*), and diamondback water snake (*Nerodia rhombifer*) are
33 common snakes that might occur in the proposed project area. Amphibians that could be found in the
34 proposed project area include the southern leopard frog (*Rana utricularia*), bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*),
35 and cricket frog (*Acris crepitans blanchardi*).

36 **3.10.2.3 TxDOT/TPWD Memorandum of Understanding on Non-Regulatory Mitigation**

37 Non-wetland resources (e.g., bottomland hardwood forests), while not regulated under current laws,
38 would be avoided to the extent practicable. In accordance with Provision (4)(A)(ii) of TxDOT's MOU with

1 TPWD, and at the TxDOT Districts' discretion, habitats given consideration for non-regulatory mitigation
2 during project planning include:

- 3 ▪ Habitat for federal candidate species impacted by a project, if mitigation would assist in the
4 prevention of the listing of the species,
- 5 ▪ Rare vegetation series (S1, S2, or S3 TPWD designations) that also locally provide habitat for
6 state-listed species,
- 7 ▪ All vegetation communities listed as S1 or S2, regardless of whether or not the series in question
8 provides habitat for a state-listed species,
- 9 ▪ Bottomland hardwoods, native prairies, and riparian sites, and
- 10 ▪ Any other habitat feature considered to be locally important that the TxDOT District chooses to
11 consider.

12 More information on TxDOT's MOU with TPWD is in Appendix E: Biological Resources Technical Report.
13 Habitats given special consideration for non-regulatory mitigation would be avoided, if possible. No
14 known rare vegetation series are present within the proposed project area. Riparian sites are present
15 within the proposed project area. Attempts would be made to avoid riparian sites during construction;
16 however, complete avoidance may be unlikely. No known native prairies occur within the proposed
17 project area. Any mitigation would be discussed with regulatory agencies and project stakeholders.

18 **3.10.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

19 **3.10.3.1 Vegetation**

20 Review of TPWD's EMST data revealed that over 98 percent of the proposed project area is mapped as
21 urban, with less than one percent mapped as disturbed prairie and less than 0.5 percent mapped as
22 agriculture or riparian. Limited field investigations were conducted to review vegetative conditions. The
23 investigations indicated that over 99 percent of the proposed project area exhibits urban characteristics,
24 with less than 0.4 percent having riparian or open water characteristics. Vegetation within the proposed
25 project area is primarily ornamental plantings in roadway rights-of-way and in residential, commercial,
26 and industrial areas that are routinely mowed and maintained. Construction of any of the proposed
27 project build alternatives would impact herbaceous, shrub, tree, and other plantings through site
28 preparation activities. Clearing and grading would remove existing vegetative cover and replace it with
29 mostly impervious cover associated with travel lanes, entrance and exit ramps, and frontage roads.
30 Open areas occurring within the proposed project area would likely be planted with herbaceous
31 vegetation that would be routinely maintained by mowing.

32 Review of the proposed project build alternatives indicates that wooded areas associated with
33 Woodland Park may have minor impacts from construction of Alternatives 11 and 12 (less than
34 0.01 acre). Other park areas that are within the proposed alternative rights-of-way are currently
35 maintained open areas that would be impacted by proposed project construction. The overgrown banks
36 of Buffalo Bayou in the eastern portion of the proposed project area may be impacted by bridge
37 construction, and possibly by shading resulting from newly constructed bridges. However, removal of
38 some bridges may partially offset the shading created by newly constructed bridges. Vegetation along

1 Buffalo Bayou in the western portion of the proposed project area, and along other water courses in the
2 proposed project area, is typically routinely maintained and may be impacted by bridge construction
3 and possibly by shading resulting from newly constructed bridges that are proposed to be located at the
4 same locations as the existing bridges over Buffalo Bayou. Locating the new bridges at existing bridge
5 locations may reduce additional shading impacts from the new bridges.

6 **3.10.3.2 Wildlife**

7 Wildlife occurring within the proposed project area has adapted to the existing urban developed
8 conditions. Construction of any of the proposed project build alternatives would potentially impact
9 wildlife in the project area through the removal of vegetation and structures that provide habitat for
10 wildlife. Mobile species would be expected to leave the proposed project area as construction activities
11 are initiated. Less mobile species or species sheltering in vegetation or structures within the proposed
12 project area could be injured or killed by demolition activities, movements of heavy construction
13 equipment, or debris removal. The conversion of existing developed and landscaped conditions to
14 roadway right-of-way would cause a loss of habitat, and could possibly cause further fragmentation of
15 remaining habitat areas. Operation of any of the project alternatives would potentially result in adverse
16 impacts to wildlife from vehicle strikes because of the additional travel lanes. Increased impervious
17 cover associated with the proposed project may introduce additional roadway pollutants to which
18 wildlife could be directly exposed or that might degrade the quality of habitat adjacent to the proposed
19 project area. Wildlife remaining in areas immediately adjacent to the proposed project area would be
20 expected to adapt to the changed conditions (e.g., increased or decreased traffic movements and noise
21 levels).

22 **3.10.3.3 Essential Fish Habitat**

23 The 1976 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, first enacted in 1976 then
24 reauthorized in 2007, requires that EFH be identified for all federally-managed fisheries. EFH is defined
25 as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to
26 maturity.” The NMFS has regulatory authority under this Act. The Act further requires projects that are
27 funded, permitted, or implemented by federal action agencies to consult with the NMFS regarding
28 potential adverse impacts to EFH. According to NOAA mapping, no EFH is identified within the proposed
29 project area (NOAA 2016b).

30 **3.10.3.4 Beneficial Landscaping**

31 All landscaping that would be implemented as part of the proposed project would be in accordance with
32 EO 13112 on Invasive Species, and the April 26, 1994 Executive Memorandum on Beneficial
33 Landscaping. TxDOT would adhere to the following sustainable landscape measures and practices where
34 cost-effective and to the extent practicable.

35

- 1 ▪ Use regionally native plants for landscaping,
- 2 ▪ Design, use or promote construction practices that minimize adverse effects on the natural
- 3 habitat,
- 4 ▪ Reduce fertilizer and pesticide use,
- 5 ▪ Implement water-efficient and runoff reduction practices, and
- 6 ▪ Create outdoor demonstration projects employing the above measures and practices.

7 **3.10.3.5 Invasive Species**

8 Where possible, the right-of-way of the proposed project would be revegetated upon completion of
9 roadway construction. Open areas would be revegetated and maintained according to standard TxDOT
10 practices. Other landscape measures may include tree and shrub plantings.

11 **3.10.3.6 TxDOT/TPWD Memorandum of Understanding on Non-Regulatory Mitigation**

12 As discussed in Section 3.10.2.3, habitats given special consideration for non-regulatory mitigation
13 would be avoided, if possible. Attempts would be made to avoid riparian sites during construction;
14 however, some impacts may be unavoidable. TxDOT would discuss non-regulatory mitigation with the
15 appropriate resource and regulatory agencies, including TPWD.

16 **3.10.4 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

17 There would be little to no impact on existing vegetation with the No Build Alternative. Existing
18 vegetation within open areas of existing roadway rights-of-way would continue to be maintained by
19 mowing, and more densely vegetated riparian areas within the existing rights-of-way would remain
20 undisturbed. Areas outside the existing I-45 right-of-way would likely be maintained by existing
21 landowners in their present state, with potential alterations possibly resulting from future development
22 activities.

23 **3.10.5 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

24 The effects of removing areas of particular importance as wildlife habitat would not extend beyond the
25 existing predominantly urban, developed conditions present within the proposed project construction
26 footprint. Development in general encroaches on vegetation, and reductions in vegetation typically
27 equate to reduced wildlife habitat. For this project, which is located in a highly urbanized area, however,
28 impacts to habitat would be limited to the area of direct impacts, and no encroachment impacts would
29 be expected. The limited direct impacts on wildlife habitat would not be expected to adversely affect
30 the populations of any wildlife species in the area, nor is it expected that there would be indirect
31 impacts to such species elsewhere as a result of habitat removal. Furthermore, the existing habitats
32 have been fragmented by the construction of I-45 and surrounding commercial and residential
33 properties. Due to the close interconnectivity of the proposed project with adjacent developed
34 properties in northern Houston, further habitat fragmentation resulting from impacts of the proposed
35 project would not be expected beyond what already exists in this urban environment.

3.11 Threatened and Endangered Species

3.11.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) assigns the responsibility of enforcement to the Secretary of the Interior and the USFWS. Chapters 68 and 88 of the TPWD code address TPWD's responsibilities regarding state-listed threatened and endangered species. The proposed project area, which is defined for the threatened and endangered species assessment as the existing I-45 right-of-way and the combined rights-of-way for the proposed project build alternatives, was evaluated using both the USFWS and TPWD lists of federally- and state-listed threatened and endangered species as required by the TxDOT and TPWD MOU. The MOU includes reviewing the TPWD Texas NDD, which manages and disseminates scientific information on rare species, native plant communities, and animal aggregations for defensible, effective conservation action. Additional information on the MOU is discussed in Section 3.9.1.

3.11.1.1 Federal—U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regulatory Oversight

At the federal level, the USFWS and the NMFS are responsible for the regulations and enforcement of ESA requirements. Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to consult with the USFWS and/or NMFS to ensure that any federal action authorized, funded, or carried out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or modification of critical habitat, unless granted an exemption for such action. The Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) at 50 CFR 402 provides the implementing regulations for interagency cooperation with respect to Section 7.

Section 9 of the ESA defines prohibited actions, including the take of species listed as federally threatened or endangered and their habitat. Furthermore, 16 United States Code (U.S.C.) 1538 defines prohibited acts with respect to federally-listed fish and wildlife species, declaring it unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to conduct any of the following actions.

- Import or export any such species into or from the United States;
- Take any such species within the United States or the territorial sea of the United States;
- Take any such species upon the high seas;
- Possess, sell, deliver, carry, transport, or ship, by any means whatsoever, any such species taken in violation of the prohibited acts above "take any such species within the United States or the territorial sea of the United States" and "take any such species upon the high seas;"
- Deliver, receive, carry, transport, or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, by any means whatsoever and in the course of a commercial activity, any such species;
- Sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any such species; and
- Violate any regulation pertaining to such species or to any threatened species of fish or wildlife listed pursuant to Section 4 of the ESA.

3.11.1.2 State–Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Regulatory Oversight

The Texas legislature authorized regulations pertaining to the management, regulation, and protection of native animals and plants listed as state threatened or endangered. The following are definitions of threatened and endangered species in Texas.

- Endangered animal species: Species of fish or wildlife indigenous to Texas are endangered if listed on the United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife or the list of fish or wildlife threatened with statewide extinction as filed by the director of the TPWD.
- Endangered plant species: A species of plant life that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
- Threatened animal species: Any species that TPWD has determined is likely to become endangered in the future.
- Threatened plant species: A species of plant life that is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

No person may capture, trap, take, or kill, or attempt to capture, trap, take, or kill, threatened or endangered fish or wildlife. Details concerning state endangered or threatened animal species are contained in Chapters 67 (Nongame Species) and 68 (Endangered Species) of the Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPW) Code, and Sections 65.171 - 65.176 (Threatened and Endangered Nongame Species) of Title 31 of the Texas Administrative Code (T.A.C.).

Except as provided in TPW Code Chapter 88, no person may: (1) take, possess, transport, or sell an endangered, threatened, or protected native plant from the public lands of this state unless that person possesses a valid scientific plant permit authorizing such activity, or (2) take, possess, transport, or sell an endangered, threatened, or protected native plant for commercial purposes from private lands unless that person possesses a valid commercial plant permit authorizing such activity. Details concerning endangered or threatened plant species are contained in Chapter 88 (Endangered Plants) of the TPW Code and Sections 69.01 - 69.9 (Endangered, Threatened, and Protected Native Plants) of the T.A.C.

The Texas legislature authorized an MOU between TxDOT and TPWD that addresses protection of the natural environment, including the review of potential environmental effects of highway projects. Additional information on the MOU is discussed in Section 3.9.1.

3.11.2 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3.11.2.1 Federally–Listed Species

The purpose of the ESA is to protect threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat. Endangered is defined as a species that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a substantial portion of its range. Threatened is defined as a species that is likely to become endangered in the future throughout all or a substantial portion of its range. In addition to endangered and threatened species, the USFWS maintains a list of “candidate” species. According to the USFWS, candidate species are plants and animals for which the agency has sufficient information on the species’ biological status and threats

1 to propose the species as endangered or threatened under the ESA, but for which development of a
2 proposed listing regulation is precluded by other higher-priority listing activities.

3 Section 4 of the ESA identifies five criteria for a species to be listed as threatened or endangered:

- 4 ▪ The present or threatened destruction, modification, or curtailment of a species' habitat or
5 range;
- 6 ▪ Overutilization for commercial, recreational, scientific, or educational purposes;
- 7 ▪ Disease or predation;
- 8 ▪ The inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms; or
- 9 ▪ Other natural or manmade factors affecting the species' continued existence.

10 The USFWS Information for Planning and Conservation (IPaC) website lists three birds (least tern, piping
11 plover, and red knot), Texas prairie dawn-flower, and West Indian manatee as either endangered or
12 threatened. There are no candidate species listed. The USFWS website county-by-county listing shows
13 only three species that may occur within Harris County, Texas: the bald eagle, listed as recovered, and
14 Texas prairie dawn-flower and West Indian manatee, both of which are listed as endangered
15 (USFWS 2016b). The three bird species (least tern, piping plover, and red knot) are conditionally listed
16 on the IPaC website for proposed projects that are related to wind energy generation. The proposed
17 project is a highway project; therefore, the three listed bird species were not considered in the
18 threatened and endangered species review.

19 There is no habitat in the project area for the other two species listed (Texas prairie dawn flower or
20 West Indian manatee). Additional discussion of these species is in Appendix E: *Biological Resources*
21 *Technical Report*.

22 **3.11.2.2 State-Listed Species**

23 Appendix E: *Biological Resources Technical Report*, Table 2 is a combined list of state- and federally-
24 listed threatened and endangered species for Harris County as compiled by TxDOT. The table also
25 includes state-listed species of greatest conservation need (SGCN). The table indicates whether habitat
26 for each species is present within the proposed project area and whether there would be an
27 effect/impact to any of the listed species from implementation of the proposed project. Four state-listed
28 species—Rafinesque's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus rafinesquii*), Southeastern myotis bat (*Myotis*
29 *austroriparius*), Texas meadow-rue (*Thalictrum texanum*), and Texas windmill-grass (*Chloris texensis*)—
30 have the potential to occur within the proposed project area. Descriptions of these four species, and
31 other species included in the TxDOT-compiled Harris County Species list, are in Appendix E: *Biological*
32 *Resources Technical Report*. No observations of these four state-listed species occurred during site visits
33 within the project area.

34 **3.11.3 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

35 None of the five IPaC federally-listed species would be impacted by construction of any of the proposed
36 project build alternatives. The three listed bird species were removed from consideration in this review
37 because the proposed project is not related to wind energy generation. The Texas prairie dawn-flower

1 and West Indian manatee would not be impacted because of an absence of suitable habitat. Four state-
2 listed species may be affected by construction of any of the proposed project build alternatives. Two
3 species are bats that may use concrete culverts and abandoned buildings: Rafinesque's big-eared bat,
4 state-listed as threatened, and Southeastern myotis bat, state-listed as a SGCN. The other two species
5 are state-listed as SGCN plants that may be found on sandy loams in bare areas: Texas meadow-rue and
6 Texas windmill grass. Prior to construction of the selected project alternative, surveys for listed species
7 or their preferred habitat would be conducted to be sure the selected alternative would have no effect
8 on the listed species. Should a listed species be identified within the right-of-way of the selected
9 alternative, coordination with the USFWS and TPWD would be initiated, and species-specific mitigation
10 strategies would be developed to avoid, minimize, and/or compensate for potential impacts to a
11 threatened or endangered species. However, no impacts to threatened or endangered species resulting
12 from implementation of the proposed project are anticipated.

13 **3.11.4 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

14 There would be no impacts to listed threatened and endangered species from the No Build Alternative.
15 Open areas within the existing I-45 right-of-way would continue to be maintained and the overgrown
16 vegetated riparian areas within existing roadway rights-of-way would be expected to remain
17 undisturbed. Existing areas within the proposed rights-of-way of the various project alternatives would
18 be maintained by existing landowners in their present state, with alterations potentially occurring as a
19 result of future development. Future development could cause a reduction of habitat by the removal of
20 abandoned buildings or the development of vegetated areas within the proposed project area.

21 **3.11.5 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

22 Based on observations from field reconnaissance, there would be no anticipated encroachment impacts
23 to federally or state-listed protected species because of the existing dense urbanization of the proposed
24 project area and its surroundings. As previously discussed in this section, the proposed NHHIP could
25 pose potential minor impacts to state-listed species (Rafinesque's Big-eared Bat, Southeastern Myotis
26 Bat, Texas Meadow-rue, and Texas Windmill Grass). Beyond these four species, the proposed project
27 would have no effect on any of the remaining SGCN, threatened, or endangered species that may occur
28 in Harris County, their habitats, or designated critical habitats. The proposed project would not alter the
29 hydrologic regime or reduce diversity within the ecosystem. Indirect effects to vegetation and wildlife
30 habitat as a result of the proposed project would be anticipated to be minimal. Should additional habitat
31 be located during subsequent field surveys of biological resources for the Recommended Alternative
32 that will be evaluated in the Final EIS, this discussion would be updated and revised as needed.

33

3.12 Soils and Geology

This section describes the physical setting sources and resources of the proposed project area. The regional geology of the proposed project area influences the topography, quality and presence of groundwater resources, the presence and characteristics of soils, the occurrence and severity of geologic hazards such as faults and areas of subsidence and also influences the depth to groundwater. The geology of the proposed project area has been controlled by the structural development of the Gulf of Mexico. The Houston area is located on the northern part of the Gulf coastal plain along a 40- to 50-mile swath of land along the Texas coast. Land surface elevations increase about one foot per mile moving inland from the coast. Beneath the land surface of the Houston area are unconsolidated clays, clay silts, and poorly-cemented sands. The Houston area contains more than 300 active surface faults that are normal faults also known as gravity faults with their strike paralleling the coastline, oriented in a southwest to northeast direction. Structurally, the proposed project area is relatively stable, there are no earthquakes in this part of Texas, but there are named and mapped fault zones and areas of subsidence that have caused the elevation of the land surface to decline throughout the Houston area (TxDOT 2015). In the Baytown area of southwestern Harris County the land surface elevation declined by more than 10 feet between 1915 to 2001 (U.S. Geological Survey 2013, and Kasmerak et al., 2009).

3.12.1 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

3.12.1.1 Topography

Land surface subsidence has occurred in the Houston area and in the area of the proposed project. Land surface declines are caused by groundwater and/or hydrocarbon withdrawals followed by sediment compaction. Land surface elevations within the proposed project area are all referenced to the North American Datum (NAD) 1983 High Accuracy Reference Network (HARN) and range from approximately 88 feet above mean sea level (msl) at the topographically highest area near the I-45 and Beltway 8 interchange to approximately 0 feet msl at Buffalo Bayou in the vicinity of Downtown Houston. Generally, the land elevation decreases in the direction of the major river systems and to the south in the direction of Galveston Bay. Along US 59/I-69 at the southern end of the proposed project area, the elevation is approximately 48 feet above msl while at SH 288 the land surface elevation is approximately 44 feet above msl. At I-10, at the eastern end of the proposed project area, the land surface elevation is approximately 42 feet above msl. The project area is relatively level with less than one percent slope from Beltway 8 to Buffalo Bayou.

3.12.1.2 Soils

The National Cooperative Soil Survey (NCSS) is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and other federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is responsible for the leadership of soil survey activities of the USDA, and for the leadership and coordination of NCSS activities. Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information. These reports identify soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Data from the soil survey report for Harris County provides soil type, total acres in the county,

1 percentage of the total county area, hydric qualities of the soil, and if the soil is classified as a prime
2 farmland soil.

3 According to the NRCS, the soils in the proposed project area (for soils, the study area is the existing I-45
4 right-of-way and the right-of-way limits of the proposed project build alternatives) are predominantly
5 classified as Urban, with one exception. Urban land consists of soils that have been altered or covered
6 by buildings and other structures. In the northern part of the proposed project area, approximately
7 67 acres of soils are mapped as Clodine fine sandy loam. The field investigation conducted includes the
8 area of the existing and proposed right-of-way. These soils have been disturbed and the area developed.
9 Detailed soil information is available in Appendix K: *Waters of the United States Technical Report*.

10 Land classifications are specified land use and management groupings that are assigned to soil areas
11 based on soil properties and other factors. The USDA is the agency primarily responsible for the
12 implementation of federal policy concerning farmland. Guiding farmland policy is the Farmland
13 Protection Policy Act of 1981 (FPPA), U.S. Code (U.S.C.), Title 7, Chapter 73, Section 4201. The general
14 provisions of Section 4201 state that "...the Nation's farmland is a unique natural resource that provides
15 food and fiber necessary for the continued welfare of the people of the United States." Section 4201
16 also states that "...the Department of Agriculture and other federal agencies should take steps to assure
17 that the actions of the federal government do not cause United States farmland to be irreversibly
18 converted to nonagricultural uses in cases in which other national interests do not override the
19 importance of the protection of farmland nor otherwise outweigh the benefits of maintaining farmland
20 resources."

21 As stated by the NRCS, for the purpose of FPPA, farmland includes prime farmland, unique farmland,
22 and land of statewide or local importance. Farmland subject to FPPA requirements does not have to be
23 currently used for cropland. The NRCS' *National Soil Survey Handbook* Part 622.04 defines prime
24 farmland as having "...soils (which) are permeable to water and air. Prime farmland is not excessively
25 eroded or saturated with water for long periods of time, and it either does not flood frequently during
26 the growing season or is protected from flooding." These qualities make soil and the associated land
27 conducive to agriculture with prime farmland soils being important resources. Projects that are
28 federally-funded are subject to the provisions of the FPPA. According to the NRCS, there are no unique
29 or prime farmland soils present in the area of the proposed project (USDA 2016).

30 **3.12.1.3 Geology**

31 The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) considers the Houston area to be seismically stable although more
32 than 300 surface faults have been historically identified. Recent fault studies have increased the number
33 of identified faults and their location (Houston Geological Society and the American Institute of
34 Professional Geologists 2015). The surface geology in the proposed project area consists predominantly
35 of Quaternary (Pleistocene) Age relict alluvial, deltaic, and coastal deposits that have been uplifted to
36 form topographic terraces with modern (Holocene) age alluvial deposits occurring within the project
37 area watershed and along local streams. Shallow sediments are composed predominantly of clays and
38 silty clays interbedded with discontinuous layers of silts and sands. The USGS' *Geologic Database of*
39 *Texas* identifies the Beaumont and Lissie Formations as the underlying geological formations within the

1 proposed project area (USGS 2010). The Beaumont Formation is mapped across much of the Downtown
2 Houston area. The clay, silt, and sand deposits of the Beaumont Formation date to the Pleistocene and
3 Holocene epochs. The deposits are relatively deep, often reaching 100 feet or greater. Although the
4 deposits are generally flat, they often contain depressions from relic river channels or uplifts in the form
5 of pimple (prairie) mounds. Iron oxide and iron manganese concretions are found with depth. Typically,
6 these deposits have low permeability but are highly plastic. North of Downtown, between I-610 and
7 Beltway 8, the Lissie Formation outcrops and serves as the Chicot Aquifer recharge zone. The Lissie
8 Formation dates to the Pleistocene and consists of sand, silt, and clay with occasional fine gravels that
9 may contain iron oxide, iron manganese, or calcareous deposits. The surface of the Lissie Formation is
10 typically level to gently rolling and is frequently marked by with shallow ponded depressions and pimple
11 mounds. The formation generally trends parallel to the Gulf coast and deposits in the study area are
12 approximately 200 feet thick although these deposits increase in thickness in the downdip or coastal
13 direction. The Lissie Formation is the most laterally continuous major geomorphic surface of the
14 Houston region and is only interrupted by more recent, cross-cutting valley fills (TxDOT 2001).

15 Within the upper geologic section, the Beaumont Formation is the youngest, continuous coastwise
16 terrace fronting the modern Gulf of Mexico. The Beaumont Formation consists of clay, silt and fine sand
17 arranged in spatial patterns that reflect the distribution of fluvial (channel, point bar, levee, and
18 backswamp environments) and mudflat/coastal marsh conditions. The youngest coastwise terrace is
19 informally known as the Deweyville and this terrace is between the youngest Beaumont terrace and
20 Quaternary age sedimentation. Quaternary Age alluvial and coastal sediments from the deposition of
21 the outer coastal plain, deltas, and stream valleys were established between 1.8 million to 8,000 years
22 ago and have been elevated into topographic terraces. The type of sediments encountered would be
23 composed of unconsolidated material typical of the surrounding Deweyville, Recent Alluvium, and the
24 Beaumont Formation. The sediments of the Beaumont Formation are characterized in the San Jacinto
25 River watershed by primarily clays and silty clays with interbedded, discontinuous layers of silts and
26 sands that are alluvial, deltaic, and coastal in origin. Large, looping meander scars of the fluvial terraces
27 of the Deweyville Formation demonstrate that discharge regimes are clearly greater than experienced in
28 modern streams. Holocene Age alluvial deposits (approximately 8,000 years ago to present) have been
29 deposited as a veneer on top of the older sediments along modern-age streams such as Buffalo Bayou in
30 the proposed project area (TxDOT 2001).

31 **3.12.1.4 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

32 Segment 1 encompasses approximately 347 acres of land in an area mapped as the Quaternary Lissie
33 Formation consisting of clay, silt sand and minor siliceous gravel of granule size with small pebble size
34 gravel more prevalent to the northern part of the proposed NHHIP. The thickness of this unit is
35 approximately 200 feet and the landscape is very gently rolling. A normal gravity fault trends southwest-
36 northeast and extends to I-45 from the west, and the fault trace intersects I-45 near Airline Drive. North
37 of I-610 at SH 249, the surface geology transitions to the Quaternary Beaumont Formation consisting of
38 mostly clay, silt and sand deposits that may be characterized by relict river channels with meander
39 patterns and pimple mounds on meanderbelt ridges and a thickness of approximately 100 feet. In this
40 area, the geologic unit is dominantly clay and mud of low permeability, high water-holding capacity, high

1 compressibility, high to very high-swell potential, poor drainage, level to depressed relief, low shear
2 strength, and high plasticity. Soils are predominantly Urban soil map series, with an exception of
3 approximately 67 acres along the northern part of Segment 1 that are mapped as Clodine fine sandy
4 loam.

5 **3.12.1.5 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

6 Segment 2 encompasses approximately 220 acres of land in an area mapped as the Quaternary
7 Beaumont Formation consisting of mostly clay, silt and sand deposits that are dominantly clay and mud
8 of low permeability, high water-holding capacity, high compressibility, high to very high-swell potential,
9 poor drainage, level to depressed relief, low shear strength, and high plasticity. Soils in the Segment 2
10 project area are mapped as predominantly Urban soil map series.

11 **3.12.1.6 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

12 Segment 3 encompasses approximately 637 acres of land in an area mapped as the Quaternary
13 Beaumont Formation consisting of mostly clay, silt and sand deposits that are dominantly clay and mud
14 of low permeability, high water-holding capacity, high compressibility, high to very high-swell potential,
15 poor drainage, level to depressed relief, low shear strength, and high plasticity. In a few areas that
16 extend into the Fourth Ward and Midtown, the underlying Beaumont Formation includes sediments
17 that are dominantly clayey sand and silt of moderate permeability, and drainage, low to moderate
18 compressibility and shrink-swell potential level relief with local mounds and ridges, and high shear
19 strength. Soils in the Segment 3 project area are mapped as predominantly Urban soil map series.

20 **3.12.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

21 All build alternatives would include at-grade, elevated and/or depressed sections and construction of
22 access roads and installation of utilities that would require excavation, mixing, stockpiling, testing, and
23 management of excavated soils and fill material. Roadway design best practices would be used to design
24 the proposed project and incorporation of these requirements would address general and specific
25 requirements to effectively manage the variable conditions of topography, soils, and geology that would
26 be encountered. Specifications and design criteria used for the proposed project would address issues
27 related to various soils, topographic or geologic conditions and limitations associated with any of the
28 Build Alternatives. The primary impact to the physical setting or landscape (topography, soils, or
29 geology) for the Build Alternatives would occur during construction.

30 Construction would include land surface grading, trenching and backfilling of surface soils; excavation to
31 facilitate roadway and bridge and construction, access or service road and drainage ditch construction;
32 installation of surface water and water crossing structures; rerouting or installation of existing
33 driveways, access roads, pipelines, and utility lines; relocation of above ground utilities; installation or
34 restoration of existing irrigation and drainage structures; installation of security features, light poles, and
35 signage; construction of elevated roadways, shoulders, lanes, and ancillary support facilities; installation
36 of support beams and pilings; support structures or embankments; stormwater management, site
37 restoration, and management of soil and dust to avoid and minimize erosion in compliance with
38 applicable federal and state regulations and guidelines and in conformance with specific requirements
39 of project permits.

1 The proposed project would include the construction of drilled shafts and retaining walls. Excavation in
2 these areas may increase the potential of encountering hazardous material contamination during
3 construction. Additional subsurface environmental investigations would be required to determine
4 whether possible contamination might be encountered during construction. If hazardous constituents
5 were confirmed, then appropriate soils and/or groundwater management plans for activities within
6 these areas would be developed and implemented during project construction.

7 Operations of the proposed NHHIP would include roadway and landscape maintenance, accident and
8 emergency response including debris and spill cleanup, guardrail, pavement and bridge painting and
9 other activities as needed. None of the anticipated activities associated with highway operation for any
10 of the Build Alternatives would be expected to affect topography, soils, or geology.

11 **3.12.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

12 The impacts of the No Build Alternative on the physical setting would include no surface and subsurface
13 soil disturbance and relocation, the landscape would remain unaltered, utilities tunneling and
14 replacement would not occur, shallow groundwater would not be generated or affected, dust emissions
15 would not occur during construction, area streams and bayous would not be affected by soil or
16 sediment discharges during construction, surface water quality would not be affected by proposed
17 NHHIP construction or operation, and earthmoving would not occur.

18 **3.12.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

19 I-45 is an established interstate that traverses highly urbanized and developed areas throughout
20 northern Houston; therefore, encroachment alteration impacts to soils and geology would be limited as
21 a result of the proposed project build alternatives. Development of varying intensities has already
22 occurred throughout the limits of the proposed project area. Use of BMPs during construction would
23 minimize erosion and sedimentation, with particular attention paid to water crossings or any areas with
24 steep embankments.

3.13 Wild and Scenic Rivers

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act was enacted by the U.S. Congress on October 2, 1968. The Act established a National Wild and Scenic Rivers System to preserve forever in a free-flowing condition some of the nation's most precious rivers. Section 1(b) of the Act defines Congressional policy regarding the protection and preservation of certain rivers of the United States. The Act states that if a selected river's immediate environment possesses outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural, or other similar values, the river is to be preserved in free-flowing condition. The river's immediate environment is also to be protected for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations (National Park Service 2012).

3.13.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The National Wild and Scenic Rivers System is an inventory of national rivers or river segments that exhibit outstanding natural, cultural, and recreational value. In Texas, the only river segment listed in the System is the Rio Grande. The designated segment begins within Big Bend National Park and extends approximately 191 miles downstream. This segment is located over 500 miles west of the proposed project. In Louisiana, the only river segment listed in the System is an approximately 19-mile reach of Saline Bayou in the north-central portion of the state. This segment is located approximately 220 miles northeast of the proposed project.

None of the named bayous or other water courses occurring within Segment 1, Segment 2, or Segment 3 of the proposed project is listed in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

3.13.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES

No river or river segment listed in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System is located within or near the proposed project area. Therefore, no impacts to a designated wild and scenic river would occur as a result of constructing any of the proposed project build alternatives in Segments 1, 2, or 3.

3.13.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

The No Build Alternative would not impact a designated wild and scenic river, as there are no listed rivers or river segments located within or near the proposed project area.

3.13.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS

No rivers or river segments listed in the National Inventory of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System are located within or near the proposed project area. Therefore, encroachment alteration effects relative to wild and scenic rivers would not occur as a result of construction of any of the proposed project build alternatives.

3.14 Archeological Resources

The following section details the results of archeological investigations completed in compliance with applicable cultural resources laws. For this project, archeological resources specifically refer to sites and districts where remnants of physical evidence (artifacts, features and ecological evidence) of a past culture are present.

The proposed NHHIP includes state and federal funds managed through TxDOT; therefore, the proposed project is subject to regulations defined in Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended. Under Section 106 of the NHPA, and in accordance with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) regulations pertaining to the protection of historic properties (36 CFR 800), federal agencies are required to locate, evaluate, and assess the effects of their undertaking on historic properties. Section 106 defines an undertaking as a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a federal agency; those carried out with federal financial assistance; and those requiring a federal permit, license, or approval. Historic properties, as defined by the NHPA, are those properties that are included in, or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). In addition, the proposed project falls under the purview of the Antiquities Code of Texas due to involving lands owned or controlled by the State of Texas.

For transportation projects such as this one, compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA and the Antiquities Code of Texas is implemented under the First Amended Programmatic Agreement Regarding the Implementation of Transportation Undertakings (PA-TU) between FHWA, the Texas Historical Commission (THC), ACHP and TxDOT, and in conjunction with the MOU between TxDOT and the THC. Pursuant to Stipulation VI "Undertakings with the Potential to Cause Effects" of the PA-TU, TxDOT shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify and evaluate cultural resources. The review and coordination of this project has followed approved procedures for compliance with federal and state laws.

3.14.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The potential for archeological resources to be present within the proposed project area was investigated by TxDOT. The archeological investigation was coordinated with the THC under the Antiquities Code of Texas Permit #7458, and it was determined that a pedestrian survey would be conducted of areas within the proposed project area.

Prior to the field survey, background research and literature reviews were conducted to identify known historic structures, districts, cemeteries, archeological sites, and previous archeological surveys within or adjacent to the proposed project area. Sources reviewed included the *Texas Archeological Sites Atlas* (TASA) and the *Texas Historic Sites Atlas* (THSA), databases maintained by the THC, along with aerial photographs, topographic maps, and the Texas State Historical Association's (TSHA) Handbook of Texas Online.

The background research and literature review resulted in the identification of nine previous surveys, eight previously recorded archeological sites, and one cemetery (The Third New City Cemetery). All of

1 the eight previously recorded archeological sites are historic sites, two of which have been previously
2 designated. Site 41HR982 is a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) associated with Frost Town and the early
3 development of Houston. Site 41HR886 is listed in the NRHP and represents the remains of a late-19th
4 to early 20th century African American neighborhood that was part of Houston's greater Freedmen's
5 Town (Fourth Ward) and the Third New City Cemetery. One site within or adjacent to the proposed
6 project area was determined ineligible for the NRHP; the remaining five sites have undetermined NRHP
7 eligibility status.

8 In addition to the background research and literature review, and prior to the field survey, the proposed
9 project area was divided into low, moderate, and high probability areas for intact cultural deposits with
10 research potential. The initial criteria for probability areas was based on theoretical expectations related
11 to prehistoric hunter-gatherer behavior, historic land use, and archival information on the early history
12 of Houston. Subsequently, a preliminary visit to the proposed project area and evaluation of TxDOT's
13 Potential Archeological Liability Map (PALM) led to the reclassification of the archeological potential for
14 several parcels of land within the proposed project area. The areas classified as high probability were
15 the focus of the intensive pedestrian archeological survey, which was conducted intermittently from
16 December 2015 through January 2016.

17 A draft report was prepared documenting the intensive pedestrian survey of the proposed project area.
18 By letter dated February 2, 2017, TxDOT submitted the draft report to the THC, which initiated
19 Section 106 consultation for the proposed project. The THC concurred with TxDOT's recommendations
20 for completion of the intensive survey. TxDOT's coordination letter with the THC's concurrence is
21 included in Appendix D, *Archeological Coordination*.

22 **3.14.1.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

23 Segment 1 did not contain high probability areas, and therefore was not included in the intensive survey
24 efforts.

25 **3.14.1.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

26 Segment 2 did not contain high probability areas, and therefore was not included in the intensive survey
27 efforts.

28 **3.14.1.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

29 Segment 3 contains many high probability parcels that are located near known archeological sites,
30 cemeteries, and/or water sources.

31 The archeological investigation consisted of intensive pedestrian survey, supplemented with shovel test
32 excavations. Of the 34 parcels classified as high probability areas, 23 were granted right-of-entry
33 permission and were included in the intensive pedestrian archeological survey. Forty-two shovel tests
34 were conducted on the 23 parcels, which measured a combined total area of 2.25 acres. Shovel tests
35 were excavated to approximately 2 feet below the surface. The typical diameter of shovel tests ranges
36 from 12 to 13 inches and the shovel tests were excavated in 4-inch levels. Soils were screened through
37 0.25-inch mesh to recover artifacts. Artifacts were recorded by level and diagnostic artifacts were

1 photographed in the field. Heavily mottled clay soils were documented across the survey area, with
2 pockets of crushed mussel shell, indicating that these soils were brought into the area as a leveling fill
3 layer. Cultural materials found within this matrix are not associated with previously recorded sites in the
4 area. No artifacts were collected in the field and any recovered artifacts were reburied in the
5 corresponding shovel tests. None of the shovel tests excavated provided evidence for intact cultural
6 deposits. No new archeological sites were recorded.

7 Because no intact deposits could be reached by shovel testing within the Frost Town portion of the Area
8 of Potential Effects (APE), follow-up with backhoe trenching in selected portions of the area was
9 proposed. However, due to the identification of contaminated soils within the Frost Town area, deep
10 reconnaissance excavations in Frost Town and Freedmen's Town historic sites were not performed. If
11 conditions are safe for archeological investigations in the future, additional archeological investigations
12 would be conducted. A number of high probability areas could not be accessed due to lack of right-of-
13 entry permissions.

14 **3.14.2 IMPACTS OF BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

15 **3.14.2.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

16 Segment 1 did not contain high probability areas for encountering intact archeological materials and
17 was not included in this intensive pedestrian archeological survey. However, Segment 1 contains three
18 parcels within the right-of-way of the Proposed Recommended Alternative that are classified as
19 moderate probability areas. Onsite surveys would be performed when right-of-entry is granted. This
20 section will be updated in the Final EIS following completion of any required additional coordination or
21 survey for archeological resources in Segment 1.

22 **3.14.2.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

23 There are no parcels classified as moderate or high probability areas that are within the right-of-way of
24 the Proposed Recommended Alternative for Segment 2.

25 **3.14.2.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

26 Segment 3 contains 34 parcels classified as high probability areas. An intensive pedestrian archeological
27 survey was conducted on the 23 parcels for which right-of-entry permission was granted. Cultural
28 materials recovered from shovel tests were recorded in mixed fill deposits lacking stratigraphic integrity,
29 and no archeological sites were identified. Lack of right-of-entry and ground contamination in some
30 areas did not allow for a full assessment of the archeology in the proposed project area. In addition, the
31 parcels classified as moderate and high probability require backhoe trenching. Additional onsite surveys
32 would be performed when right-of-entry is obtained and ground contamination is not an issue for
33 parcels within the right-of-way of the Proposed Recommended Alternative. This section will be updated
34 in the Final EIS following completion of any required additional coordination or survey for archeological
35 resources in Segment 3.

36 **3.14.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

37 Under the No Build Alternative, no cultural resources would be adversely affected as no ground
38 disturbance would take place.

1 **3.14.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

2 Encroachment alteration effects to archeological resources will be evaluated in the Final EIS after
3 completion of any required additional coordination or survey for archeological resources in Segment 3.

4 At this time, there are no encroachment alteration effects in the vicinity of the proposed project area
5 associated with Segments 1 and 2.

6

1 **3.15 Historic Resources**

2 In compliance with the Programmatic Agreement for Transportation Undertakings, as executed among
3 FHWA, TxDOT, the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), and the Advisory Council on Historic
4 Preservation (ACHP), a modified historic resource survey for obviously National Register of Historic
5 Places (NRHP)-eligible properties was conducted for the proposed project (see Appendix H: Historic
6 Resources Survey Technical Report). The letting date identified for this project is 2018, which means that
7 the cut-off date for structures to document was 1973. For purposes of the survey, an Area of Potential
8 Effects (APE) was established as follows:

- 9 ▪ existing right-of-way where no new right-of-way or conversion from non-transportation use is
10 proposed;
- 11 ▪ 150 feet from proposed new right-of-way; and
- 12 ▪ 300 feet from proposed new right-of-way, where proposed construction would be more than 5
13 feet above existing ground level, in order to take into account visual effects to historic
14 resources.

15 Additionally, in compliance with the Programmatic Agreement for Transportation Undertakings, as
16 executed among FHWA, TxDOT, the SHPO, and the ACHP, a second modified historic resource survey for
17 historic districts was conducted for the proposed project (see Appendix H: Historic Resources Survey
18 Technical Report). The survey cut-off date of 1973 was utilized for this survey as well, based on the
19 identified letting date of 2018. For purposes of the survey, an APE was established as follows:

- 20 ▪ Existing right-of-way where no new right-of-way or conversion from non-transportation use is
21 proposed; and
- 22 ▪ The extents of any proposed new right-of-way and easements; and
- 23 ▪ For each Mid-Century subdivision development the APE is defined as the platted boundary for
24 that development; and
- 25 ▪ For any other potentially NRHP-eligible historic districts the APE is the justifiable extents of that
26 district.

27 During the next phase (Final EIS) of this project, the historic resources study area will be subject to a 100
28 percent survey of the entire project APE for the Recommended Alternative. A revised letting date of
29 2020 will be utilized for the survey, with 1975 being the cut-off date for historic-age resources to be
30 documented. For the Draft EIS, only properties that have been identified through a review of the THC's
31 Historic Sites Atlas or TxDOT Historic Properties GIS Layer, or that were documented and recommended
32 NRHP-eligible during the previous two surveys, are included in this discussion.

33 **3.15.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

34 **3.15.1.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

35 Based on a review of the Texas Historical Commission's (THC) Historic Sites Atlas and the TxDOT Historic
36 Properties GIS Layer, no previously identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources are located
37 within the APE. Additionally, no NRHP-eligible historic resources were identified during modified field
38 survey conducted in 2015 and 2016.

1 **3.15.1.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

2 Based on a review of the THC's Historic Sites Atlas and the TxDOT Historic Properties GIS Layer, no
 3 previously identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources are located within the APE. Additionally,
 4 no NRHP-eligible historic resources were identified during modified field survey conducted in 2015 and
 5 2016.

6 **3.15.1.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

7 Based on a review of the THC's Historic Sites Atlas, the TxDOT Historic Properties GIS Layer, and field
 8 surveys conducted in 2015 and 2016. A total of 29 historic properties and two historic districts are
 9 located within the APE of Segment 3 (listed in Table 3-27). Six Properties have been recommended
 10 NRHP-eligible by project historians (Houston Police Administration Building, Sisters of Charity Cathedral,
 11 Kirby Mansion, 2016 Main Apartments, Beth Jacob Synagogue, and Albert Sidney Johnston Jr. School).
 12 Four properties that have been determined contributing resources to the NRHP-determined eligible
 13 Warehouse Historic District are also recommended individually NRHP-eligible by Project Historians (San
 14 Jacinto Warehouse, Erie Iron Works Building, Henke's Grocery, and Tony's Barber Shop). The Warehouse
 15 Historic District has a total of 39 properties, with 31 that are contributing and 8 that are non-
 16 contributing. Two properties are contributing resources to the NRHP-listed Near Northside Historic
 17 District and are also recommended individually NRHP-eligible by project historians (Thomas St. Clinic
 18 and Castillo Community Center). Near Northside Historic District has a total of 286 properties, with 244
 19 that are contributing and 42 that are non-contributing. The NRHP eligibility recommendations made by
 20 project historians have not received concurrence from THC, but TxDOT issued letters in December 2016
 21 to initiate this process. All other properties discussed below are either NRHP-listed or NRHP-determined
 22 eligible.

23 **Table 3-27: Historic Resources in Segment 3 APE***

Resource ID #	Historic Property	Recommended NRHP-eligible*
No number	Near Northside Historic District, roughly bounded by Little White Oak Bayou on the north, the block between North Main and Keene on the east, Hogan Street to the south and IH 45 to the west	NRHP-listed
001	Robert E Lee Elementary	Recommended Individually NRHP-eligible; Contributing to Near Northside Historic District
002	Galveston, Harrisburg and San Antonio (GH&SR) Railroad Hospital	Recommended Individually NRHP-eligible; Contributing to Near Northside NRHP-listed Historic District
003	Houston Police Administration Building	Recommended NRHP-eligible
004	1879/1926 Houston Waterworks	NRHP-listed
005	Sabine Street Bridge at Buffalo Bayou	NRHP-listed
006	Houston City Hall	NRHP-listed
007	Kellum-Noble House	Recommended NRHP-eligible

Resource ID #	Historic Property	Recommended NRHP-eligible*
008	Bethel Baptist Church	NRHP-listed
009	Kirby Mansion	Recommended NRHP-eligible
010	2016 Main Apartments	Recommended NRHP-eligible
011	Sacred Heart Cathedral	Recommended NRHP-eligible
012	Sisters of Charity Convent House and Chapel	Recommended NRHP-eligible
014	Beth Jacob Synagogue	Recommended NRHP-eligible
015	Albert Sidney Johnston Jr High School	Recommended NRHP-eligible
016	Cheek-Neal Coffee Company Building	Determined NRHP-eligible
017	Myers-Spalti Historic District	NRHP-listed
019	Houston Fire Station No. 5	Determined NRHP-eligible
021	Erie Iron Works Building	Recommended Individually NRHP-eligible; ; Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
022	Tony's Barber Shop	Determined Individually NRHP-eligible; Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
023	Henke's Fifth Ward Grocery	Determined Individually NRHP-eligible; Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
024	Reader's Wholesale Distributor's Warehouse	Determined Individually NRHP-eligible; Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
025	San Jacinto Warehouse	Determined Individually NRHP-eligible; Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
026	Union Transfer and Storage	NRHP-listed
027	Merchants and Manufacturing Building	NRHP-listed
028	Walter's Downtown (former Bottling Works)	Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
029	Carlisle Plastics (metal warehouse), 1110 Naylor	Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
030	Carlisle Plastics (brick warehouse), 1117 Naylor	Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District
031	Fifth Ward Hotel	Determined contributing to NRHP-eligible Warehouse Historic District

1 *Note: Properties that are recommended NRHP-eligible are subject to consulting party and THC concurrence, which will be
2 completed for the Final EIS. Consulting parties are organizations or individuals with an official interest in the project, whose
3 input will help guide the process of choosing an alternative (along with THC).

1 **3.15.2 IMPACTS OF BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

2 Consultation with Harris County Historical Commission, the City of Houston, and other stakeholders and
3 consulting parties is ongoing regarding eligibility and effects to historic properties.

4 **3.15.2.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

5 None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 1 would impact NRHP-eligible or listed historic
6 resources identified thus far.

7 **3.15.2.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

8 None of the reasonable alternatives for Segment 2 would impact NRHP-listed or eligible historic
9 resources identified thus far.

10 **3.15.2.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

11 All three Segment 3 alternatives would impact historic resources. Each alternative is discussed below,
12 and a summary of impacts by alternative is included in Table 3-28.

13 **Alternative 10**

14 There are five historic resources that would be affected by Alternative 10. These resources include the
15 Warehouse Historic District, Gulf Coast Implements (contributing to Warehouse Historic District), Near
16 Northside Historic District, Castillo Community Center, and Thomas Street Clinic. Based on initial analysis
17 by historians, it was determined that the effects to all of the properties would be de minimis. Minimal
18 amounts of right-of-way would be acquired from these properties, and it is not anticipated that the
19 alternative would adversely affect the characteristics that cause these resources to be historic. A finding
20 of de minimis effect to properties, based on initial analysis, is subject to change following coordination
21 with THC and other consulting parties.

22 **Alternative 11**

23 There are six historic resources that would be affected by Alternative 11. Based on initial analysis by
24 historians, it was determined that the effects to four of the six properties would be de minimis
25 (Warehouse Historic District, San Jacinto Warehouse, Walters Bottling Works., and Cheek-Neal Coffee
26 Company Building). Minimal amounts of right-of-way would be acquired from these properties, and it is
27 not anticipated that the alternative would adversely affect the characteristics that cause these resources
28 to be historic. A finding of de minimis effect to properties, based on initial analysis, is subject to change
29 following coordination with THC and other consulting parties.

30 Based on initial analysis by historians, it was determined that the effects to two of the resources
31 (Readers Warehouse and the Carlisle Plastics (metal) Warehouse at 1110 Naylor, both contributing to
32 the Warehouse Historic District) would be adverse. These properties represent two of the total of 39
33 contributing resources to the Warehouse Historic District. Because of the small percentage of properties
34 within the Warehouse District that would be adversely affected, it was preliminarily determined that
35 there would likely be no adverse effect to the District itself, only to the individual buildings; however,
36 this determination is subject to change following coordination with THC and other consulting parties.
37 The finding of adverse effects to these properties is due to the fact that right-of-way would be acquired,

1 which would require partial or full demolition of the buildings, or the acquisition of right-of-way would
 2 otherwise adversely affect the characteristics of the resources that cause them to be historic.

3 **Alternative 12**

4 There are nine historic resources that would be affected by Alternative 12. Based on initial analysis by
 5 historians, it was determined that the effects to five of the nine properties would be de minimis
 6 (Warehouse Historic District, Heflin Rubber Company, Near Northside Historic District, Castillo
 7 Community Center, and Thomas Street Clinic). Minimal amounts of right-of-way would be acquired from
 8 these properties, and it is not anticipated that the alternative would adversely affect the characteristics
 9 that cause these resources to be historic. A finding of de minimis effect to properties, based on initial
 10 analysis, is subject to change following coordination with THC and other consulting parties.

11 Based on initial analysis by historians, it was determined that the effects to four of the resources
 12 (Henke’s Grocery, Tony’s Barber Shop, Fifth Ward Hotel, and Gulf Coast Implements) would be adverse.
 13 The finding of adverse effects to these properties is due to the fact that right-of-way would be acquired,
 14 which would require partial or full demolition of the buildings, or the acquisition of right-of-way would
 15 otherwise adversely affect the characteristics of the resources that cause them to be historic. These
 16 properties represent four of the total of 39 contributing resources to the Warehouse Historic District.
 17 Because of the small percentage of properties within the Warehouse District that would be adversely
 18 affected, it was preliminarily determined that there would likely be no adverse effect to the District
 19 itself, only to the individual buildings; however, this determination is subject to change following
 20 coordination with THC and other consulting parties.

21 Effects discussed in Table 3-28 below include Section 4(f) effects and those that are recommended to be
 22 de minimis effects through initial analysis, and are subject to change following coordination with THC
 23 and other consulting parties. An individual Section 4(f) evaluation will be prepared for all properties that
 24 would be adversely affected by the Recommended Alternative.

25 **Table 3-28: Effects to Historic Resources – Segment 3 Alternatives**

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Near Northside Historic District	None	Yes - indirect 0.73 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - indirect 0.66 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)
Robert E Lee Elementary/Castillo Community Center	None	Yes 0.97 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 0.90 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)
Galveston, Harrisburg and San Antonio (GH&SR) Railroad Hospital	None	Yes 1.83 acres* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 1.83 acres* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)
Houston Police Administration Building	None	None	None
1879/1926 Houston Waterworks	None	None	None

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Sabine Street Bridge at Buffalo Bayou	None	None	None
Houston City Hall	None	None	None
Kellum-Noble House	None	None	None
Bethel Baptist Church	None	None	None
Kirby Mansion	None	None	None
2016 Main Apartments	None	None	None
Sacred Heart Cathedral	None	None	None
Sisters of Charity Convent House and Chapel	None	None	None
Beth Jacob Synagogue	None	None	None
Albert Sidney Johnston Jr High School	None	None	None
Cheek-Neal Coffee Company Building	Yes - direct 0.13 acre (building parcel); 0.34 acre (parcel adjacent to road - parking lot)* (parcel clips, building to remain intact)	None	None
Myers-Spalti Historic District	None	None	None
Houston Fire Station No. 5	None	None	None
Erie Iron Works Building	None	None	None
Tony's Barber Shop	None	None	Yes - direct 0.10 acre (demolition of building)
Henke's Fifth Ward Grocery	None	None	Yes - direct 0.08 acre (demolition of building)
Reader's Distributor's Warehouse	Yes - direct 2.45 acres (demolition of building)	None	None
San Jacinto Warehouse	Yes - direct 0.002 acre (parcel clip, building to remain intact)*	None	None
Union Transfer and Storage	None	None	None
Merchants and Manufacturing Building	None	None	None
Walter's Downtown (former Bottling Works)	Yes - direct 0.07 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	None	None
Carlisle Plastics (metal warehouse), 1110 Naylor	Yes - direct 0.16 acre (partial demolition of building)	None	Yes - direct 0.10 acre (demolition of building)
Carlisle Plastics (brick warehouse), 1117 Naylor	None	None	None

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Fifth Ward Hotel	None	Yes - indirect 0.73 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - indirect 0.66 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)
Gulf Coast Implement Company	None	Yes - direct 0.08 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 0.36 acre (demolition of building)
Heflin Rubber Company and Service Station	None	None	Yes - direct 0.17 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)
Houston Warehouse Historic District	Yes - direct 5.22 acres* (demolition of buildings)	Yes - indirect 0.08 acre* (portions of parcels, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - direct 1.65 acres* (demolition of buildings)
TOTAL	6 (4 de minimis)	5 (5 de minimis)	9 (5 de minimis)

*Indicates a de minimis impact

1 **3.15.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

2 Under the No Build Alternative, no new roadway right-of-way would be acquired, and therefore no
3 historic resources would be affected directly or indirectly.

4 **3.15.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

5 For historic resources, encroachment alteration effects may include an increase in existing noise levels,
6 visual impacts, or loss of access to a historic property, such that the encroachment impact diminishes
7 the characteristics that cause a resource or district of resources to be historic. These indirect effects can
8 alter the integrity of feeling or setting of historic properties. The effects to properties will be determined
9 during the Final EIS phase, when more design details become available. Encroachment alteration impact
10 assessments are preliminary and not final.

11 **3.15.4.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

12 Because there are no historic resources within or adjacent to the APE of Segment 1 (for any of the three
13 reasonable alternatives), there would be no encroachment alteration effects to NRHP-listed or eligible
14 historic resources identified thus far in Segment 1 under any alternative.

15 **3.15.4.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

16 Because there are no historic resources within or adjacent to the APE of Segment 2 (for any of the three
17 reasonable alternatives), there would be no encroachment alteration effects to NRHP-listed or eligible
18 historic resources identified thus far in Segment 2 under any alternative.

19 **3.15.4.3 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

20 **Alternative 10**

21 A potential visual impact to the Warehouse Historic District was considered, however it was determined
22 that there would be no visual impact to the district as there is an existing overhead highway facility
23 through the center of the district and this alternative would not alter that. The existing overhead facility
24 would be widened, but this would not substantially alter the existing viewshed. Additionally, access to

1 historic resources would remain intact and similar to the current access. Noise impacts would likely be
2 nil, as these warehouses have traditionally been train-centered and/or associated with trucking and
3 freight and as such, a high level of noise would be customary. There are no residences in the
4 warehouses that could be indirectly affected within the Alternative 10 APE. Right-of-way acquisition
5 within the Near Northside Historic District would be so minimal that the effects are expected to be de
6 minimis, with no encroachment alteration effects anticipated. Therefore, initial alternatives analysis
7 documentation indicates that there would likely be no encroachment alteration impacts to NRHP-listed
8 or eligible historic resources in Alternative 10. However, this analysis is based largely on potential visual
9 impact and potential to decrease access to historic properties. Noise studies to determine impacts have
10 not been conducted for historic properties at this time, and a technical study was performed to identify
11 a construction methodology for the entire project is not finalized to be able to determine potential
12 impacts by vibration during construction to the Cheek-Neal Building. Final effects determination would
13 be completed during the Final EIS phase.

14 **Alternative 11**

15 Potential visual impacts to the Warehouse Historic District and to the Cheek-Neal Building were
16 considered, however it was determined that there would be no visual impacts to the district or
17 Cheek-Neal Building as there is an existing overhead highway facility through the center of the district
18 and immediately adjacent to the Cheek-Neal Building. . Under Alternative 11, the existing I-10 facility
19 would be returned to grade level through the center of the Warehouse Historic District, which would
20 eliminate an existing visual barrier and potentially represent an improvement. Though a new, elevated
21 structure would be constructed north of the existing elevated structure, north of the San Jacinto
22 warehouses, this would have a similar visual effect as what is currently there. Near the Cheek-Neal
23 Building, an existing elevated facility would also be depressed. This alternative provides an opportunity
24 to include a structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes of I-45 and US 59/I-69 from
25 approximately Commerce Street to Lamar Street. This area could be used as open space. The open space
26 option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project. Any open space project
27 would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT. Ultimately, there would likely be
28 a net positive effect to viewshed in these areas. Additionally, access to historic resources would remain
29 intact and potentially better than the current access, due to the roadways being at grade through the
30 areas. Noise impacts would likely be nil, as these warehouses have traditionally been train-centered
31 and/or associated with trucking and freight and as such, a high level of noise would be customary. Noise
32 modeling has been conducted at the Cheek-Neal Building (as there are proposed residences to be
33 located in the building), and it indicates that there would be no increase in noise levels. Additionally,
34 analysis of construction methodology and potential vibration impacts has been conducted at the
35 Cheek-Neal Building, and it was determined that there would be no impact to the building from
36 vibration during construction. Therefore, initial alternatives analysis documentation indicates that there
37 would likely be no encroachment alteration impacts to NRHP-listed or eligible historic resources in
38 Alternative 11. However, this analysis is based largely on potential visual impacts and the potential to
39 decrease access to historic properties. Noise studies to determine impacts have not been conducted for
40 all historic properties at this time (other than at the Cheek-Neal Building), and the construction
41 methodology for the entire project is not finalized to be able to determine potential impacts by

1 vibration during construction (other than at the Cheek-Neal Building). Final effects determination would
2 be completed during the Final EIS phase.

3 **Alternative 12**

4 A potential visual impact to the Warehouse Historic District was considered, however it was determined
5 that there would be no visual impact to the district as there is an existing overhead highway facility
6 through the center of the district and this alternative would not alter that. Additionally, access to
7 historic resources would remain intact and similar to the current access. Noise impacts would likely be
8 nil, as these warehouses have traditionally been train-centered and/or associated with trucking and
9 freight and as such, a high level of noise would be customary. There are no residences in the
10 warehouses or buildings within the district that could be indirectly affected within or adjacent to the
11 Alternative 12 APE. Right-of-way acquisition within the Near Northside Historic District is so minimal
12 that the effects are expected to be de minimis, with no encroachment alteration effects anticipated.
13 Therefore, initial alternatives analysis documentation indicates that there would likely be no
14 encroachment alteration impacts to NRHP-listed or eligible historic resources in Alternative 12.
15 However, this analysis is based largely on potential visual impact and potential to decrease access to
16 historic properties. Noise studies to determine impacts have not been conducted for historic properties
17 at this time, and construction methodology is not finalized to be able to determine potential impacts by
18 vibration during construction (other than at the Cheek-Neal Building). Final effects determination would
19 be completed during the Final EIS phase.

20

1 **3.16 Hazardous Materials**

2 This section describes baseline conditions and potential environmental impacts or effects of hazardous
3 materials on the Build and No Build Alternative of the proposed NHHIP. The information presented
4 herein has been summarized primarily from the Appendix G: *Hazardous Materials Technical Report*. The
5 term “hazardous materials” refers to a broad category of hazardous wastes, hazardous substances and
6 toxic chemicals that can negatively impact human health or the environment. Examples of potential
7 hazardous materials sites include, but are not limited to, sites such as gasoline service stations, landfills,
8 salvage yards, industrial sites, and other sites impacted by soil and groundwater contamination. A
9 review of selected environmental regulatory environmental databases was conducted to determine the
10 potential for hazardous material issues within and near the NHHIP Corridor project area. The review of
11 the environmental regulatory databases was performed in general accordance with the ASTM Standard
12 E1527-13 (ASTM 2013) and TxDOT guidelines, which defines the environmental record sources to be
13 reviewed and their minimum search distances.

14 **3.16.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

15 Review of the regulatory databases identified 1,216 federal and state-listed facilities within the ASTM
16 standard search radius of the NHHIP area. This section summarizes the results of a hazardous materials
17 initial site assessment conducted for the proposed NHHIP and describes the evaluation and analysis
18 conducted to identify sites with the potential to affect the project. The evaluation of the sites was based
19 on the review of available information presented by the Environmental Data Resources, Inc. (EDR)
20 environmental records database and observations made during field investigations. The location of the
21 regulated sites was refined during the field investigations and only parcels located within and adjacent
22 to the proposed NHHIP were included in the review and evaluation. Using this methodology, a focused
23 evaluation of the current land use and regulatory status of the recorded sites was conducted for the
24 project limits. In addition, each of the sites located within and adjacent to the proposed NHHIP were
25 ranked on an estimated level of risk (low, moderate, or high) based on the likelihood for encountering
26 hazardous material issues during the construction phase of the proposed project. In general, the
27 estimated level of risk assigned to a site was based on the following criteria:

28 Low - are those sites where a potential environmental risk exists because of reported or documented
29 historical activities, but either the likelihood for the site to affect the planned highway construction is
30 low or the contamination at the site, if any, has been addressed to the satisfaction of the regulatory
31 authority. For example, an active Petroleum Storage Tank (PST) facility that is not also on the Leaking
32 Petroleum Storage Tank (LPST) database or an adjacent Voluntary Cleanup Program (VCP) facility that
33 has been addressed to the satisfaction of the applicable regulatory authority would be considered a low
34 risk site.

35 Moderate - are those sites where an environmental risk exists because of reported historical activities,
36 and the site has the potential to adversely impact the project during construction, but there is no
37 conclusive evidence to suggest the site would directly impact or affect the NHHIP.

1 High - are those sites where an environmental risk exists because of reported historical activities, and
 2 the known or likely presence of contamination. These sites also typically have a long history of industrial
 3 or commercial use.

4 The number, location, and the estimated level of risk assigned for each recorded site within the area of
 5 the Build Alternatives are summarized in the Appendix G: *Hazardous Materials Technical Report*.

6 **3.16.1.1 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

7 Segment 1 encompasses approximately 347 acres of land. A total of 88 records associated with 49
 8 regulated sites were documented within or adjacent to the proposed Alternative 4 right-of-way.
 9 Thirty-four of the 49 regulated sites were evaluated with either a moderate or a high estimated level of
 10 environmental risk. In addition, review of the EDR Proprietary Data (a list of former gas stations and dry
 11 cleaners) documents 46 former gas stations and five former dry cleaner facilities (51 sites) located
 12 within the proposed Alternative 4 right-of-way.

13 A total of 102 records associated with 58 regulated sites were documented within or adjacent to the
 14 proposed Alternative 5 right-of-way. Forty-four of the 58 regulated sites were evaluated with either a
 15 moderate or a high estimated level of environmental risk. In addition, review of the EDR Proprietary
 16 Data documents 26 former gas stations and five former dry cleaner facilities (31 sites) located within the
 17 proposed Alternative 5 right-of-way.

18 A total of 135 records associated with 78 regulated sites were documented within or adjacent to the
 19 proposed Alternative 7 right-of-way. Fifty-six of the 78 regulated sites were evaluated with either a
 20 moderate or a high estimated level of environmental risk. In addition, review of the EDR Proprietary
 21 Data documents 48 former gas stations and four former dry cleaner facilities (52 sites) located within
 22 the proposed Alternative 7 right-of-way.

23 Table 3-29 provides a summary of the ASTM regulatory database sites recorded within the proposed
 24 right-of-way for each of the three proposed alternatives for Segment 1. The table also provides a
 25 summary of the regulated sites within the proposed rights-of-way that are evaluated as moderate or
 26 high risk sites and provides a summary of the number of former gas stations and dry cleaner sites
 27 located within the proposed right-of-way for the alternatives.

28 **Table 3-29: Summary of Number of ASTM Regulatory Database Sites within the Proposed**
 29 **Right-of-Way of the Segment 1 Proposed Alternatives**

Segment 1	Total Records Associated with ASTM Regulatory Database Sites	ASTM Regulatory Database Sites within proposed right-of-way	ASTM Regulatory Database Sites Evaluated as Either Moderate or High Risk Sites within the proposed right-of-way	EDR Proprietary Data Sites (Number of former gas station and dry cleaning facilities within the proposed right-of-way)
Alternative 4	88	49	34	51
Alternative 5	102	58	44	31
Alternative 7	135	78	56	52

1 In addition to the sites listed in the regulatory database, two buildings or properties were noted within
2 the proposed Segment 1 right-of-way that were not affiliated with or listed on the EDR environmental
3 records database. The first suspect property, located within the proposed Alternatives 4 and 7 rights-of-
4 way, is a facility located at 10155 North Freeway and is operating as an oil lube facility. The other
5 suspect property, located within the proposed Alternatives 5 and 7 rights-of-way, is a facility located at
6 10206 North Freeway. The property is an improved tract of land with a one-story building that does not
7 appear operational. The one-story building includes three industrial grade overhead doors and
8 resembles a former or closed-down automotive repair facility. There is the possibility at both of these
9 sites that underground PSTs may be present. It is recommended that additional investigations be
10 conducted at the appropriate time.

11 The Railroad Commission of Texas (RRC) regulates and issues permits for drilling of oil and gas wells
12 within the state of Texas. According to the RRC GIS, there are 41 permitted oil and/or gas wells within
13 one mile of the Segment 1 centerline of the NHHIP. However, after additional evaluation, none of the
14 wells located within 500 feet of the NHHIP are considered an environmental concern. The RRC GIS maps
15 also provide the location of natural gas transmission lines and pipelines for non-high volatile liquid (HVL)
16 products (liquid products that are not highly volatile in the project area as well as numerous liquid
17 propane tank locations). There are approximately 19 petroleum pipelines that cross or are in the right-
18 of-way of the proposed NHHIP. No documentation of releases or spills was noted during the review of
19 available regulatory database records and no evidence of past releases, spills, or stained soils were
20 noted during the field investigation along pipeline easements.

21 **3.16.1.2 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

22 Segment 2 encompasses approximately 220 acres of land. A total of four records associated with one
23 regulated site were documented within or adjacent to the proposed Alternative 10 right-of-way. The
24 regulated site was evaluated with a high estimated level of environmental risk. In addition, review of the
25 EDR Proprietary Data documents three former gas stations located within the proposed Alternative 10
26 right-of-way.

27 Similarly, a total of four records were documented as being associated with one regulated site within or
28 adjacent to the proposed Alternatives 11 and 12 right-of-way. The regulated site was evaluated with a
29 high estimated level of environmental risk. In addition, review of the EDR Proprietary Data documents
30 three former gas stations located within the proposed Alternative 11 and 12 rights-of-way.

31 Table 3-30 provides a summary of the ASTM regulatory database sites recorded within the proposed
32 right-of-way for each of the three proposed alternatives for Segment 2. The table also provides a
33 summary of the regulated sites within the proposed rights-of-way that are evaluated as moderate or
34 high risk sites and provides a summary of the number of former gas stations and dry cleaner sites
35 located within the proposed right-of-way for each of the three proposed alternatives.

1 hazardous constituents were confirmed, then appropriate soils and/or groundwater management plans
2 for activities within these areas would be developed.

3 The proposed project would require the demolition of building structures and the demolition or
4 renovation of existing bridge structures that may contain asbestos and/or lead-based paint. Asbestos
5 issues would be addressed during right-of-way acquisition, prior to construction, and applicable
6 asbestos inspections, specification, notification, license, accreditation, abatement, and disposal would
7 be in compliance with federal, state, and local regulations. Prior to project letting, structures to be
8 demolished would be analyzed for the presence or absence of lead-based paint. The presence or
9 absence of lead-based paint on structures to be demolished would be determined through testing or
10 process knowledge prior to project letting. If lead-based paint is discovered, contingencies would be
11 developed to address worker safety, material recycling, and proper management and disposal of any
12 paint-related wastes, as necessary. As a result, further investigation would be conducted prior to the
13 acquisition of properties.

14 Storage and use of hazardous materials would be necessary during construction of the proposed project.
15 For example, temporary aboveground storage tanks (ASTs) containing oil and diesel for on-site
16 equipment and vehicles would be regulated and require control measures for spills and leaks. In
17 addition, potential impacts from spills and leaks from fueling and maintenance of equipment and
18 vehicles could occur on-site. These impacts would be minimized and best management practices (BMPs)
19 would be implemented to reduce these types of impacts during construction. In addition, activities
20 associated with the use and storage of hazardous materials would be required to conform to TxDOT
21 standards for spill containment and control strategies.

22 Active gas wells that are located within the footprint of the preferred build alternative would be
23 required to be properly plugged and abandoned prior to construction. Requirements for the proper
24 procedures in plugging these types of wells are provided in the T.A.C., Title 16, Part 1, Chapter 3, §3.14
25 under the jurisdiction of the RRC. Well plugging would need to be performed by cementing companies,
26 service companies, or operators approved by the RRC. Arrangements with the responsible well operator
27 for proper plugging according to applicable regulations would be addressed during the right-of-way
28 acquisition and negotiation process. If not plugged prior to construction, the wells would be addressed
29 per TxDOT Standard Specification Item 103, *Disposal of Wells*. If contamination were encountered at any
30 of the identified well or abandoned well sites, remediation would be conducted prior to construction. If
31 a well were damaged during construction, the responsible party would be required to correct the
32 damage and remediate any pollution resulting from the damage. Exact locations and depths of the
33 pipelines would be determined during project design. Arrangements with pipeline operators would be
34 addressed during the right-of-way acquisition and negotiation process.

35 Operations of the proposed NHHIP would include roadway and landscape maintenance, accident and
36 emergency response including debris and spill cleanup, guardrail, pavement and bridge painting and
37 other activities as needed. None of the anticipated activities associated with highway operation for any
38 of the build alternatives would be expected to result in adverse impacts from use of hazardous
39 materials, or be affected by the presence of existing hazardous materials.

3.16.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

The No Build Alternative would not result in hazardous materials impacts associated with the construction or operation of the proposed NHHIP. The No Build Alternative would provide no immediate changes to the land surface elevation, no excavation or soil exposure would occur, the landscape would remain unaltered, support structures would not be installed, surface water quality would not be potentially subjected to discharge of dust or soils generated during construction, pipelines and utilities would not be relocated or abandoned and large-scale earthmoving would not occur. Areas with existing identified soil impacts such as along Buffalo Bayou at Elysian Street (if not already addressed during construction of another project), would not be re-excavated for the proposed NHHIP and environmental effects related to human health exposure would be controlled. On-going or planned remedial action, corrective actions and site cleanups to be administered or under the jurisdiction of existing regulatory processes would occur. The No Build Alternative would result in the outlying communities being unaffected by hazardous materials although it is expected that residential, commercial and industrial development within the area of the proposed project would continue. Existing land use would change over time and, in response, methods and modes of transportation and area development would adjust to changed baseline. Residential, commercial, and industrial growth or redevelopment would also continue within the proposed project area, except where development is prohibited or regulated, and hazardous materials would be used during the land development process.

3.16.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS

Encroachment alteration effects are those that affect the functions of the natural or human environment due to proposed project features. Hazardous materials are not considered to be a natural or human environment, or a function of the natural or human environment. Therefore, encroachment alteration effects relative to hazardous materials would not occur for the proposed project build alternatives.

3.17 **Visual and Aesthetic Resources**

Highways and major transit facilities can affect the visual and aesthetic character of surrounding landscapes and the perceptions of the individuals who live within and visit these environments. The 2015 FHWA guidance, *Visual Impact Assessments for Highway Projects*, provides a framework for evaluating impacts to visual and aesthetic resources for vehicular highway projects. Following the guidance established by the FHWA, this section describes the existing visual character and quality and the existing viewer exposures and sensitivity in the proposed project area. This section also includes an analysis of changes in visual resources and viewer response to determine potential visual impacts of the proposed project build alternatives and the No Build Alternative. The National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) issued a report entitled *Evaluation of Methodologies for Visual Impact Assessment* in 2013 (Transportation Research Board 2013). The methodology for the analysis follows FHWA guidance, supplemented by the best practices identified in the NCHRP study, where applicable. Detailed information for the visual impact analysis for aesthetics and scenic resources is provided in Appendix L: *Draft Visual and Aesthetic Resources Assessment*.

3.17.1 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The project study area was broken into three landscape units, which are geographical units used with similar visual characteristics for assessing visual impacts. The landscape units for this analysis are the three project segments.

The assessment of the existing conditions for each landscape unit describes (1) visual character and visual quality and (2) viewer exposure and sensitivity. The visual character includes components of the landscape and the relationship between the natural environment and built environment, and the visual quality is the viewers' perception of visual resources that compose the visual character of each landscape unit based on natural harmony, cultural order, and vividness.

- **Natural harmony**—what a viewer perceives about the natural environment, labelling the environment as being either harmonious or inharmonious
- **Cultural order**—how viewers perceive the organization of the cultural visual environment or the man-made built environment, including buildings, transportation facilities, structures or historical artifacts, labeling the built environment as orderly or disorderly.
- **Vividness**—the degree of memorable, dramatic, or distinctive components of the landscape. Vividness is an overall aggregation of topography, vegetation, water features, and cultural elements created by people.
- **Project coherence**—the viewer's perception about how constructed facilities associated with the Build Alternatives would fit into the existing environment.

The primary views of each landscape unit were identified through field observations and aerial mapping. The sensitivity of the primary viewers or viewer groups within each landscape unit was determined by viewer type (neighbor or traveler) and their exposure (frequency and duration) to potential views and the visual resources in each landscape unit.

3.17.1.1 Visual Character and Quality

Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610

The physical geography of Segment 1 is generally characterized as flat terrain. This landscape unit is mostly developed and is primarily comprised of commercial and industrial development along the frontage roads of I-45 and residential areas generally located behind the commercial developments. The I-45 corridor consists of eight lanes of general traffic, four lanes of frontage roads, and one reversible HOV lane. The interstate corridor is mostly at-grade and elevated over major intersecting roads.

The natural environment of Segment 1 is flat grassland mixed with pockets of dense forested areas. Two streams, Halls Bayou and White Oak Bayou, are located in this landscape unit. The areas around these streams have moderate to moderately low natural harmony for recreational and residential viewer groups. Residential areas include many trees which provide a higher sense of natural harmony for residential and recreational users by restricting views of the I-45 corridor and adjacent developments. Therefore, the natural harmony of this area is moderate.

The cultural order of this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate. Areas with a lower sense of cultural order are mostly located closer to I-45 and adjacent to a combination of many land uses which appear to have little organization. Some of the residential and recreational areas in this landscape unit are well-maintained and have a sense of cultural order. The vividness of this landscape unit is low. There are few memorable, dramatic, or distinctive visual resources. The overall visual quality of this landscape unit is moderately low.

Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10

Similar to Segment 1, the physical geography of Segment 2 is generally characterized as flat terrain. This landscape unit is mostly developed and is primarily comprised of residential development. A small amount of commercial and industrial development is concentrated along the frontage roads of I-45. Little White Oak Bayou runs generally parallel to the I-45 corridor, which has historically limited development adjacent to I-45 in this area. Montie Beach Park and Woodland Park are located on west side of I-45, and Moody Park is located on the east side of I-45. The Historic Hollywood and Holy Cross Catholic cemeteries are located between I-45 and the Little White Oak Bayou. The I-45 corridor consists of eight lanes of general traffic, six lanes of frontage roads, and one reversible HOV lane. The interstate corridor is mostly at-grade and elevated over major intersecting roads. There is also a 0.5-mile section of the corridor where the general lanes of traffic are below grade near Moody Park and the cemeteries.

The natural environment of this landscape unit is flat grassland mixed with dense forested areas. In the residential areas, there are many trees which provide interest for residential and recreational users. The natural harmony of this landscape unit is moderate because Little White Oak Bayou has limited development and the area is organized in an aesthetically pleasing composition with low levels of disruptive visual detractors.

The cultural order of this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate. Areas with a lower sense of cultural order are mostly located closer to I-45 and adjacent to a combination of many land uses which appear to have little organization. Most of the residential and recreational areas in this landscape unit

1 are well-maintained and have a sense of cultural order. The vividness of this landscape unit is
2 moderately low. The areas containing Moody Park, Little White Oak Bayou, and the historic cemeteries
3 provide a distinct viewshed within this landscape unit. The overall visual quality of this landscape unit is
4 moderate.

5 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

6 Similar to the other segments, the physical geography of Segment 3 is generally characterized as flat
7 terrain; however, this segment includes Downtown Houston which is the central business district with
8 several tall buildings. This landscape unit is densely developed and is comprised of commercial and
9 multiple purpose land uses concentrated in central Downtown with residential areas located primarily
10 outside of the Downtown Loop. Undevelopable land in this landscape unit includes storm water
11 detention areas, drainage channels, bayous, and waterbodies.

12 The natural environment of this landscape unit is flat urban land with several urban park areas and a
13 bayou running east and west through the north part of Downtown. Within the residential areas out of
14 the Downtown Loop, there are many trees which provide interest for residential and recreational users.
15 The natural harmony of this area is moderate due to the presence of many natural areas and urban
16 parks such as Buffalo Bayou, White Oak Parkway, Freed Art and Nature Park, Hogg Park, and Stude Park
17 located north of I-10 along White Oak Bayou.

18 The cultural order of this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate. Areas with a lower sense of
19 cultural order, mostly located east of Downtown, are adjacent to a combination of many land uses
20 which appear to have little organization. This area is typically comprised of industrial uses or vacant
21 properties. These areas are experiencing some revitalization as new developments continue to appear.
22 Most of the residential neighborhoods outside of the Downtown loop in this landscape unit are well-
23 maintained and have a sense of cultural order. These neighborhoods are among some of the original
24 and most historic communities in Houston, dating back to the mid-1800s.

25 The vividness of this landscape unit is moderate. Downtown Houston has a unique a distinct viewshed
26 and strong sense of place. Additionally, southbound travelers on I-45 have a view of The American
27 Statesmanship Park, which contains four large statues of important political figures. The overall visual
28 quality of this landscape unit is moderate.

29 **3.17.1.2 Viewer Exposure and Sensitivity**

30 **Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

31 The primary viewers in this landscape unit are residents and travelers along I-45. A smaller group of
32 viewers consists of workers in commercial or industrial areas and recreational viewers in neighborhoods,
33 parks, trails, or open spaces located within the landscape unit. Travelers along I-45 comprise a large
34 number of viewers in this landscape unit; however, their exposure to the proposed project area is
35 typically short due to the speed of their travel. Additionally, the focus of travelers is not on the
36 transportation corridor, but rather on the vehicles ahead and around the traveler. Therefore, the
37 sensitivity of travelers is low.

1 Residents and recreational users closest to the I-45 corridor will have more exposure. The viewshed for
2 many residents does not include the I-45 corridor as views of the infrastructure may be restricted by
3 commercial developments, trees, billboards along the interstate right-of-way, and the roofs of houses.
4 Additionally, most viewers may not pay full attention to the I-45 corridor because the presence of the
5 transportation infrastructure has become integrated into their routine. Therefore, the sensitivity of the
6 residential viewer ranges from low to moderate depending on the location of the viewer.

7 While most of the employment areas are located adjacent to the I-45 corridor, workers' attention is
8 likely focused inside buildings and not on the I-45 corridor. Therefore, workers in the landscape unit
9 have moderately low viewer sensitivity.

10 The viewer sensitivity in this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate, but is typically low.

11 **Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

12 Travelers along I-45 comprise a large number of viewers in this landscape unit; however, their exposure
13 to the proposed project area is typically limited due to the speed of their travel. Additionally, the focus
14 of travelers is not on the transportation corridor, but rather on the vehicles ahead and around the
15 traveler. Therefore, the sensitivity of travelers is low.

16 Residents and recreational users closest to the I-45 corridor will have more exposure. The viewshed for
17 many residents does not include the I-45 corridor as views of the infrastructure may be restricted by
18 commercial developments, trees, billboards along the interstate right-of-way, and the roofs of houses.
19 Additionally, most viewers do not pay full attention to the I-45 corridor because the presence of the
20 transportation infrastructure has become integrated into their routine. Therefore, the sensitivity of the
21 residential viewer ranges from low to moderate depending on the location of the viewer.

22 While most of the employment opportunities are located adjacent to the I-45 corridor, workers'
23 attention is likely focused inside buildings and not on the I-45 corridor. Therefore, workers in the
24 landscape unit have moderately low viewer sensitivity.

25 The viewer sensitivity in this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate, but is typically low.

26 **Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

27 Travelers along I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 comprise a large number of viewers in this landscape unit;
28 however, their exposure to the proposed project area is typically limited due to the speed of their travel.
29 Additionally, the focus of travelers is likely not on the transportation corridor, but rather on the vehicles
30 ahead and around the traveler. Although some parts of the interstate corridors in this landscape unit are
31 elevated and offer more expansive viewsheds, the sensitivity of travelers is low.

32 Viewer groups, especially workers, in Downtown are typically not focused on one particular location if
33 they have a view of the surrounding environment from their office or home. Although many workers,
34 residents, and recreational viewers may have elevated views from several of the tall buildings in
35 Downtown, these viewer groups turn their attention to particular activities rather than focus on the
36 transportation infrastructure. Therefore, the duration of the view would be low to moderately low.

1 The viewshed for many residents does not include interstate corridors, as views of the infrastructure
2 may be restricted by other buildings, trees, and other transportation infrastructure. Additionally, most
3 viewers do not pay full attention to the infrastructure corridors because the presence of the
4 transportation infrastructure has become integrated into their routine. Therefore, the sensitivity of the
5 residential viewer ranges from low to moderate depending on the location of the viewer.

6 The viewer sensitivity in this landscape unit ranges from low to moderate, but is typically moderate due
7 the high number of people viewing the proposed project.

8 **3.17.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

9 Visual impacts were evaluated based on professional judgment and simulated views to predict viewer
10 groups' perceptions of the change to the environment. The extent of any potential impact is based on
11 compatibility of the impact, viewer sensitivity of the impact, and the degree of the impact. Simulated
12 views of the project alternatives and detailed discussion of the methodology for this analysis and
13 impacts per alternative are provided in *Appendix L: Draft Visual and Aesthetic Resources Assessment*.

14 **3.17.2.1 Segment 1: All Alternatives**

15 All Alternatives within this Segment would have neutral visual impacts. While some specific sites within
16 this landscape unit would have reduced visual quality, the viewer groups have low viewer sensitivity and
17 would not be impacted by the proposed project. Alternative 4 would have the least visual impact of the
18 three alternatives for Segment 1 since I-45 would remain at grade and similar to existing conditions.
19 Alternative 5 would impact the view for the most number of community facilities, residences, and
20 businesses. Alternative 7 would impact fewer community facilities and residences than Alternative 4 and
21 Alternative 5; however, Alternative 7 would also introduce new elevated structures for the MaX lanes.

22 **3.17.2.2 Segment 2: All Alternatives**

23 All Alternatives within this Segment would have neutral visual impacts. While some specific sites within
24 this landscape unit would have reduced visual quality, the viewer groups have low viewer sensitivity and
25 would not be impacted by the proposed project. Alternative 10 would have the least visual impact of the
26 three alternatives for Segment 2. Although Alternative 10 would impact more residences and
27 businesses, the design of the travel lanes would remain similar to the existing conditions. Additionally,
28 the configuration of Alternative 10 provides an opportunity to include a structural "cap" over a portion
29 of the depressed lanes of I-45 from north of Cottage Street to south of N. Main Street. This area could
30 be used as open space. The open space option is conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT's
31 roadway project. Any open space would require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT.
32 Alternatives 11 and 12 would introduce new elevated lanes which would create additional visual
33 barriers; the elevated lanes for Alternative 11 would be higher than for Alternative 12. The design of
34 these alternatives would not accommodate the option for a structural "cap" over a portion of the
35 depressed lanes of I-45.

36 **3.17.2.3 Segment 3: All Alternatives**

37 Alternative 10 would degrade visual quality as a result of the elevated I-10 express lanes on the north
38 side of Downtown Houston adjacent to the Near Northside neighborhood and the future Hardy Yards

1 development. Alternative 10 would also result in the widening of the Pierce Elevated which would
2 create a greater visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown. Alternative 12 would degrade visual
3 quality through the addition of elevated lanes on the east side of US 59/I-69, which would widen the
4 visual barrier between central Downtown and east Downtown. Alternative 12 would also include
5 additional elevated lanes on the north side of Downtown Houston adjacent to the Near Northside
6 neighborhood and the future Hardy Yards development, which would impact the visual quality.
7 Although Alternative 12 would impact the most residences and businesses, Alternative 11 would provide
8 the most beneficial visual impacts. The removal of Pierce Elevated would improve the visual quality on
9 the west and south side of Downtown, and depressing the I-45 and US 59/I-69 corridor would improve
10 the visual quality on the east side of Downtown. Alternative 11 provides an opportunity to include a
11 structural “cap” over the proposed depressed lanes of I-45 and US 59/I-69 from approximately
12 Commerce Street to Lamar Street. This area could be used as open space. The open space option is
13 conceptual only and would be separate from TxDOT’s roadway project. Any open space project would
14 require development and funding by parties other than TxDOT. Additionally, the realignment of I-45 to
15 parallel I-10 on the north side of Downtown would remove the existing elevated highway between the
16 University of Houston Downtown’s business school and main building, enhancing the visual quality of
17 the campus.

18 **3.17.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

19 The No Build Alternative would not change the existing visual and aesthetic qualities in the landscape
20 units. The I-45 corridor would continue to be a local visual landmark and serve as the primary
21 transportation corridor in the area.

22 **3.17.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS**

23 No project-related encroachment alteration impacts to visual and aesthetic resources would be
24 anticipated as a result of the proposed project build alternatives for Segments 1 and 2. However,
25 encroachment alteration effects associated with adverse visual impacts for Segment 3 alternatives
26 would be addressed and mitigated as described in Section 7.

27

28

3.18 Section 4(f) Resources

3.18.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966 prohibits the Secretary of Transportation from approving any program or project that requires the “use” of 1) any publicly owned land from a public park, recreation area, or wildlife and waterfowl refuge of national, state, or local significance as determined by federal, state, or local officials having jurisdiction thereof, or 2) any land from an historic site of national, state, or local significance as so determined by such officials unless there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of such land and the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the resource. A publicly owned park, recreational area or wildlife or waterfowl refuge must be a significant resource for Section 4(f) to apply [23 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 774.11(c)].

Section 4(f) applies to historic properties and archaeological resources only when the property or resource is included on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Section 4(f) only applies to archaeological sites that are listed in or determined eligible for inclusion in the NRHP and warrant preservation in place. Section 4(f) does not apply if it is determined that the archaeological resource is important chiefly because of what can be learned by data recovery (even if it is decided that the resource would not be recovered) and has minimal value for preservation in place.

Section 6(f) of the Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) Act prohibits the conversion of property acquired or developed with a grant under the LWCF Act, as allocated by the TPWD, to a non-recreational site without the approval of the U.S. Department of Interior’s (DOI) National Park Service. Section 6(f) directs DOI to ensure that replacement lands of equal value, location, and usefulness are provided as conditions to such conversion. No properties acquired or developed under LWCF grants, or state funded projects that have adopted the LWCF guidelines, were identified in the vicinity of the project area (TPWD 2015).

In addition to Section 4(f) involvement, the use of historic sites, publicly-owned park properties, or wildlife refuge lands requires compliance with Chapter 26 of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Code. Chapter 26 of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Code includes provisions similar to the federal Section 4(f) regulation, including requiring a finding that there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use or taking of the protected land, that the project includes all reasonable planning to minimize harm, and that a public hearing be held prior to the approval of the use of land from these publicly-owned park properties. TxDOT will conduct a public hearing for the Draft EIS.

3.18.1.1 Description of Section 4(f) Properties

Publicly Owned Parks and Recreational Facilities

Public parks and recreational facilities within 500 feet of the proposed project right-of-way of the Build Alternatives were evaluated for potential Section 4(f) effects. School facilities such as playgrounds, running tracks, and ball fields that are open to the general public for recreational purposes are subject to Section 4(f) requirements and included in this assessment. Some schools in the proposed project area are part of the City’s SPARK “School Park” program which allows the use of public school grounds for

1 neighborhood parks during non-school hours. Bikeways and trails within the project area function
 2 primarily for transportation purposes, and therefore, are not subject to Section 4(f).

3 Potential Section 4(f) park resources within 500 feet of the proposed project right-of-way of the Build
 4 Alternatives are listed in Table 3-32.

5 **Table 3-32: Section 4(f) Park and Recreational Resources**

Parks and Recreational Facilities	Total Area (acres)	Description
Segment 1		
Aldine High School Track	5.0	The Aldine High School Track is located on the east side of I-45, just north of West Road. The track is part of the high school’s Smith Stadium which includes bleacher seating and a press box. The track is open to the public after school hours.
Segment 2		
Woodland Park	20.3	Woodland Park is located northwest of the I-45 and I-10 interchange between Parkview Street and White Oak Boulevard. Originally founded in 1903, Woodland Park was purchased by the city of Houston in 1911 and housed Houston’s first zoological collection in 1915. The Woodland Park Community Center is located at the north end of the park. Amenities at the park include a tennis court, sports field, an indoor gym, an outdoor basketball pavilion, and 0.32 mile of wooded trails. Little White Oak Bayou runs through the park from the northeast and continues down to the southern border of the park along White Oak Boulevard.
Jefferson Elementary School SPARK Park	6.1	Jefferson Elementary School SPARK Park is located on the east side of I-45 between Cavalcade Street and Link Road. As part of the SPARK program, Jefferson Elementary School’s playground is open to the public after school hours and on the weekends. Park features include playground equipment, a paved walking trail, benches, and picnic tables.
Segment 3		
White Oak Parkway	23.2	White Oak Parkway is a greenway park on the north side of I-10 between Taylor Street and Houston Avenue. The parkway is part of the White Oak Bayou Greenway, which extends from Cypress North Houston Road into the Houston Downtown area. White Oak Parkway includes 0.93 mile of the paved trails that connect to Stude Park, Woodland Park, Hogg Park, and the University of Houston Downtown. The City of Houston is completing segments of the White Oak Trail that will connect to the Buffalo Bayou trails on the north side of Buffalo Bayou and trail connection to the Lionel Castillo Community Center on South Street. Additionally, the City is completing trail connections between Stude Park and the Heights hike-and-bike trail.
American Statesmanship Park	0.1	The American Statesmanship Park is located on the west side of I-45, just north of the intersection of I-10 and I-45. The park was built in 2012 and is owned and managed by Harris County Precinct 2. The park, which is also known as “Mount Rush Hour”, consists of 18-foot tall sculptures of Stephen F. Austin, Sam Houston, Abraham Lincoln and George Washington. The park is open Monday through Sunday from 7a.m. to 6p.m.

Parks and Recreational Facilities	Total Area (acres)	Description
Buffalo Bayou Park	220.1	Buffalo Bayou Park extends from Shepherd Drive to Sabine Street, between Allen Parkway and Memorial Drive. The park offers 4.5 miles of asphalt biking and jogging trails along the bayou. Additional park features include the Jamail Skate Park, the Eleanor Tinsley Park and outdoor amphitheater, Steele Dog Park, Lost Lake Visitor Center, and the Houston Police Officer's Memorial. Park activities include bicycling, canoeing, walk/jog, skate boarding, and volleyball.
Baldwin Park	5.0	Baldwin Park is located in Midtown at the corner of Elgin Street and Chenevert Street. The park was acquired by the city of Houston in 1910. A historic stone fountain is located in the center of the park, which was built in memory of Houston's founding matriarch, Charlotte Allen. The park has a 0.32-mile crushed granite trail that circles the fountain, several hundred-year-old oak trees, picnic tables, chess tables, a soccer field, and playground.
Houston Academy for International Studies SPARK Park	1.4	The Houston Academy for International Studies SPARK Park is located on the west side of US 59/I-69 between Elgin Street and Holman Street. The school is part of the SPARK Program, and the playground and park area are open to the public after school hours. Park features include ball court, open grass area, and benches.
Peggy Park	9.2	Peggy Park a triangular shaped park located south of SH 288 and US 59/I-69 between Almeda Road, Chenevert Street, and Cleburne Street. The park has a covered basketball pavilion, a playground, picnic tables, and benches.
James Bute Park	1.5	James Bute Park is located in Downtown Houston on the south bank of the Buffalo Bayou, between McKee Street and Elysian Street. The park is within the historic Frost Town settlement area. The park is managed by Harris County Precinct 2. Park features include picnic tables, benches, and an asphalt jogging trail.
Freed Art and Nature Park	6.2	Freed Art and Nature Park occupies approximately six acres of land on the west side of the I-45 and I-10 interchange at the corner of Houston Avenue and White Oak Boulevard. The park land was donated to the city of Houston in 2002 by the Frank and Eleanor Freed Foundation. White Oak Parkway is located west of the park and Woodland Park is located to the north. The park is a heavily wooded area surrounded by paved trails that connect to the surrounding parks. The White Oak Bayou runs along east edge of park.
Hogg Park	2.3	Hogg Park is located on the east side of the I-45 and the White Oak Bayou between Quitman Street and Hogan Street. The White Oak Bayou Greenway trail system connects to the park. The Leonel Castillo Community Center, which is owned and managed by Harris County, is located on the northeast side of Hogg Park. A Houston B-Cycle bike share station is located at the park.
Linear Park	6.8	Linear Park is located along the south banks of the Buffalo Bayou on the west side of Downtown. The park has paved trails that connect to the Buffalo Bayou Park and run under elevated portion of I-45 into Downtown.
Sam Houston Park	19.7	Sam Houston Park was the first park built in the city of Houston in 1900. The park occupies approximately 20 acres on the west side of Downtown Houston between I-45 and Bagby Street. Several historic buildings are located in the park, including the Kellum-Noble House which operates as public museum. The park is fenced and gated, and a paved trail surrounds the perimeter of the park.

Parks and Recreational Facilities	Total Area (acres)	Description
Tranquility Park	4.3	Tranquility Park was built to honor Houston's historic role in spaceflight and Apollo 11 landing on the moon in July 1969. This urban park is approximately four acres in Downtown Houston and includes benches, walkways, pools, and water fountains. Several local festivals, art shows, and events are held at the park including the Children's Festival and the Houston International Festival.
Swiney Park	2.1	Swiney Park is a sparsely wooded park located on the east side of US 59/I-69 between Gillespie Street and Cline Street. The park includes a one mile paved trail, playground equipment, picnic benches, a covered pavilion with basketball courts, and the Swiney Community Center.
Hennessy Park	1.4	Hennessy Park is located north of I-10 between Maury Street and the Southern Pacific Railroad. The park has a 0.20-mile paved pathway around the perimeter of the park, a baseball field, a swing set, benches, and a covered pavilion with a basketball court.
Allen's Landing Memorial Park	1.8	Allen's Landing Memorial Park is the site where Augustus C. Allen and John K. Allen first arrived in 1836 and founded the city of Houston. The park is located at the confluence of Buffalo and White Oak Bayous, which was the first port of Houston. The park is located on the south banks of Buffalo Bayou between Main Street and Fannin Street. Park amenities include a dock, promenade area, and walkways along bayou. Park activities include kayaking, canoeing, walking.
Confederate Ship Area	0.8	The Confederate Ship Area is a small greenspace along the south banks of Buffalo Bayou in Downtown that marks the site of a sunken confederate ship. The park is located at the intersection of Commerce Street and Travis Street near the Allen's Landing Park. The park stairs lead to pathways along the bayou.
Goyen Park	1.8	Goyen Park is located directly south of the University of Houston Downtown campus, between Milam Street and Main Street. The park is sparsely wooded and includes a garden area maintained by the university. The Houston Parks and Recreation Department and the University of Houston Downtown have partnered to restore urban habitat for migratory birds along Buffalo Bayou within the park area.
Brewster Park	6.0	Brewster Park located north Southern Pacific Railroad on the east side of US 59/I-69. The park includes a playground, covered basketball pavilion, benches, and tables.
Sesquicentennial Park	8.2	Sesquicentennial Park was established in 1986 to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the founding of Houston. The park occupies eight acres along the banks of Buffalo Bayou in Downtown Houston theater district. Park features include the Allen H. Carruth Promenade, the Baker Common area, artwork and historic photographic display, gardens, paved trails, and a boat launch

1 **Wildlife and Waterfowl Refuge Lands**

2 No wildlife or waterfowl refuge lands are located within the proposed project area.

3 **Historic Sites of National, State, or Local Significance**

4 Historic resources considered for Section 4(f) effects were those within the area of potential effect (APE)
 5 for the proposed project or immediately adjacent to the proposed right-of-way of one of the reasonable
 6 alternatives. The APE was determined in consultation with TxDOT Environmental (ENV) and Texas

1 Historical Commission (THC), and includes properties within the proposed right-of-way for each
 2 alternative. Historic resources that were considered include both individual resources and historic
 3 districts and are defined as those that are NRHP-listed, have been determined NRHP-eligible by the
 4 SHPO, or are recommended NRHP-eligible by project historians. Recommendations are subject to
 5 change, as SHPO and consulting parties still need to weigh in and offer concurrence for the properties
 6 that have been recommended NRHP-eligible by project historians. Consultation was initiated in
 7 December 2016 and concurrence will be completed prior to the Final EIS.

8 **Table 3-33: Section 4(f) Historic Resources**

Historic Resources	Description
Warehouse Historic District (Determined NRHP)	A smaller, dis-contiguous warehouse district based on a 2016 re-survey of initially proposed boundaries from 1992. This district includes warehouses from the early twentieth Century through 1971. Railroad-oriented warehouses from the early twentieth Century and those utilizing automotive shipping from the 1920s through the 1960s are included in the district.
Readers Warehouse (Determined NRHP & Contributing to Warehouse Historic District)	The building displays distinctive characteristics of a type and period of construction, and is a rare example of a mid-twentieth century warehouse building with modern architectural styling influences in the warehouse district of Houston, Texas.
San Jacinto Warehouse (Determined NRHP and Determined Contributing to Warehouse Historic District)	The building is a good and uncommon example of an early twentieth century warehouse building designed to accommodate both rail and truck transport by its users. The building design reflects its function and exhibits classical style references that are unusual for this period in Houston.
Henke's Grocery (Determined NRHP & Determined Contributing to Warehouse Historic District)	Henke's Grocery is a rare surviving example of a late nineteenth century commercial building with Italianate styling in the warehouse area of the Fifth Ward. The resource retains integrity of location and overall integrity of design, materials, and workmanship despite apparent modifications of original double-door openings and an addition, as well as some diminished integrity of setting, feeling, and association due to proximity to the I-10 alignment.
Tony's Barber Shop (Determined NRHP and Determined Contributing to Warehouse Historic District)	Once associated with the Fifth Ward Hotel, Tony's Barber Shop is a rare surviving example of a commercial business within the warehouse area of Houston during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It retains a high degree of integrity of location and overall integrity of design, despite some diminished integrity of setting, feeling, and association due to proximity to the I-10 highway alignment.
Cheek-Neal Building (Listed NRHP)	The resource is a significant example of a major manufacturing outpost of a nationally-renowned business that chose to establish a satellite plant in Houston due to the many available transportation opportunities and robust economic environment.
Near Northside Historic District (Listed NRHP)	Near Northside is a residential historic district representing a typical late nineteenth and early twentieth Century working class neighborhood that developed in response to growing industrial centers nearby, namely the Southern Pacific rail yard and the city's port. The houses in the district, predominantly wood-framed dwellings, maintain a uniform setback from the street. Architectural styles represented include Queen Anne, Craftsman, and Bungalow and houses considered stylistically "Mixed" since no clear style is easily discernable.

Historic Resources	Description
Thomas Street Clinic (Railroad Hospital) (Recommended NRHP)	The building is a good example of an early twentieth century hospital building in the Italian Renaissance style. It is also a rare example of an employer (railroad) sponsored hospital for employees.
Castillo Community Center (Lee Elementary) (Recommended NRHP)	The building is a good example of an early twentieth century neighborhood elementary school in Houston, Texas. It is also a good early example of the work of significant Houston architect Alfred C. Finn.

1 3.18.2 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES

2 Each Proposed Reasonable Alternative was studied based on several evaluation components to
 3 determine if environmental, social, and historical resources would be affected, and ultimately whether
 4 any of these effects would be considered Section 4(f) uses. Only historically significant properties and
 5 park resources were identified as potentially affected Section 4(f) uses. The evaluation of Section 4(f)
 6 resources took into consideration whether the proposed project would result in a use of any of the
 7 NRHP-eligible or NRHP-listed historic resources.

8 In accordance with 23 (CFR) 774.17, the “use” of a protected Section 4(f) property occurs under three
 9 conditions:

- 10 ▪ Direct Use- When land is permanently incorporated into a transportation facility. This may occur
 11 as a result of partial or full acquisition of the property.
- 12 ▪ Temporary Occupancy - When there is a temporary occupancy of land that is adverse in terms of
 13 the Section 4(f) statute’s preservation purpose; or
- 14 ▪ Constructive Use- a transportation project does not permanently incorporate land from a
 15 resource, but the proximity of the project results in impacts that are so severe that the
 16 protected activities, features, or attributes that qualify the resource for protection under
 17 Section 4(f) are substantially impaired (23 CFR 774.15). Such impacts include noise, vibration,
 18 visual effect or limitation of property access.

19 3.18.2.1 De Minimis Impacts

20 A de minimis impact as a result of direct use of Section 4(f) property is generally minor. The Section 4(f)
 21 provision allows avoidance, minimization, mitigation and enhancement measures to be considered in
 22 making the de minimis determination. The agencies with jurisdiction must concur in writing with the
 23 determination. De minimis impact is defined in 23 CFR 774.17 as follows:

- 24 ▪ For parks, recreation areas, and wildlife and waterfowl refuges, a de minimis impact is one that
 25 would not adversely affect the features, attributes, or activities qualifying the property for
 26 protection under Section 4(f).
- 27 ▪ For historic resources, de minimis impact means that the THC has determined, in accordance
 28 with 36 CFR Part 800, that no historic property is affected by the project or the project would
 29 have ‘no adverse effect’ on the property in question.

1 Under Section 4(f) regulations, public involvement is not required except under de minimis impact
2 determinations for parks, recreation areas, and refuges. TxDOT will inform the official(s) with jurisdiction
3 over the property of the intent to make a de minimis impact determination and then provide an
4 opportunity for public review and comment. A final de minimis impact determination will be made after
5 consideration of public comments and written concurrence from the official with jurisdiction that the
6 project will not adversely affect the activities, features, or attributes that make the property eligible for
7 Section 4(f) protection. For historic resources, consultation regarding Section 4(f) use will be completed
8 with SHPO.

9 **3.18.2.2 Segment 1: I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610**

10 **Alternative 4 (Proposed Recommended)**

11 Alternative 4 would not affect any Section 4(f) properties, nor result in adverse changes to activities,
12 features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources. Alternative 4 would not affect any historically significant
13 Section 4(f) properties identified thus far.

14 **Alternative 5**

15 Alternative 5 would result in a direct use of the Aldine High School Track facility. The use of the Aldine
16 High School Track, which includes the displacement of bleachers and its entrance, would likely require
17 individual Section 4(f) documentation. Alternative 5 would not affect any historically significant Section
18 4(f) properties identified thus far.

19 **Alternative 7**

20 Alternative 7 would not affect any Section 4(f) properties, nor result in adverse changes to activities,
21 features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources. Alternative 7 would not affect any historically significant
22 Section 4(f) properties identified thus far.

23 **3.18.2.3 Segment 2: I-45 from I-610 to I-10**

24 **Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended)**

25 Alternative 10 would not affect any Section 4(f) properties, nor result in adverse changes to activities,
26 features, or attributes of Section 4(f) resources.

27 **Alternative 11**

28 Alternative 11 would result in a direct use of Woodland Park. The use would require 0.01 acre of land
29 but would not result in adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the park; therefore, the
30 impacts would likely be considered de minimis. TxDOT has informed the City of Houston Parks and
31 Recreation Department (the official with jurisdiction) of the intent to make de minimis impact
32 determinations for both parks. Alternative 11 would not affect any historically significant Section 4(f)
33 properties identified thus far.

34 **Alternative 12**

35 Alternative 12 would result in a direct use of Woodland Park. The use would require approximately 21
36 square feet of land but would not result in adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of the
37 park; therefore, the impacts would likely be considered de minimis. A de minimis impacts determination

1 is coordinated with the Officials with Jurisdiction. Alternative 12 would not affect any historically
 2 significant Section 4(f) properties identified thus far.

3 **3.18.2.4 Segment 3: Downtown Loop System**

4 **Alternative 10**

5 Alternative 10 would result in a direct use of five park resources including White Oak Parkway, Freed Art
 6 and Nature Park, Hogg Park, Sam Houston Park, and Linear Park. Alternative 10 would require minimal
 7 right-of-way in each park and would not result in adverse changes to park activities, features, or
 8 attributes; therefore, impacts to all the parks would likely be considered de minimis. A de minimis
 9 impacts determination is coordinated with the Officials with Jurisdiction.

10 Table 3-34 discusses effects to historic resources. Section 3.15 contains a more detailed discussion of
 11 the historically significant Section 4(f) properties that would be impacted.

12 **Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)**

13 Alternative 11 would result in a direct use of two park resources including Freed Art and Nature Park
 14 and Linear Park. Alternative 11 would require minimal right-of-way in each park and would not result in
 15 adverse changes to park activities, features, or attributes; therefore, impacts to both parks would likely
 16 be considered de minimis. TxDOT has informed the City of Houston Parks and Recreation Department
 17 (the official with jurisdiction) of the intent to make de minimis impact determinations for both parks.

18 Table 3-34 discusses effects to historic resources. Refer to Section 3.15 for more detailed discussion of
 19 historically significant Section 4(f) properties that would be impacted.

20 **Alternative 12**

21 Alternative 12 would result in a direct use of four park resources including Freed Art and Nature Park,
 22 Hogg Park, Sam Houston Park, and Linear Park. Alternative 12 would require minimal right-of-way in
 23 each park and would not result in adverse changes to park activities, features, or attributes; therefore,
 24 impacts to all the parks would likely be considered de minimis. A de minimis impacts determination is
 25 coordinated with the Officials with Jurisdiction.

26 Table 3-34 discusses effects to historic resources. Refer to Section 3.15 for more detailed discussion of
 27 historically significant Section 4(f) properties that would be impacted.

28 **Table 3-34: Effects to Historic Resources**

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Near Northside Historic District	None	Yes - indirect 0.73 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - indirect 0.66 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)
Robert E Lee Elementary/Castillo Community Center	None	Yes 0.97 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 0.90 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)
Galveston, Harrisburg and San Antonio (GH&SR) Railroad Hospital	None	Yes 1.83 acres* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 1.83 acres* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Houston Police Administration Building	None	None	None
1879/1926 Houston Waterworks	None	None	None
Sabine Street Bridge at Buffalo Bayou	None	None	None
Houston City Hall	None	None	None
Kellum-Noble House	None	None	None
Bethel Baptist Church	None	None	None
Kirby Mansion	None	None	None
2016 Main Apartments	None	None	None
Sacred Heart Cathedral	None	None	None
Sisters of Charity Convent House and Chapel	None	None	None
Beth Jacob Synagogue	None	None	None
Albert Sidney Johnston Jr High School	None	None	None
Cheek-Neal Coffee Company Building	Yes - direct 0.13 acre (building parcel); 0.34 acre (parcel adjacent to road - parking lot)* (parcel clips, building to remain intact)	None	None
Myers-Spalti Historic District	None	None	None
Houston Fire Station No. 5	None	None	None
Erie Iron Works Building	None	None	None
Tony's Barber Shop	None	None	Yes - direct 0.10 acre (demolition of building)
Henke's Fifth Ward Grocery	None	None	Yes - direct 0.08 acre (demolition of building)
Reader's Distributor's Warehouse	Yes - direct 2.45 acres (demolition of building)	None	None
San Jacinto Warehouse	Yes - direct 0.002 acre (parcel clip, building to remain intact)*	None	None
Union Transfer and Storage	None	None	None
Merchants and Manufacturing Building	None	None	None
Walter's Downtown (former Bottling Works)	Yes - direct 0.07 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	None	None

Historic Resources	Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended)	Alternative 10	Alternative 12
Carlisle Plastics (metal warehouse), 1110 Naylor	Yes – direct 0.16 acre (partial demolition of building)	None	Yes - direct 0.10 acre (demolition of building)
Carlisle Plastics (brick warehouse), 1117 Naylor	None	None	None
Fifth Ward Hotel	None	Yes - indirect 0.73 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - indirect 0.66 acre* (parcel clips, buildings to remain intact)
Gulf Coast Implement Company	None	Yes - direct 0.08 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)	Yes - direct 0.36 acre (demolition of building)
Heflin Rubber Company and Service Station	None	None	Yes - direct 0.17 acre* (parcel clip, building to remain intact)
Houston Warehouse Historic District	Yes - direct 5.22 acres* (demolition of buildings)	Yes - indirect 0.08 acre* (portions of parcels, buildings to remain intact)	Yes - direct 1.65 acres* (demolition of buildings)
TOTAL	6 (4 de minimis)	5 (5 de minimis)	9 (5 de minimis)

*Indicates a de minimis impact

1 3.18.3 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

2 The No Build Alternative would not result in any direct impact to Section 4(f) properties.

3 3.18.4 ENCROACHMENT ALTERATION EFFECTS

4 Encroachment alteration effects to Section 4(f) resources may include increased noise levels, visual
5 impacts, or loss of access to historically significant properties and park resources such that the
6 encroachment impact diminishes the characteristics that cause a resource to qualify for Section 4(f)
7 consideration. These indirect effects can alter the integrity of feeling or setting of Section 4(f)
8 properties.

9 Potential encroachment alteration effects to historic properties are discussed in Section 3.15.4.
10 Encroachment alteration impact assessments for Section 4(f) resources are preliminary and not final.

1 **3.19 Energy Requirements**

2 Energy, in the form of various fossil fuels and electricity, would be necessary during construction,
3 maintenance, and future repair of the proposed NHHIP. Right-of-way clearing; road base grading and
4 preparation; construction of bridges and at-grade, elevated, and depressed lanes; and travel lane ramp
5 installations would require varying levels of energy inputs. Depending on the project alternative
6 selected, energy inputs would increase proportionally relative to the length of the roadway and number
7 of features incorporated into the design (e.g., bridges/overpasses, depressed/elevated travel lanes,
8 drainage facilities, etc.). Following construction, routine maintenance of the right-of-way and travel
9 lanes, and roadway repairs conducted on an as-needed basis, would also require energy inputs.
10 Petroleum fuels would be the primary type of energy required during construction, maintenance, and
11 repair activities. Necessary fuel supplies would be expected to be available from fuel storage or vending
12 sources in the area. Electrical demand for the proposed project would not affect the electrical supply
13 characteristics of the region. Prudent energy conservation features, such as energy-efficient or solar
14 lighting, would be incorporated into the proposed project whenever possible.

15 **3.19.1 IMPACTS OF THE BUILD ALTERNATIVES**

16 Completion of the proposed project would ease congestion within the project area by providing four
17 additional lanes (MaX lanes) to accommodate a portion of northbound and southbound traffic traveling
18 to and from Beltway 8 and Downtown Houston. In the Downtown Houston area, the proposed
19 improvements would increase travel speeds. Decreased vehicle delays and more efficient vehicle
20 operating speeds would allow for increased energy efficiency on the improved roadway. Construction-
21 related energy consumption would be for a limited time and could be offset by operational energy
22 efficiencies gained through the use of the improved transportation facility over many decades.

23 **3.19.1.1 Short-Term Requirements**

24 Short-term impacts would include the consumption of energy during petroleum-dependent activities
25 such as operation and maintenance of equipment used to build the proposed improvements, which
26 would be directly attributable to the proposed project. Indirect short-term impacts would include
27 energy-consuming factors such as commutes by individuals participating in the construction of the
28 proposed project, and temporarily increased travel time in the project area due to operation activities.

29 **3.19.1.2 Long-Term Requirements**

30 Long-term direct impacts related to the proposed project would include required energy for activities
31 such as vehicle operation on the improved/expanded roadway. Energy consumption related to use of
32 the improved facility would be dependent on vehicle efficiency, which includes such variables as
33 roadway geometry, surface conditions, weather conditions, and traffic flows. With the anticipated
34 reduction in future projected levels of traffic congestion and improved mobility in the project area, the
35 proposed project would result in a net savings of operational energy, compared to the consequences of
36 the No Build Alternative. Indirect energy impacts that would occur over the long term for the proposed
37 project would include activities such as the operation of facility-related lighting, electronic messaging,
38 and toll collection, for which the energy requirements would be negligible.

1 **3.19.2 IMPACTS OF THE NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE**

2 Under the No Build Alternative, the proposed project would not be constructed, which would not result
3 in energy consumption related to construction and operation of the improved facility within the
4 proposed project area. However, congestion would continue to increase on the existing I-45 and the
5 local arterial roadways, and travelers would not have improved highway options to accommodate travel
6 within the vicinity of the project area and the larger region. The lack of travel options would lead to
7 increased travel times and energy consumption in and around the proposed project area.

8

3.20 Relationship between Local Short-term Uses and the Maintenance and Enhancement of Long-term Productivity

The local, short-term uses of the environment associated with construction of the proposed project would be typical of roadway construction and would have limited long-term effects. As described in this document, short-term impacts from construction may include disturbances to local businesses and residences that have the potential to produce minor traffic delays. Other short-term environmental impacts may involve:

- Minor air quality impacts from clearing, earthwork, construction, and fugitive dust from construction vehicles;
- Unavoidable construction-related noise impacts that would normally be limited to daylight hours when occasional loud noises are more tolerable;
- Possible minor impacts to water quality related to the limited potential for erosion, sedimentation, and turbidity, and the potential displacement of aquatic flora and fauna;
- Visual impacts related to construction.

Adverse and beneficial impacts of the Reasonable Alternatives for the proposed NHHIP have been evaluated and are documented in this Draft EIS, and mitigation measures for adverse impacts are proposed. The analysis of potential project impacts and proposed mitigation measures for the Proposed Recommended Alternative will be completed and documented in the Final EIS. Proposed mitigation measures, some temporary and some permanent, would minimize adverse short-term effects and avoid any substantial long-term damage.

The primary long-term benefits of the proposed project are transportation improvements: decreased congestion, improved mobility, increased safety, and enhanced emergency evacuation. Construction-related employment would help to offset the short-term loss of employment due to displacements and relocations. These benefits offered by the long-term productivity of this project should offset the short-term adverse effects on the natural, physical, and human environments.

3.20.1 NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

Under the No Build Alternative, there would be no short-term, construction-related impacts, but the No Build Alternative would not maintain and/or support long-term productivity or provide the recognized benefits of the proposed NHHIP. The No Build Alternative would not result in improvements to I-45, I-10, I-610, or US 59/I-69 in the proposed project area, and the existing condition of these facilities would remain the same. The No Build Alternative would not change the local roadway network.

The No Build Alternative would not require the acquisition of new right-of-way, and therefore would not result in direct or indirect impacts associated with right-of-way or property acquisition.

3.21 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources

Construction of the proposed NHHIP would involve the commitment of natural, physical, human, and fiscal resources. Land used for the proposed NHHIP would be considered an irreversible commitment during the period that the land is used for a transportation purpose. However, if a greater need arose, or if the highway is no longer needed, the land could be converted to another use. Presently, there is no reason to consider that such a conversion would be necessary or desirable.

A considerable amount of labor, fuel, and materials involving natural resources would be expended for construction of the proposed project, including aggregate, cement, asphalt, sand, and iron ore for steel products. These materials would be considered generally irretrievable once allocated to construction of the proposed project. As these resources are readily available and not in short supply, the use of these materials would not result in an adverse effect on the continued availability of any particular resource.

Construction would also require an expenditure of fossil fuels to supply construction equipment and worker vehicles. Although fossil fuel is an irretrievable resource, the amount expended during construction could be offset by the benefits of improved regional mobility that could improve fuel efficiency through a reduction of transportation travel times and traffic congestion.

The decision to commit these resources for construction of the proposed project would be based on the concept that residents in the immediate area, region, and state would benefit by the improved quality of the regional transportation system. The benefits would include improved mobility and roadway safety, travel time savings on the improved transportation facility, and a transportation infrastructure designed to support population growth. The benefits would be anticipated to outweigh the commitment of resources.

3.21.1 NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

The No Build Alternative would not involve improvements to the existing I-45 in the project area and would not use or dedicate natural or labor resources to the proposed project; therefore, there would be no irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources.

4 GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND CLIMATE CHANGE

On August 2, 2016, the White House Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) released final guidance for Federal agencies on how to consider the impacts of their actions on global climate change in their National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) reviews. The guidance calls for an assessment of the impacts of climate change on proposed Federal agency actions and on the affected environment when the project is located in an area considered vulnerable to the effects of a changing climate, such as rising sea levels, extreme weather, drought and wildfires. While the guidance does not apply to projects that have already initiated the NEPA process prior to its effective date of August 5, 2016, Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) has made a decision to voluntarily apply this guidance in phases to this proposed project. Due to the project schedule, a qualitative analysis is being provided in this Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and a quantitative analysis will be provided in the Final EIS.

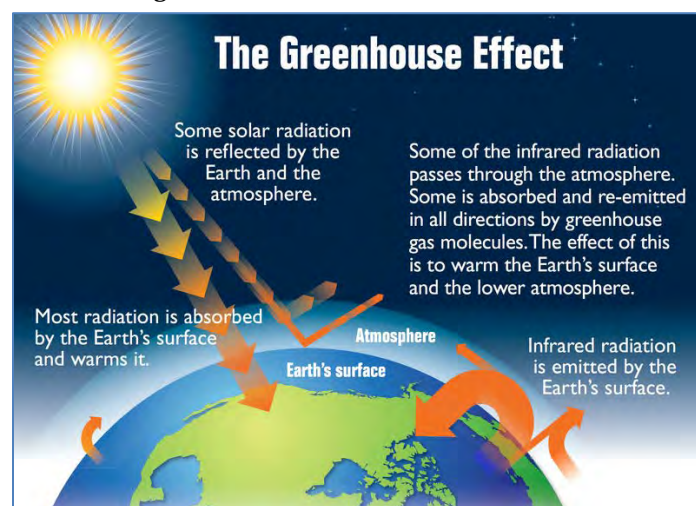
4.1 Methodology

A qualitative assessment of the impact of the Build Alternatives to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions is included in this Draft EIS. A qualitative assessment of the resilience of the Build and No Build Alternatives to climate change impacts is also included. The Final EIS will include a quantitative assessment of the carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions due to construction and operation of the Recommended Alternative.

4.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Energy from the sun drives the Earth's weather and climate by heating the Earth's surface; in turn, the Earth radiates energy back into space. Atmospheric GHGs, including water vapor, CO₂, and other gases, trap some of the outgoing energy by retaining heat somewhat like the glass panels of a greenhouse. This warming of the Earth is called the "greenhouse gas effect" (U.S. EPA 2016a), as shown in Figure 4-1. Without this natural greenhouse effect, temperatures would be much lower than they are now, and life as it is known today would not be possible.

Figure 4-1: Greenhouse Gas Effect



Source: U.S. EPA 2016a

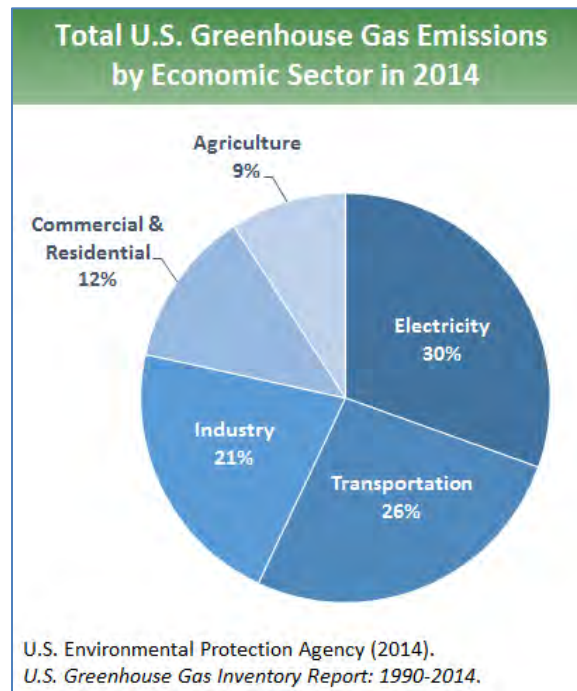
Many GHGs occur naturally and remain in the atmosphere for periods ranging from decades to centuries. Water vapor is the most abundant GHG and makes up approximately two thirds of the natural greenhouse effect. CO₂ occurs naturally as well as through human activities, such as fossil fuel combustion.

In its history, the Earth has gone through many natural changes in climate. Because the atmospheric concentration of GHGs continues to climb in recent history, our planet may experience climate change-related phenomena. For example, warmer global temperatures may cause changes in precipitation or sea levels.

To date, no national standards have been established regarding GHGs, nor has the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) established criteria or thresholds for ambient GHG. However, there is a considerable body of scientific literature addressing the sources of GHG emissions and their impacts on climate, including reports from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the National Academy of Sciences, EPA, and other federal agencies.

Given their characteristic rapid dispersion into the global atmosphere, GHGs are different from other air pollutants evaluated in federal environmental reviews because the impacts are global and not localized or regional. In addition, from a quantitative perspective and in terms of both absolute numbers and types, global climate change is the cumulative result of numerous and varied natural and human emissions sources. Each source makes a relatively small addition to global atmospheric GHG concentrations. In contrast to broad-scale actions such as those involving an entire industry sector or very large geographic areas, it is unlikely that any individual transportation project would generate enough GHG emissions to significantly influence global climate change. For this reason, the CEQ's guidance recommends that agencies evaluate GHG emissions associated with proposed projects as a proxy for assessing proposed actions' potential contributions to global climate change. The transportation and energy sectors are the two largest sources of total GHG emissions in the United States (U.S.). Figure 4-2 shows a sector breakdown of GHG emissions in the U.S. The transportation sector was responsible for approximately 26 percent of all human generated GHG emissions in the U.S. in 2014 (EPA 2016b). The majority of transportation sector GHG emissions result from fossil fuel combustion from individual vehicle engines. CO₂ is the largest component of these GHG emissions. U.S. GHG emissions from the transportation sector increased 16.7 percent from 1990 to 2014 (EPA 2016a). The U.S. CO₂ emissions from the consumption of energy accounted for about 18 percent of worldwide energy consumption CO₂ emissions in 2009 (USEIA 2016). U.S. CO₂ emissions from the transportation sector accounted for about 6 percent of worldwide CO₂ emissions in 2009 (USEIA 2016).

Figure 4-2: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions



Source: U.S. EPA 2016b

While the contribution of GHGs from transportation in the U.S. as a whole is a large component of U.S. GHG emissions, the GHG contributions become quite small as the scale of analysis is reduced down to an individual transportation project.

4.2.1 BUILD ALTERNATIVES

This section describes, qualitatively, how the Build Alternatives may affect GHG emissions. The CEQ guidance allows performance of a qualitative analysis of the emissions impacts of each alternative. Each Build Alternative would produce GHG emissions from construction equipment activity to build the alternative, and reduce GHG emissions by reducing traffic congestion as compared to the No Build Alternative. Different construction requirements and effects on traffic congestion and traffic speeds can result in differing GHG emission net reductions/increases among the alternatives.

4.2.1.1 Potential Reductions in GHG Emissions

All of the Build Alternatives would be expected to result in reducing GHG emissions as compared to the No Build Alternative because traffic mobility would improve. Studies have shown that increasing the speed, especially the first 30 miles per hour (mph) from idling, significantly reduces the amount of CO₂ (the major GHG produced by vehicles) produced per distance traveled (Barth and Boriboonsomsin 2008, Barth and Boriboonsomsin 2009, Alessandrini et al. 2012). These studies show that any increase in speed over idling exponentially decreases the CO₂ per mile traveled, increases in speed between 10 mph and 30 mph decreases CO₂ per mile traveled by over 50 percent, and improving mobility in this range is typically associated with mitigating congestion (i.e. traffic jams).

Potential improvements in travel speeds were investigated based on preliminary traffic data for the Build Alternatives (CDM Smith 2015).

- For Segments 1 and 2, the alternatives would result in a slight improvement in speed compared to a no build condition. The average travel speeds would increase 1-2 miles per hour (mph) on I-45 and system wide (including I-10 and US 59/I-69).
- For Segment 3, average travel speed would improve (increase), overall, in the Downtown loop system, though for some alternatives the speeds on particular roadways would decrease slightly. Compared to the 2035 No Build Alternative, the greatest improvement in Segment 3 would be on US 59/I-69 for Alternative 11 (Recommended Alternative), where speeds are projected to increase 29 mph; and on I-10, where speeds are projected to increase 17 mph. For Segment 3, Alternative 10, speeds on US 59/I-69 would increase 11 mph. Segment 3, Alternative 11 results in the highest increase in systemwide speeds because it would fundamentally change traffic patterns such that existing key bottleneck points are eliminated, thus reducing traffic congestion.

Improved traffic mobility results in less idling, increased travel speeds, and a reduction in vehicle fuel usage. All of these factors contribute to a reduction of GHG emissions.

4.2.1.2 Potential Increases in GHG Emissions

GHG emissions would occur during the construction of each Build Alternative, increasing GHGs at a local scale. Differences in design of the Build Alternatives for each segment would require varying construction methods. Some of the differences are:

- Segment 1
 - Alternative 7 has elevated managed expressed (MaX) lanes. Elevated lanes increase the complexity of the project, potentially increasing the:
 - Quantity of construction materials
 - Number of construction days
 - Fuel usage by construction equipment
- Segment 2
 - Alternatives 11 and 12 have elevated MaX lanes. Alternative 10 has elevated frontage roads. All alternatives have similar construction complexity.
- Segment 3
 - Alternative 11 requires more demolition of existing structures than Alternatives 10 and 12. Additional project demolition increases:
 - Number of construction days
 - Fuel usage of construction equipment

- Alternatives 10 and 12 require construction of more elevated lanes/structures than Alternative 11. The elevated lanes increase the complexity of the project, potentially increasing the:
 - Quantity of construction materials
 - Number of construction days
 - Fuel usage by construction equipment

TxDOT promotes use of recycled products and materials in roadway construction, including recycled concrete aggregate, reclaimed asphalt pavement, tire rubber, fly ash from coal-fired power plants, and many others. Some TxDOT specifications require their use, while others allow their use if noted in the construction plans. Construction of all alternatives would require removal/demolition of existing roadways and bridges. Some of the concrete could be recycled for use on this project or others. Reuse of concrete pavement can reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

4.2.1.3 Summary of GHG Emissions

All of the Build Alternatives would reduce GHG emissions by improving traffic mobility which results in less idling, increased travel speeds, and a reduction in vehicle fuel usage. All of these factors contribute to reducing GHG emissions. Because the reductions would be long-term over the life of the project, they would be expected to be greater than one-time construction GHG emissions, resulting in an overall reduction of GHG emissions over time, and are expected to be cumulatively insignificant on a global scale.

4.2.2 NO BUILD ALTERNATIVE

Under the No Build Alternative, there would not be an increase in GHG emissions from project construction; however, emissions from future traffic congestion caused by the increase of vehicles using I-45 without improvements would not be reduced. The traffic congestion would result in more idling, lower average travel speed, and an increase in vehicle fuel usage, which would result in greater long-term GHG emissions than would occur with the Build Alternatives. Additionally, as the existing roadway deteriorates, an increase of maintenance activities will be required, which results in construction activities using fuel to operate equipment and deliver construction materials, both of which increase GHG emissions. Because the No Build Alternative would not result in a reduction of long-term emissions, GHG emissions would be expected to be greater under the No Build Alternative as compared to the Build Alternatives.

4.3 Climate Change Impacts

This section describes how climate change could impact the performance or integrity of the Build Alternatives and how these alternatives would be designed or constructed to be resilient against climate change effects on precipitation, temperature, drought and wildfire, and sea level rise. Predictions of changes to these climate factors under low and high global GHG emissions scenarios during future periods are discussed.

A variety of climate prediction tools and resources were used to assess the effect of potential climate change factors on the proposed alternatives, and the alternatives' resilience to climate change. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Climate Explorer Tool was used to assess county level impacts (temperature, precipitation) associated with climate change to year 2090. The U.S. National Climate Assessment (NCA) was reviewed to assess various changes to temperature, precipitation, extreme weather, hurricanes, and sea level rise at a regional scale from years 2041 to 2070. The NCA provides summary forecasts from three sets of models, while NOAA's Climate Explorer focuses on results from one of those model sets (Melillo et al. 2014, NOAA 2016c). The Texas A&M Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal (TxWRAP) was used to evaluate wildfire risk factors in conjunction with NCA projections of drought indicators, which exacerbate this risk (Texas A&M Forest Service 2016, Melillo et al. 2014).

The following sections discuss potential climate change effects, their relevancy to the Build Alternatives, and any aspects of the Build and No Build Alternatives that make them resilient, or not, to the potential climate change effect.

4.3.1 PRECIPITATION

Climate change is expected to alter future weather patterns, including precipitation. Extreme weather events (hurricanes, tropical storms) are generally expected to increase in intensity with a warming climate (Melillo et al. 2014). The changes to precipitation currently predicted can be used to describe climate change's impact on flood risk to the alternatives. Flood risk is a major concern within Harris County due to its low-lying, broad, and flat topography, poorly draining clay soils, and exposure to precipitation from tropical weather systems from the Gulf of Mexico.

Climate change mapping in the NCA for Texas (Great Plains Region) indicates there would be little change in the number of annual heavy precipitation days (defined as the seven wettest days of the year) over the period 2041-2070 in the Harris County area, with the change predicted to be between 0 and 0.2 day under the low emissions scenario and between 0.2 and 0.6 day under the high emissions scenarios (Melillo et al. 2014). This is approximately between 0 and 9 percent change. Precipitation in any given year is influenced by many local, regional, and global factors such as seasonal cold fronts from Canada, tropical systems from the Gulf of Mexico, and multi-year weather patterns like El Niño; therefore, it varies widely from year to year (TWDB 2012). Information from the NOAA Climate Explorer for Harris County indicates that the average number of days per year receiving more than 1 inch of precipitation will fluctuate between approximately 5 to 13 days under the low emissions scenario, and between 4 to 14 days under the high emissions scenario over the 2016 to 2090 period, with no apparent strong trend upward or downward (NOAA 2016c). Overall, information from this tool indicates a slight decrease from approximately 9 to 7 days from years 2016 to 2099 (NOAA 2016c). In summary, the NCA and NOAA Climate Explorer information does not forecast a significant change in heavy precipitation days for the Harris County area.

Whether and how much hurricanes impact a particular area depends on storm tracks, intensity during landfall, coincidence with tides, and other storm attributes. These are potentially influenced by many complex climate factors such as atmospheric and sea surface temperatures and natural periodic climate

oscillations that continue to be studied for their effect on tropical storm events (Melillo et al. 2014). Therefore, forecasting whether the frequency of hurricanes impacting a particular area due to climate change is not yet possible. Though the causes for changes in extreme weather events (e.g. hurricanes) is still uncertain, and projections from modeling to forecast changes still equivocal, one consistent indication from climate change models is an increase in hurricane rainfall rates predicted with increasing average temperatures (Melillo et al. 2014). These results generally indicate projected increases of about 20 percent averaged near the center of hurricanes.

4.3.1.1 Future Precipitation Impacts on Alternatives

Build Alternatives

TxDOT has observed drainage and flooding problems on the existing freeway mainlanes in the depressed (below-grade) section of I-45 in the vicinity of Main Street during times of intense rainfall. Flooding/drainage problems also occur on the I-45 frontage roads at three primary locations: between East Tidwell Road and West Parker Road, at North Shepherd Drive, and at SH 249/West Mount Houston Road. Some existing roadways, including mainlanes and frontage roads, do not meet current drainage design criteria. One purpose of the proposed project is to eliminate areas of flooding on the I-45 mainlanes. Improving safety is also a purpose.

The Build Alternatives cross four streams: Buffalo Bayou, White Oak Bayou, Little White Oak Bayou, and Halls Bayou. Portions of the project traverse areas mapped as Zone AE (subject to inundation by the one percent annual chance [100-year] storm event) and Zone X (subject to a 0.2 percent annual chance [500-year] storm event). The widest floodplain area is along the portion of I-45 parallel to Little White Oak Bayou between I-610 and West Little York Road.

A detailed hydrologic and hydraulic study would be performed for the proposed project during the design phase to determine the appropriate locations and sizes of bridges, culverts, or other drainage structures that would be required. Federal, state, and local authorities would have the opportunity to review the hydrologic and hydraulic study to verify that appropriate measures have been proposed such that the project would not increase the flood risk to adjacent properties. Bridges, culverts, and cross-drainage structures would be designed to Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and TxDOT standards for design events up to the 100-year storm event. The study would also confirm that the project would not adversely impact existing floodplain conditions within the vicinity of the project for extreme events, (i.e., storm events in excess of a 100-year storm event). All mainlanes would be designed to be passable in a 100-year storm event. The design of frontage roads would also be per current drainage design criteria, improving drainage in current problem areas. In areas of depressed roadways, pumps would be sized to provide drainage of the 100-year precipitation, and are proposed to be designed with reconstructed elevated adjacent surface road profiles that would prevent the depressed sections from receiving riverine flooding from the bayous up to the 500-year storm event.

Increased precipitation events can increase the flood risk to roadway infrastructure where inundation from flood waters can result in crossing or embankment washouts, bridge scour, or service disruption, and increases in heavy precipitation days could increase the risk of these impacts. Given the small change of less than one extra annual heavy precipitation day event expected over the period 2041-2070

(NCA) and no increasing trend forecasted by the NOAA Climate Explorer, there would not be a significant climate change impact to the Build Alternatives.

Climate change impacts on hurricane incidents and severity at a particular location or regions are not yet clear; therefore, impacts on tropical storm frequency in the project area cannot be projected. However, in terms of single events, rainfall intensity during hurricanes would be expected to increase, and flooding associated with these single events when they make landfall could increase in extent and depth in the flood-prone areas of the Build Alternatives.

No Build Alternative

Similar to the Build Alternatives, the existing I-45 facility currently has elevated and non-elevated sections that vary from below-grade and at-grade sections of mainlanes and at-grade access roads. Lower-lying sections within mapped floodplains, such as those adjacent to White Oak Bayou and Little White Oak Bayou north of I-10, would continue to experience flooding during infrequent and severe events. Considering that projections for Harris County do not indicate a significant change in heavy precipitation days, the climate change impact from precipitation would not be significant.

Similar to the Build Alternatives, climate change impacts on tropical storm frequency cannot be projected, but rainfall intensity during hurricanes would be expected to increase, and flooding when the hurricanes do make landfall could increase in extent and depth in the flood-prone areas of the No Build Alternative.

4.3.1.2 Summary of Precipitation Impacts

The projected indicators of future heavy precipitation, along with the proposed design of the Build Alternatives, does not indicate that climate change would significantly impact current/future flooding risk associated with the existing roadway (No Build) or proposed Built Alternatives. Climate change impact on the flood risk from hurricane events in terms of frequency cannot yet be defined, but when hurricanes make landfall, the extent and depth of flooding that already occurs in the flood-prone areas of the Build and No Build Alternatives could increase due to greater rainfall predicted in individual storms.

4.3.2 TEMPERATURE

The amount of temperature change due to climate change (aside from natural variability) expected for the next two to three decades depends on the warming already built into the climate system by the past history of human emissions of heat-trapping gases, and the expected ongoing increases in emissions of those gases (Melillo et al. 2014). Climate change mapping in the NCA for Texas (Great Plains Region) indicates that in the Harris County area, there would be an increase in the number of days with the hottest temperatures between 2041 and 2070. The mapping indicates the change in number of the annual hottest days (defined as the hottest two percent of days of the year [about 7 days] from the 1971-2000 historical data) would effectively double or quadruple, depending on the emissions scenario. The annual hottest days from the 1971-2000 historical data generally range from 95° Fahrenheit (F) to 105°F in Texas. The change under the low GHG emissions scenario varies from 16 to 19 extra hottest days near Houston. The change under the high GHG emissions scenario varies from 25 to 28 extra

hottest days near Houston. The mean daily maximum temperature for Harris County would be expected to increase from approximately 80° F from year 2016 to approximately 88° F in 2099 (NOAA 2016c). The data indicates an increase in the frequency and magnitude of warm temperature days.

4.3.2.1 Future Temperature Change Impacts on Alternatives

The Build and No Build Alternatives involve interstate highway road, frontage road, and bridge facilities made of reinforced concrete. Changes in temperature cause all materials to expand and contract to some degree, with temperature increases causing expansion. Road surfaces and bridge structures are designed to accommodate this movement through control or expansion joints that allow for expansion and contraction through a wide range of temperatures to avoid or minimize cracking and distressing of surfaces. Detailed assessments and studies for climate change impacts on pavement are scarce but growing in number and include work on the effect of rising average temperatures, changes in precipitation patterns, and increasing freeze-thaw cycling on pavement performance (FHWA 2015). Long-term effects of increased temperature on rigid pavement continue to be studied, including studies of the effects on thermal stressing of pavement, corrosion cracking, and accelerating deleterious chemical reactions in component materials contributing to cracking (Chai et al. 2012, Willway et al. 2008). Temperature-related effects from climate change on concrete pavement are generally expected to increase the potential for slab curling (i.e., bowing), which occurs due to temperature differences between the surface and deeper layers of the slab from differing solar and surface heat exposure; and moisture warping, which similarly occurs due to differences in moisture and drying conditions between the surface and deeper layers (Willway et al. 2008, FHWA 2015, Van Dam 2015). Repeated slab curvature changes due to curling and warping, combined with repeated forces from vehicle traffic, can accelerate cracking, and result in joint spalling (fragmenting into smaller pieces), impacting long-term pavement performance (Ceylan et al. 2016).

Build Alternatives

Potential responses in the design and construction of concrete pavement to climate change effects continue to be developed for the aforementioned potential temperature impacts to concrete pavement. For example, to reduce curling and warping, greater consideration of the design parameters for concrete thermal expansion and drying shrinkage, and incorporation of design elements to reduce damage such as shorter joint spacing, thicker slabs, less rigid support, and enhanced load transfer could be implemented (FHWA 2015, Merritt et al. 2015). As these measures evolve and are adopted for state or local standards of practice, they could be implemented for any of the Build Alternatives to provide greater resiliency to these impacts than the No Build Alternative. Otherwise, barring the inherent variability of construction and conditions between individual projects, the Build Alternatives would be constructed with existing standards, and the tolerance to these impacts would be expected to be similar to that for the existing facility (i.e., the No Build Alternative), except that the Build Alternatives would provide a new roadway that could withstand temperature changes longer than the existing facility.

No Build Alternative

Under the No Build Alternative, the existing highway facility would be exposed to the same potential increase of temperature-related curling/warping stressing and cracking as the Build Alternatives. The

existing facility would be older and, therefore, could exhibit more damage from future temperature changes, and require more maintenance than the Build Alternatives.

4.3.2.2 Conclusion of Temperature Impacts

In the Harris County area, warm temperatures are expected to increase over time, and freeze-thaw cycle changes are not relevant to this area given the existing climate and trends. The potential for road deterioration from curling and warping would be expected to increase. However, the Build Alternatives could make use of evolving design and construction techniques to provide resilience against this risk, while the No Build Alternative would be subject to the same increases in this risk, but would likely experience more damage due to the aging facility, requiring increased maintenance compared to the Build Alternatives.

4.3.3 DROUGHT AND WILDFIRE

An increase in extreme heat events would generally be expected to increase drought and wildfire risk. For some regions, prolonged periods of high temperatures associated with droughts contribute to conditions that lead to larger wildfires and longer wildfire seasons (Melillo et al. 2014). Droughts occur during prolonged periods of no precipitation that are part of the multi-decadal weather pattern, such as the drought of record in Texas from 2011 through 2012, which has been attributed to the cooler-than-normal water temperatures in the Pacific Ocean or La Niña (NOAA 2012).

The most relevant climate change measure is the projected change in consecutive dry days. According to the NCA, a relatively small change in the number of consecutive dry days is projected during the period 2041-2070. Under the low emissions scenario, one to three extra consecutive dry days are projected for the Harris County area, representing an approximate increase of 4 to 15 percent from the 20 to 25 consecutive dry-day historical average. Under the high emissions scenario, two to three extra consecutive dry days are projected for the Harris County area, representing an approximate change of 8 to 15 percent. This would slightly increase the risk wildfire if other factors necessary for wildfire are present. TxWRAP data maps and assesses various landscape and climatic factors that impact the intensity and risk of wildfire occurrence, such as vegetation, fuel type, topography, weather and historical fire occurrence (Texas A&M Forest Service 2016). This information was reviewed to assess such factors.

In addition to climate, wildfire risk and size depend on many factors such as fire fuel availability, land use and management practices and firefighting response and capabilities. Given this, whether an increase in climate change-induced drought would directly lead to increased wildfires is often difficult to discern. However, except for isolated areas near White Oak Bayou and at Beltway 8, land cover in the area surrounding the Build and No Build Alternatives is exclusively urban development, where there would be no wildfire risk due to lack of fuel and presence of urban firefighting response. The TxWRAP wildfire risk rating, which accounts for the aforementioned factors, is either minimal or very low for the urban areas. The small portion of non-urban land cover around White Oak Bayou is comprised of open park greenspace where the risk would be from surface fires (i.e., from grasses and low herbaceous groundcover) rather than crown fires associated with forest cover that are more difficult to contain. The TxWRAP wildfire risk rating for this area is minimal. Otherwise, only small, scattered wood lots

associated with parks or highway rights-of-way are present elsewhere in addition to urban development. The portion of non-urban land cover adjacent to or near I-45 near Beltway 8 is characterized by undeveloped lots consisting of open grassy fields interspersed with wooded or shrubby growth that are in various stages of development. Most of this land cover is now separated from I-45 by development with few undeveloped lots directly adjacent to I-45. The TxWRAP wildfire risk ratings for these areas range from low to very low.

Overall, the highly urban nature of the land use surrounding the Build and No Build Alternatives, and the ready availability of firefighting response from municipal fire services results in a low to minimal risk. Considering this and the relatively small change in predicted consecutive dry days, the wildfire impact risk from climate change would be minimal.

4.3.4 SEA LEVEL RISE

Expected sea level rise could directly impact low-lying areas that are near sea level elevation through direct inundation, or could exacerbate impacts from storm surge along the Gulf Coast of Texas that can extend to tidal bodies of water. The existing I-45 within the proposed project limits and the Build Alternatives cross four bayous. The predicted sea level rise in Galveston Bay, using data and trends predicted at the Galveston Pleasure Pier NOAA tidal gauge station, is 6.62 millimeters/year (± 0.69 mm/year) or approximately 2.17 feet every 100 years (NOAA 2013). Therefore, between 2016 and 2070, approximately 1.52 feet of sea level rise would be expected. However, at-grade (i.e., land) elevations along I-45, which non-elevated sections of road are built on, are at minimum more than 35 feet above sea level and above the normal water level of the tidal portions of the bayous. The at-grade elevation is well above the predicted rise, and current or future facilities for I-45 would not be directly impacted by sea-level rise inundation.

A more relevant sea-level rise impact would be exacerbation of storm surge effects during tropical storm and hurricane events. Because storm surge water elevations would be superimposed on higher sea levels, they could increase areas inundated or otherwise affected by storm surge effects. The existing I-45 within the proposed project limits and the proposed Build Alternatives are located far inland from coastal areas designated by Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as coastal flood zones subject to wave-associated hazards (Zones V and VE), with the nearest such zone more than 14 miles away (FEMA 2007 and 2014). Therefore, increased impacts from waves during tropical storms with higher sea level would not be of concern.

Exacerbation of bayou flooding from tropical event rains during higher storm surge elevations due to sea level rise would be relevant. Several Houston bayous, including Little White Oak, Halls, and lower White Oak experienced major flooding during Hurricane Ike in 2008 due to the rainfall in bayous substantially full from storm surge (HCFCD 2016). Such flooding does not happen in every hurricane as it depends on the storm track, hurricane rain intensity and distribution, and timing of the rainfall and storm surge. As discussed in Section 2.1, climate change predictions of how often hurricanes will impact a particular location or region are not yet clear; however, the general indication is that rainfall rates during a single hurricane event will be greater due to warming temperatures. The increased storm rainfall intensity

coupled with a higher sea level could increase the extent of and how often surge-related flooding occurs when hurricanes make landfall in Houston.

4.3.4.1 Impact of Sea Level Rise on Alternatives

Build Alternatives

The Build Alternatives would involve roadway sections that include below-grade, at-grade, and elevated sections, similar to the existing facility, along much of the same alignment with respect to floodplain areas. The proposed depressed sections would be designed to pump and drain precipitation from a 100-year storm event, and would have reconstructed adjacent surface roads preventing 500-year storm event overland flow from nearby bayous, providing resilience against severe event flooding. The main sea level rise impact from climate change would be exacerbation of surge-aided flooding from rainfall during hurricanes when they make landfall. The extent and depth could be increased in the flood prone areas of Build Alternatives, which could lengthen the time these roadway sections are out of service during hurricanes until floodwaters recede. Due to the topography and proximity to coastal drainage (e.g., Galveston Bay), flooding during these extreme events in central Houston typically recedes within one day following cessation or decrease of rainfall.

No Build Alternative

Similar to the Build Alternatives, the existing roadway sections of the No Build Alternative are a mixture of below-grade, at-grade, and elevated sections, that follows much of the same alignment of the Build Alternatives with respect to floodplain areas. The main sea level rise impact from climate change would be exacerbation of surge-aided flooding from rainfall during hurricanes when they make landfall, where extent and depth could be increased in the flood prone areas, which could lengthen the time these sections are out of service during hurricanes until floodwaters recede, which usually occurs within a day following cessation or decrease of rainfall.

4.3.4.2 Summary of Sea Level Rise Impacts

Both the Build and No Build Alternatives would not be directly impacted by sea-level rise inundation. When hurricanes make landfall, flooding that occurs from hurricane rainfall during storm surge periods could be exacerbated by higher sea level, increasing the extent and depth in the flood prone areas of the Build and No Build Alternatives. This could lengthen the time that flood-prone sections are out of service during hurricanes, until floodwaters recede.

Summary of Project Resilience

Of the potential climate change impacts evaluated in this analysis, temperature and the potential increase of flooding risk during hurricanes due to sea-level rise in conjunction with more intense hurricane rainfall are the impacts that would test the resiliency of the proposed project. The other projected changes in climate (i.e., general precipitation, drought, and wildfire) in Harris County would not be anticipated to be significant with respect to the Build Alternatives. Both the Build and No Build Alternatives would be subject to the potential impacts to concrete pavement from increased temperature, but the Build Alternatives would be newer infrastructure with less material aging than the No Build Alternative, and would likely exhibit less damage. If emerging construction measures to better

account for temperature-related curling and warping are adopted for the construction of the Build Alternatives, they would provide greater resilience to increased temperature effects. During hurricanes that make landfall in Houston, the extent of roadway affected and flooding depth could increase. Proposed depressed sections of the Build Alternative would be designed to not flood during more extreme events (100-year and 500-year), providing resilience against current and future flooding for the proposed below-grade segments. The potential climate change impacts and the resilient features or limiting factor associated with the Build Alternatives are summarized in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Summary of Climate Change and Project Resilience

Climate Change	Impact to Proposed Project	Resilient Features or Limiting Factors
High temperature	Potential impact. Increased slab curling and warping leads to greater cracking.	Emerging design and construction measures such as better design for thermal expansion and shrinkage could be implemented for the Build Alternatives.
Precipitation	No impact expected due to non-tropical storm rainfall, given predicted small increase in annual heavy precipitation days. Potential impact from hurricane rains that could be more intense when making landfall.	Bridges, culverts, and cross-drainage structures would be designed to FHWA and TxDOT standards for design events up to the 100-year storm event. The project would not adversely impact existing floodplain conditions within the vicinity of the project for extreme events, (i.e., storm events in excess of a 100-year storm event). All mainlanes would be designed to be passable in a 100-year storm event. The design of frontage roads would, improve drainage in current problem areas. In areas of depressed roadways, pumps would be sized to provide drainage of the 100-year precipitation, and are proposed to be designed with reconstructed elevated adjacent surface road profiles that would prevent the depressed sections from receiving riverine flooding from the bayous up to the 500-year storm event.
Sea Level Rise	No impact due to sea level rise inundation. Potential impact if sea level rise exacerbates surge-related flooding during hurricane rainfall.	
Drought and Wildfire	Minimal to low impact due to minimal to low potential for wildfire in project area.	None.

Source: NHHIP Study Team 2016

5 INDIRECT IMPACTS

Transportation projects that provide new or improved access to adjacent land could induce development of undeveloped land or redevelopment of land to more intensive uses. This section provides an analysis of potential induced growth impacts that could be attributed to the proposed North Houston Highway Improvement Project (NHHIP).

5.1 Induced Growth

This induced growth analysis was developed using Texas Department of Transportation's (TxDOT) July 2016 Guidance on Indirect Impacts Analysis. The proposed NHHIP was evaluated using TxDOT's *Risk Assessment Tool* questionnaire, which serves as an initial step to evaluate whether a proposed project could induce growth and would warrant further analysis. Based on the results of the *Risk Assessment Tool*, TxDOT determined that an induced growth analysis would be necessary for the proposed NHHIP. Determination for further analysis was based on the following factors:

- Availability of land for development/redevelopment
- Added capacity from proposed project action
- Substantial increase in access and mobility in the project area
- Existing population and economic growth in the project area

5.1.1 **STEP 1- DEFINE THE METHODOLOGY**

A planning judgment approach, supported by planning assumptions and land use projections from the Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC), City of Houston, and various management districts within the project area, was used to identify areas of potential growth, development trends, and the probability of the proposed project to influence local land use decisions within the Area of Influence (AOI). Given the uncertainty inherent in predicting induced growth, the methodology is based on a qualitative analysis of impacts. Further analysis of induced growth effects specific to the Recommended Alternative and interviews with local planners will be conducted for the Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

5.1.2 **STEP 2- DEFINE THE AREA OF INFLUENCE AND STUDY TIMEFRAME**

The AOI for the induced growth analysis represents the geographical area where indirect effects related to project-influenced development and land use changes would most likely occur. The National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 466 states that "development effects are most often found up to one mile around a freeway interchange, up to two to five miles along major feeder roadways to the interchanges, and up to one-half mile around a transit station." This is a general guideline, and individual projects must be analyzed case-by-case.

The AOI for the induced growth effects analysis encompasses a total of approximately 103,561 acres in north Houston and in the Downtown inner loop, which includes areas of potential growth and redevelopment (Exhibit 1). The extent of the AOI coincides with the U.S. Census tracts within an approximate one to two mile radius of the I-45 corridor, and follows existing political and geographic

1 boundaries. This area is larger than the general limits of induced development discussed in NCHRP
2 Report 466, but represents a reasonable travelshed for project corridor.

3 The AOI extends north along the I-45 corridor to FM 1960, between SH 249 and the Hardy Toll Road, and
4 south to Brays Bayou between Shepherd Drive and I-610 East. From I-45, the eastern limit extends to
5 the Hardy Toll Road, and south of I-10, the eastern boundary extends to I-610 East. The western limit
6 extends from I-45 to SH249 / West Montgomery Road between FM 1960 and Tidwell Road and then to
7 Shepherd Drive between Tidwell Road and Brays Bayou.

8 The temporal boundary for the induced growth effects analysis is from the present year (2016) to 2040,
9 which is the planning horizon year for the Houston-Galveston Area Regional Transportation Plan (RTP).

10 **5.1.3 STEP 3- IDENTIFY AREAS SUBJECT TO INDUCED GROWTH IN THE AOI**

11 Vacant land and undevelopable areas (such as waterbodies, floodplains, parklands, and existing
12 development) were identified to determine where induced growth could occur in the AOI and where
13 development would be limited. Future land use plans and local planning regulations were reviewed to
14 identify projected areas of growth, areas of redevelopment, and policies that may encourage or restrict
15 development. Future land use data in this analysis was derived from H-GAC's 2040 land use GIS data
16 files (H-GAC 2015b).

17 Approximately 4,941 acres in the AOI are undeveloped property (vacant and developable land) (H-GAC
18 2015a). Large tracts of vacant land are located in the northern portion of the AOI (between Beltway 8
19 and The Woodlands) and in the northwest corner of the central portion of the AOI (between Beltway 8
20 and I-610). Smaller vacant lots are scattered through existing residential areas in the central portion of
21 the AOI, particularly in Acres Home. The southern portion of the AOI (south of I-610) is densely
22 populated and has minimal land available for new development; areas of potential growth are more
23 susceptible to redevelopment and infill development. The total acreage of potentially developable and
24 undevelopable land in the AOI is provided in Table 5-1 and illustrated in Exhibit 1.

25 Most of the undeveloped property in the northern portion of the AOI is located in the unincorporated
26 area of Harris County or within the extra-territorial jurisdiction (ETJ) of Houston. The larger tracts of
27 vacant land in the central AOI are located in the unincorporated area of Harris County; however, the
28 vacant properties south of West Gulf Bank Road, which includes Acres Home, are within the city limits of
29 Houston. The southern portion of the AOI is mostly within the Houston city limits. Neither the City of
30 Houston or Harris County have zoning regulations, so development is mostly regulated through the
31 subdivision platting process or by individual health and nuisance codes and ordinances. The City of
32 Houston maintains subdivision approval authority within its ETJ. The local regulations provide few
33 restrictions on development that would influence whether induced growth is likely occur.

34 The 2040 Regional Growth Forecast projections show population and employment growth throughout
35 the suburban areas of Harris County, including the north and west part of the county, as well as in
36 Downtown area (H-GAC 2016b). Land use and growth projections estimated in the 2040 RTP include the
37 proposed NHHIP (H-GAC 2016a).

Table 5-1: Potentially Developable and Undevelopable Land in the Area of Influence

Land Type	Acres	Percent of Total AOI*
Total Area of Influence	103,561	--
Existing Development	69,276	67
Undevelopable	21,408	21
Vacant Developable	4,941	5
Water	5,566	5
Park/Open Space	1,894	2
Undetermined/Unknown Land Uses	476	>1

1 2231BSource: H-GAC 2015a

2 2232B*Percentages in the table do not total 100 percent due to rounding.

3 5.1.4 **STEP 4- DETERMINE IF GROWTH IS LIKELY TO OCCUR IN INDUCED** 4 **GROWTH AREAS**

5 Improvements in transportation infrastructure that increase mobility or reduce travel times may attract
6 development, and new roadways can provide access that leads to new development. Redevelopment
7 and changes in land use patterns may also occur as a result of right-of-way acquisition and the
8 displacement of businesses and residences. In addition to transportation improvements, several factors
9 contribute to where growth may occur including suitability land, available utilities, physical constraints,
10 favorable planning policies, and development trends.

11 5.1.4.1 North and Central AOI

12 Proposed actions of the Build Alternatives would have similar indirect impacts to land use in the north
13 and central portion of the AOI regardless of the alignment selected. All of the Build Alternatives would
14 require right-of-way acquisition through the north and central portion of the AOI, but none of the Build
15 Alternatives would create a new roadway or increase access to areas that might induce development.

16 The northern portion of the AOI has steadily grown since the 1970s, and is largely developed. Historic
17 aerials from 1978 to 2016 show continuous development along I-45 between FM 1960 and Beltway 8
18 (Google Earth 2016). Some of the larger tracts of land on the west side of I-45 and south of FM 1960 that
19 are currently vacant developable areas (Exhibit 1) are projected to remain undeveloped through 2040
20 (H-GAC 2015b) (Exhibit 2). Another large tract of vacant undeveloped land located in the southwest
21 corner of the I-45 and Beltway interchange is the future Pinto Business Park, which is already proposed
22 for a future industrial business park (Hines 2015). Some of the larger tracts of land on the east side of
23 I-45 and south of FM 1960 that are currently vacant developable areas (Exhibit 1) (H-GAC 2015a) are
24 projected to develop as residential and mixed use development by 2040 (Exhibit 2) (H-GAC 2015b);
25 however, no specific developments are currently proposed. In the central portion of the AOI,
26 developable areas between SH 249 and Veterans Memorial Drive are located within or adjacent to
27 floodplain areas, which may limit or restrict development. Acres Home neighborhood has higher a
28 concentration of vacant lots, but the area is partially within a floodplain. Future land use projections
29 indicate minimal to no change in development in this area (H-GAC 2015b), and the Build Alternatives are
30 not expected to induce further growth. Under the No Build Alternative, low-density residential and
31 commercial development would likely continue to occur. Considering the pace and extent of

1 development in the North and Central AOI over the past four decades that occurred with minimal
2 improvements to I-45, the Build Alternatives are not currently expected to induce new growth or change
3 development trends in this area. Further analysis of the potential induced growth impacts of the
4 Recommended Alternative will be performed during preparation of the Final EIS. TxDOT will consult with
5 local planning officials and agencies with knowledge and/or responsibilities for land use planning to seek
6 their input on whether the proposed project improvements could increase the rate development or
7 attract additional development in the North and Central AOI.

8 Properties adjacent to land that would be acquired for new right-of-way on I-45 may redevelop or
9 change use as a result of displacements. For example, the displacement of commercial property along
10 the frontage roads would bring the I-45 corridor closer to the some of the single-family residential areas.
11 Over time, these residential areas may redevelop as commercial use that is more common along
12 frontage roads, shifting residential growth to other developable areas or encouraging increased medium
13 to high density residential redevelopment.

14 **5.1.4.2 South AOI**

15 The Build Alternatives each propose changes in roadway alignments or access through the Downtown
16 area that would have different indirect impacts to land use and development in the southern portion of
17 AOI. Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended) would remove the Pierce Elevated between West Dallas
18 Street and US 59/I-69, which would eliminate a visual barrier between the central Downtown area and
19 neighborhoods on the south and west side of Downtown. Removal of the Pierce Elevated could
20 encourage more high-density, mixed-used redevelopment to extend from Downtown into these
21 neighborhoods. Alternative 11 also includes depressing a portion of US 59/I-69 from Commerce Street
22 to Spur 527, and the depressed section from Commerce Street to Lamar Street could be capped
23 between the frontage roads and used as a green space. A capped green space would improve
24 connectivity between central Downtown and neighborhoods to the east, which may encourage
25 commercial and retail redevelopment and mixed used residential redevelopment in the immediate
26 vicinity as well as further east. This green space cap is conceptual and not part of the proposed project,
27 and it would require separate development and funding.

28 Proposed changes in roadway alignments and new right-of-way requirements through the Downtown
29 area may also create barriers that disconnect the surrounding neighborhoods from Houston's central
30 business district, potentially reducing future growth and redevelopment in these areas. Alternative 12
31 proposes additional northbound lanes on the east side of US 59/I-69, which would widen the separation
32 between central Downtown and east Downtown. Widening the separation and reducing access between
33 central Downtown and east Downtown could further isolate communities to the east that are
34 experiencing residential and commercial redevelopment and discourage future development.
35 Alternative 10 would widen the Pierce Elevated from US 59/I-69 to Brazos Street, which would create a
36 greater visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown, and between Downtown and Fourth Ward
37 neighborhoods. The widening of the Pierce Elevated could discourage ongoing and future
38 redevelopment in the surrounding areas. Proposed improvements for Alternative 10 and 11 include
39 elevated lanes on I-10 that would create a visual barrier that could isolate neighborhoods north of I-10
40 from Downtown. The disconnection from Houston's business district may reduce the attractiveness of

1 these neighborhoods and hinder existing and future redevelopment. Similarly, Alternative 12 includes
2 elevated lanes along the realignment of I-45 that could create a barrier and isolate neighborhoods north
3 of I-10 from the central business district. The No Build alternative could contribute to densification as
4 infill development occurs to reduce travel distances and travel times for those commuting to and from
5 the Downtown area.

6 Further analysis of the potential induced growth impacts of the Recommended Alternative will be
7 performed during preparation of the Final EIS. TxDOT will consult with local planning officials and
8 agencies with knowledge and/or responsibilities for land use planning to seek their input on whether
9 the proposed project improvements could increase the rate development or attract additional
10 development in the South AOI.

11 **5.1.5 STEP 5- IDENTIFY RESOURCES SUBJECT TO INDUCED GROWTH** 12 **IMPACTS**

13 The methodology for assessing induced growth impacts was based on a qualitative analysis; therefore,
14 specific resources within the AOI that may be impacted as a result of induced growth were not
15 quantified for the Draft EIS. Further analysis of the potential induced growth impacts of the
16 Recommended Alternative will be performed during preparation of the Final EIS. Local planning officials
17 and agencies will give input on the likelihood for induced growth to occur within the AOI. Based on the
18 findings, an inventory of resources in the areas of potential growth will be identified and a quantitative
19 analysis will be performed. The context and probability of an impact's occurrence will also be considered
20 to differentiate between substantial and unsubstantial impacts and to assess the potential magnitude of
21 induced growth impacts.

22 **5.1.6 STEP 6- IDENTIFY MITIGATION**

23 As TxDOT and FHWA do not have the authority to implement zoning or planning regulations, mitigation
24 for indirect impacts to land use or the conversion of undeveloped land to developed land would require
25 the collaborative effort of local, county, and regional planners, the public, and private developers. These
26 parties all have a stake in the ultimate landscape of which they reside, and only proactive collaborative
27 interaction would provide the optimum blend of natural and developed communities.

28 **5.2 Conclusion**

29 Overall, the proposed project is not expected to induce growth considering that the most of the AOI is
30 already developed and developable land is relatively limited. The proposed project would add capacity
31 to existing facilities and would not induce development to the same degree as a new roadway. The
32 Downtown area and the surrounding neighborhoods are experiencing various degrees of
33 redevelopment, and growth trends indicate redevelopment would continue independent of the
34 proposed improvements to project facilities. Additionally, several roadway improvement projects are
35 planned or under development throughout the Houston area that would coincide with the proposed
36 improvements of the NHHIP and could influence growth; therefore, the potential for induced growth
37 impacts cannot be attributed solely on the proposed NHHIP.

1 **5.3 Regional Indirect Effects of Toll Facilities and Managed** 2 **Lanes**

3 As the Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) for the Houston-Galveston region, the
4 Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) is charged with enabling and creating a regional plan for
5 transportation and mobility. The MPO must examine potential impacts to natural, cultural, and
6 socioeconomic resources including Title VI (environmental justice) communities, air and water quality,
7 land use, and vegetation implications at the planning and project development phases for individual
8 transportation projects, and in some cases, networks of free facilities due to requirements of the
9 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969. Prior to the environmental decision, H-GAC will
10 prepare an updated evaluation of regional indirect effects of toll facilities that will include the proposed
11 project.

6 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

6.1 Definition of Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative effects are defined by 1633Bthe Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) as effects “on the environment which result from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time” (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] §1508.7).

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) case law (which may be useful guidance for the environmental impact statement (EIS) analysis) has emphasized the definition of a “meaningful cumulative effects analysis” rooted in the 1985 *Fritiofson* decision, which provides:

“the CEQ regulations [indicate] that a meaningful cumulative-effects study must identify: (1) the area in which effects of the proposed project will be felt; (2) the impacts that are expected in that area from the proposed project; (3) other actions--past, proposed, and reasonably foreseeable--that have had or are expected to have impacts in the same area; (4) the impacts or expected impacts from these other actions; and (5) the overall impact that can be expected if the individual impacts are allowed to accumulate.” *Fritiofson v. Alexander*, 772 F.2d 1225 (5th Cir. 1985).

6.2 Guidance

Section 3 of this Draft EIS describes the proposed project and its potential direct effects on the environment. Direct effects are predictable and are a direct result of the project. The potential induced growth indirect impacts of the proposed project are assessed in Section 5 and the encroachment alteration indirect impacts are assessed in Section 3. The cumulative impacts analysis presented in this section builds on those two analyses.

The approach for conducting cumulative impacts analyses is ultimately guided by the following Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) publications, which are available online in the TxDOT Indirect and Cumulative Impacts Toolkit: *Risk Assessment for Cumulative Impacts* (TxDOT 2014b) and *Cumulative Impacts Analysis Guidelines* (TxDOT 2016c).

Additional guidance was published in 2011 and updated in 2016 by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). Practitioners Handbook – 12 “Assessing Indirect Effects and Cumulative Impacts under NEPA (August 2016)” emphasizes the following key tasks:

- 1) Describe Resource Conditions and Trends
- 2) Summarize Effects of the Proposed Action on Key Resources
- 3) Describe Other Actions and Their Effects on Key Resources
- 4) Estimate Combined Effects on Key Resources
- 5) Consider Minimization and Mitigation

1 AASHTO guidelines were also followed for this analysis.

2 **6.3 Cumulative Impacts Analysis**

3 As stated previously, cumulative impacts can result from “individually minor but collectively significant
4 actions taking place over a period of time” (40 CFR §1508.7). As this regulation suggests, the purpose of
5 a cumulative impacts analysis is to view the direct and indirect impacts of the proposed project within
6 the larger context of past, present, and future activities that are independent of the proposed project,
7 but which are likely to affect the same resources in the future. Environmental and social resources are
8 evaluated from the standpoint of relative abundance among similar resources within a larger geographic
9 area. Broadening the view of resource impacts in this way allows the decision maker an insight into the
10 magnitude of project-related impacts in light of the overall health and abundance of selected resources.
11 A cumulative impacts evaluation first provides a conceptual overview of the existing or “baseline”
12 condition of each resource, which is based on historical information and an assessment of the current
13 condition of the resource. Second, the analysis inventories past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
14 future projects in the vicinity that are planned and financed, but unrelated to the proposed project, and
15 assesses the likely collective impacts of those projects for each resource. Third, the analysis then
16 describes the expected future status of the resource (i.e., in terms of quantity and condition) after the
17 combined (i.e., cumulative) effects of the proposed project and other foreseeable projects are fully
18 realized. Finally, the cumulative impacts analysis assesses the level of concern that should be associated
19 with the expected cumulative impacts to a resource based on the scarcity or current condition of that
20 resource.

21 The evaluation of cumulative impacts follows TxDOT’s Cumulative Impacts Analysis Guidelines (TxDOT
22 2016c). According to TxDOT’s 2016 Guidance, the five steps of a cumulative effects analysis for a TxDOT
23 project include:

- 24 1) Resource study area, conditions, and trends;
- 25 2) Direct and indirect effects on each resource from the proposed project;
- 26 3) Other actions—past, present, and reasonably foreseeable—and their effect on each resource;
- 27 4) The overall effects of the proposed project combined with other actions; and
- 28 5) Mitigation of cumulative effects.

29 To determine which resources are anticipated to be assessed in detail in the cumulative impact analysis,
30 a screening table (Table 6-1) has been prepared to summarize the direct and indirect impacts of the
31 North Houston Highway Improvement Project (NHHIP) Reasonable Alternatives based on information
32 available to date. This information represents a broad look at potential cumulative impacts and is
33 subject to change and refinement in the Final EIS.

34 **6.3.1 STEP 1: RESOURCE STUDY AREA, CONDITIONS, AND TRENDS**

35 **6.3.1.1 Identification of Resources**

36 According to TxDOT’s *Cumulative Impacts Analysis Guidelines* (TxDOT 2016c), if a project does not cause
37 direct or indirect impacts on a resource, it will not contribute to a cumulative impact on that resource.

1 Table 6-1 describes direct and indirect impacts for each resource category from each Segment's
2 Reasonable Alternatives and whether the resource is in poor or declining health or at risk. Because the
3 all Reasonable Alternatives, would have direct impacts but are similarly located around existing
4 roadways, this table provides ranges of direct impacts from the Reasonable Alternatives. For specific
5 direct impacts from each Reasonable Alternative on each resource, see Section 3 of this Draft EIS and
6 the technical reports appended to this Draft EIS. This cumulative impacts analysis focuses on those
7 resources substantially impacted by the proposed project or those that are currently in poor or declining
8 health or at risk, even if proposed project impacts (either direct or indirect) are relatively small; only
9 those resources meeting these criteria are brought forward for further analysis of cumulative effects.
10 The topics of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change are addressed separately in Section 4 and
11 are not assessed in Table 6-1 at this time.

12 Based on the results of TxDOT's cumulative impacts risk assessment, supported by the information
13 presented in Table 6-1 and related analyses documented in this Draft EIS and associated technical
14 reports, a full cumulative impacts analysis is required in the Final EIS and is included in this section using
15 the information currently available at the Draft EIS stage. Additional analysis, using both qualitative and
16 quantitative approaches, will be conducted for the Proposed Recommended Alternative for the Final
17 EIS.

1

Table 6-1: Resources/Issues Considered for Cumulative Impacts Analysis – Reasonable Alternatives

Resource		Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
Community Resources	Neighborhoods and Public Facilities (including potential displacements impacts)	Segment 1	<p>The Segment 1 Reasonable Alternatives would displace between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 37 to 58 single-family residences - 26 to 160 multi-family residential units - 242 to 354 businesses; 21,232 to 23,260 Employees - 24 to 48 billboards - 3 to 5 places of worship - 1 to 3 schools/universities - 1 to 2 other structures <p>The anticipated displacements would reduce the size of the affected communities and potentially affect community cohesion. The Reasonable Alternatives would also displace medical care facilities, shopping centers, and/or grocery stores.</p> <p>The Reasonable Alternatives are not anticipated to change access or impact the use of local roads that may serve as emergency response routes to neighborhoods. During construction, access to bike routes along two local streets could be limited or redirected; however, impacts would be minimized as much as possible.</p> <p>The Reasonable Alternatives would cause minor changes in access to I-45; however, these changes would not likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods or affect circulation and access to other cross streets. The Reasonable Alternatives would not change access across the project corridor or restrict access to properties and amenities in the communities.</p> <p>Sidewalks would not be eliminated, and new pedestrian crossings would be added along I-45 and at major intersections that would be designed in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements. All the Reasonable Alternatives would provide continuity of sidewalks and shared-use lanes along the frontage roads by adding sidewalks and pathways in areas as needed.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth; however, additional analysis of induced growth effects including planner interviews will be conducted for the Final EIS.</p> <p>Changes in visual conditions could result in encroachment alteration impacts to neighborhoods. Elevated structures may create visual and physical barriers that disconnect neighboring communities, while removal of elevated roadways and depressing roadways would result in the removal of visual barriers that would improve connectivity. These visual impacts and how they affect development or redevelopment patterns could extend farther in time and distance from the footprint of the project and would therefore be considered encroachment alteration to community resources.</p> <p>Displacement of community facilities could result in encroachment alteration impacts to individuals or groups of individuals within the area of influence (AOI). Loss of these facilities could result in adverse impacts on populations who are dependent on services provided by these facilities. If these facilities and service providers are able to relocate within their current neighborhoods, with assistance, then adverse impacts may be limited in terms of duration.</p> <p>Encroachment alteration impacts due to relocations and displacements could include a reduction in the supply of affordable housing, changes in residential and commercial property values due to the proposed increase in access and mobility, changes in local tax base due to the anticipated displacements, and impacts to employees (such as potential increased commuting time) who could be displaced by the proposed project. Residential and commercial properties located near the project area that are not physically impacted by the proposed project may experience a change in market value, either positive or negative.</p>	No; also see Environmental Justice summary for details related to communities of concern	Yes. The cumulative effects to neighborhoods and public facilities are analyzed in the cumulative impacts analysis because the Reasonable Alternatives would have direct and indirect impacts.
		Segment 2	<p>The Segment 2 Reasonable Alternatives would displace between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 26 to 63 single-family residences - 18 to 38 multi-family residential units - 11 to 22 businesses; 292 to 367 employees - 5 to 10 billboards - 3 to 5 places of worship - 0 to 1 schools/universities <p>The anticipated displacements would reduce the size of the affected communities and potentially affect community cohesion. Alternatives 11 and 12 include elevated structures that would create physical barriers between neighborhoods and potentially alter the existing visual conditions</p>			

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
		<p>of the area. Alternatives 11 and 12 would impact minimal area of Woodland Park.</p> <p>The Reasonable Alternatives are not anticipated to change access or impact the use of local roads that may serve as emergency response routes to neighborhoods. During construction, access to bike routes could be limited or redirected; however, impacts would be minimized as much as possible.</p> <p>All of the Reasonable Alternatives would add frontage roads through the I-610/I-45 interchange, which would improve connectivity and access to the freeways. The Reasonable Alternatives that would eliminate the North Street bridge would eliminate the shortest passage across the freeway from the Glen Park subdivision to Travis Elementary School. The Reasonable Alternatives would not restrict access to properties and amenities in the communities.</p>			
	<p>Segment 3</p>	<p>The Reasonable Alternatives for Segment 3 would displace between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 35 to 47 single-family residences - 390 to 1,021 multi-family residential units - 26 to 67 businesses; 811 to 1,440 employees - 0 places of worship - 0 to 1 schools/universities - 4 to 7 other structures - 1 to 4 parking businesses <p>The anticipated displacements would reduce the size of the affected communities and potentially affect community cohesion. Displaced multi-family units include public housing developments. All of the Reasonable Alternatives would displace facilities that serve low-income and homeless populations. The Reasonable Alternatives would displace a police station in Downtown.</p> <p>The widening of freeways and the changes in roadway elevation could create or remove visual and physical barriers that affect connectivity and cohesion.</p> <p>All of the reasonable alternatives would impact public parks in the Downtown area; park facilities would not be impacted. Right-of-way requirements for all the Reasonable Alternatives would acquire land from hike and bike trails along White Oak Bayou and Buffalo Bayou, throughout the Downtown area, and along pathways that connect neighborhoods. Impacts to hike and bike trails would be temporary during construction; however, the Reasonable Alternatives would not impact the long-term use of these facilities.</p> <p>All of the Reasonable Alternatives include changes in freeway access on</p>			

Resource		Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
			I-45, I-10, and US 59/I-69 that would likely affect existing traffic patterns in neighborhoods. The Reasonable Alternatives could improve access to Downtown, and mobility and circulation on local streets in the Downtown area.			
Community Resources	Environmental Justice	Segment 1	<p>The Segment 1 Reasonable Alternatives would impact medical facilities and pharmacies, and grocery stores that serve low-income and minority neighborhoods.</p> <p>The Reasonable Alternatives would impact 2 to 3 places of worship that serve Spanish-speaking populations. Alternatives 5 and 7 would displace a funeral home that serves the Spanish-speaking communities. All of the Reasonable Alternatives would displace the Texas Health and Human Services office, and Alternative 5 would displace a Women Infants Children (WIC) office. Both of these facilities serve low-income communities. The number of community facilities and businesses that serve Environmental Justice populations and would be displaced is between 4 and 9, depending on alternative.</p> <p>One hundred percent of the single-family residences that would be displaced by the Reasonable Alternatives are located in high-minority areas and between 0 and 36 percent (depending on alternative) of the single-family residential displacements are located in low-income areas.</p> <p>All of the multi-family units that would be displaced by the Reasonable Alternatives are located in high-minority areas and none of the multi-family unit displacements are located in low-income areas.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth; however, additional analysis of induced growth effects including planner interviews will be conducted for the Final EIS.</p> <p>Environmental Justice individuals/populations could be adversely impacted by increased traffic noise, permanent and temporary visual impacts due to roadway design, construction activities, and displacement of homes, businesses, and places of worship in their communities. The proposed project would result in numerous displacements, including residences of members of minority and low-income communities, businesses, and community facilities that primarily serve Environmental Justice individuals/populations. To the extent that the services provided by these community facilities and public housing organizations could be relocated within their original service area, it is possible that these services would only be lost temporarily and could be replaced to again serve their original populations as well as persons in surrounding communities. If not, services to Environmental Justice populations may be reduced in the community.</p>	Yes. Environmental Justice populations are comprised of vulnerable populations, including minorities and low-income persons. Executive Order 12898 and Title VI provide protections for Environmental Justice populations. Data collected for direct impacts indicated the presence of Environmental Justice populations in the Census profile areas for all Segments.	<p>Yes. The cumulative effects to Environmental Justice populations are analyzed in the cumulative impacts analysis because the Reasonable Alternatives would have direct and indirect impacts.</p> <p>The Final EIS will include a regional Environmental Justice toll analysis that includes the proposed project, after 934the proposed project is included in and consistent with a conforming H-GAC Regional Transportation Plan (RTP). H-GAC will conduct a regional toll analysis to address issues related to air quality and Environmental Justice populations. H-GAC will ultimately provide guidance to minimize potential impacts, and if necessary, address regional mitigation for these resources. The Transportation Planning Process, at a regional level, provides ways to minimize potential impacts that could occur. The priced facility projects would be included in the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program (STIP)/Transportation Improvement Program (TIP) and RTP, and the STIP/TIP and RTP would conform to the State Implementation Plan (SIP). This assurance addresses that each project is in compliance with the TIP/STIP and the RTP for air quality under the Clean Air Act (CAA) and environmental justice under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Executive Order 12898.</p>
		Segment 2	<p>No displacements of community facilities, places of worship, or businesses known to be specifically used by Environmental Justice individuals or populations would be anticipated.</p> <p>For Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended Alternative) and Alternative 12, no single-family residential displacements are located in high minority areas. For Alternative 11, all of the single-family residential displacements are located in high minority areas.</p> <p>For Alternative 10 (Proposed Recommended Alternative) and Alternative 12, all of the single-family residential displacements are located in low-income areas. For Alternative 11, no single-family residential displacements are located in low-income areas.</p> <p>All of the multi-family unit displacements are located in high-minority areas and no displacements are located in low-income areas.</p>	<p>Assuming the same level of use of the MaX lanes, low-income populations would pay a larger percentage of their income in tolls when compared to the general population. If toll costs are beyond the affordability of low-income travelers, they have the alternative of using the non-tolled transportation network. As a result, potential users who are unable to afford the toll or maintain a toll tag would not receive as great a travel benefit (reduced travel time) as compared with use of the tolled facility.</p>		
		Segment 3	The Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives would displace 72 multi-family public (low-income) housing units at Kelly Village. Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended Alternative) and Alternative 12 would displace	The degree to which encroachment alteration impacts could occur to environmental justice communities of concern is tied to the effectiveness of any mitigation efforts employed to reduce direct adverse impacts to community members and those		

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
		<p>368 multi-family public (low-income) housing units at Clayton Homes (296 units). The Loaves and Fishes Magnificat House Ministries would be displaced by Segment 3 Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended Alternative) and Segment 3 Alternative 12, and Search Homeless services would be displaced by Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended Alternative); these facilities provide food and services for low-income and homeless populations.</p> <p>The number of community facilities, public housing, and businesses utilized by Environmental Justice populations that would be displaced is between 5 and 12 facilities, which include public housing and a multi-family residential property that provides shelter for homeless veterans. The public housing communities and housing for veterans were each counted as one facility.</p> <p>Between 12.9 and 36.9 percent of single-family residential displacements are located in high-minority areas, and between 20 and 36.6 percent of single-family residential displacements are located in low-income areas.</p> <p>Between 93.9 and 97.1 percent of multi-family unit displacements are located in high-minority areas, and between 5.5 and 17.1 percent of the multi-family unit displacements are located in low-income areas.</p>	<p>served by the community facilities that would be directly affected.</p>		
Economic Conditions	<p>Segment 1</p> <hr/> <p>Segment 2</p>	<p>Conversion of a portion of taxable property to roadway right-of-way and displacements of businesses that are significant sources of sales tax revenue would have a negative impact on the local economy. Potential property and sales tax losses associated with the Reasonable Alternatives are discussed in Section 3.3.2.3.</p> <p>The estimated construction cost of the proposed project is between \$6 and \$7 billion dollars. Based on the economic multipliers from Texas State Office of the Comptroller, the direct effect to income is estimated to be between \$1.7 and \$2.0 billion, with statewide final demand of between \$16.4 and \$19.2 billion. The construction employment impact would be between 83,662 and 97,606 jobs.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>Potentially adverse economic impacts could include loss of tax revenue by displaced businesses. Travel pattern changes could result in more circuitous routes that could adversely affect some businesses. Job loss and related reductions in indirect and induced economic impacts from spending is an adverse encroachment alteration impact.</p> <p>A beneficial impact related to construction of the proposed project includes expansion of modal choices for individuals traveling along I-45 or local streets, and expedited and localized economic growth due mainly to increases in land rents, market capture, and possible redevelopment activities associated with increased visibility and improved access.</p> <p>Based economic multipliers from Texas State Office of the Comptroller, the indirect effect to income is</p>	No	No. The totality of impacts to economic conditions is not anticipated to result in significant adverse impacts.

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
	Segment 3		<p>estimated to be between \$3.4 and \$4.1 Billion. The construction employment indirect impact would be between 81,171 and 94,699 jobs.</p> <p>In summary, it is anticipated that the proposed project would have both adverse and beneficial effects on overall socioeconomic conditions in the project area and the Houston region.</p>		
Transportation Facilities	Segment 1	<p>The reasonable alternatives would not affect the existing public bus service routes; however, bus stops in areas of new right-of-way would be displaced. Relocation of bus stops would affect populations that do not have access to automobiles or that are dependent on public transportation. The reasonable alternatives would not directly affect use or access to public transit services.</p> <p>In Segment 3, the Reasonable Alternatives would require right-of-way from a portion of the Wheeler Transit Center property; however, access to the transit center and rail services would not be impacted. The Reasonable Alternatives would not affect access to any other transit centers or rail services.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>I-45 is an established interstate that is highly interconnected with multi-modal transportation facilities throughout the city of Houston; therefore, substantial adverse encroachment alteration impacts to transportation facilities would not be anticipated. To the extent that providing connectivity to intermodal facilities is increasingly a priority of transportation agencies, and to the extent that multi-modal connectivity is a stronger focus of planning at all levels of government, encroachment alteration effects on transportation facilities could be beneficial and could take the form of improved service to both drivers of tolled and non-toll facilities, and transit riders.</p>	No	<p>No. The H-GAC's 2040 RTP is developed in a multi-phased process to provide for the effective management of new and existing multi-modal transportation facilities.</p> <p>This resource is not anticipated to be analyzed in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.</p>
	Segment 2				
	Segment 3				
Air Quality	Segment 1	<p>The proposed project will conform and be consistent with the RTP, TIP, and regional conformity determination prior to the environmental decision. Emissions would likely be lower than present levels in the design year as a result of EPA regulations for vehicle engines and fuels.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>If applicable, encroachment alteration effects to air quality would be evaluated in the regional conformity analysis, traffic air quality analysis, and quantitative MSAT analysis during the preparation of the Final EIS.</p>	Yes. The proposed project is located within an area that has been designated by the EPA as a moderate nonattainment area for the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard	<p>No. Air quality trends show that the Houston area has had a significant decline in the number of ozone exceedance days from the 1990's to 2014, and the annual emission rate for priority MSAT is decreasing. Due to the improvement of air quality in the Houston region, and because improved traffic speeds will likely decrease localized emissions in the project area, and because air quality is already analyzed and managed regionally, air quality is not analyzed further in the</p>
	Segment 2	<p>Carbon monoxide (CO) concentrations are not expected to exceed the national standard and would generate minimal to no appreciable change in air quality impacts for the CO pollutant.</p> <p>Based on regulations now in effect, overall Mobile Source Air Toxics (MSAT) emissions will decline significantly over the next several decades. An analysis of national trends with EPA's MOVES model forecasts a</p>			

Resource		Segment	Direct Impacts		Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
		Segment 3	combined reduction of over 80 percent in the total annual emission rate for the priority MSAT from 2.0 to 2050, while vehicle miles traveled are projected to increase by over 100 percent. This will reduce both the background level of MSAT as well as the possibility of even minor MSAT emissions from the proposed project. A quantitative MSAT analysis will be conducted in the Final EIS to calculate the total MSAT of the affected network links as a result of the proposed project.			(NAAQS).	detailed cumulative impacts analysis.
Water Resources	Ground Water	Segment 1	Potential impacts to groundwater quality from the proposed project would be primarily related to storm water discharges from both construction and operation. Impacts to groundwater quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill prevention measures. Wells occurring within the area of the Reasonable Alternatives that would be unavoidably impacted by the proposed project would be plugged and abandoned according to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) regulations to eliminate the potential for impacts to groundwater resources.	A total of six groundwater wells occur within the area of the Segment 1 Reasonable Alternatives.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth	No	No. No permanent groundwater quality impacts are expected from the proposed project or from potential induced growth, and required permits to control erosion during construction are expected to result in minimal temporary degradation of water quality.
		Segment 2		No groundwater wells occur within the area of the Segment 2 Reasonable Alternatives.	The proposed project area includes existing roadway located in an urban area; therefore, encroachment alteration effects to water quality would be minor. Adverse ecological effects could occur if highway runoff reaches the water table due to infiltration of overland flow, or if water quality impairment precludes additional development of the water table, which could result in freshwater shortages. Use of best management practices (BMPs) within the project area would minimize potential adverse impacts to groundwater quality.		
		Segment 3		No groundwater wells occur within the area of the Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives.			
Water Resources	Surface Water Quality	Segment 1	Potential impacts to surface water quality from the proposed project would be primarily related to the streams that traverse the project segments. The crossings of streams by the proposed project within the area of the Reasonable Alternatives would be unavoidable. Impacts to surface water quality because of surface spills would be minimized by the implementation of spill prevention measures set by the storm water pollution prevention plan.	Three impaired streams would be traversed by the Segment 1 Reasonable Alternatives: an unnamed tributary of Greens Bayou, Halls Bayou, and Little White Oak Bayou.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	Yes. According to the TCEQ 2014 Section 303(d) list, five impaired streams are traversed by the three segments.	No. With various levels of regulatory protections in place, and with measures to be undertaken to substantially reduce potential adverse impacts to surface waters through BMPs and design elements before, during, and after construction, this resource is not analyzed further in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.
		Segment 2		Three impaired streams would be traversed by the Segment 2 Reasonable Alternatives: Buffalo Bayou Tidal, Little White Oak Bayou, and White Oak Bayou Above Tidal.	The proposed project area includes existing roadway located in an urban area; therefore, encroachment alteration effects to water quality would be minor. Encroachment alteration effects could occur primarily due to increased impervious surface area, which could result in increased non-point source runoff, altered recharge (flow and quality) into the aquifer, increased localized erosion, and degraded water quality downstream, and due to the clearing of vegetation during construction, which could accelerate off-site erosion due to runoff. Construction of the proposed project could encroach in to surface or subsurface drainage areas of adjacent aquatic features, altering the hydrologic regime in those features. Use of BMPs within the project area would minimize water quality effects downstream.		
		Segment 3		Two impaired streams would be traversed by the Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives: Buffalo Bayou Tidal and Houston Ship Channel/Buffalo Bayou Tidal.			

Resource		Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
Water Resources	Coastal Zone and Barriers	Segment 1	No Coastal Zone Management or Coastal Barrier Resources Act areas are present in the immediate vicinity of the Reasonable Alternatives for Segments 1 and 2. Therefore, no impacts to the coastal zone or coastal barriers would occur.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	No	No. Coastal Barrier Resources Act areas are not present in the immediate vicinity of the proposed project alternatives. Therefore, the resource would not be carried forward in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis. Coordination between TxDOT, the General Land Office, and the U.S. Coast Guard would minimize potential direct impacts to the Coastal Management Zone surrounding the Buffalo Bayou Tidal stream segment that occurs within Segment 3.
		Segment 2				
		Segment 3	There are no Coastal Barrier Resources Act areas present in the immediate vicinity of the Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives. A portion of the Texas Coastal Management Zone surrounding the Buffalo Bayou Tidal stream segment is present in the area of these Reasonable Alternatives for this segment. TxDOT would coordinate with the General Land Office to obtain consistency certification with the Texas Coastal Management Program, and the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) to obtain a bridge permit or permit amendment per Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act to minimize direct impacts.	A portion of the Texas Coastal Management Zone is present in Segment 3. Encroachment alteration effects would be minimized through coordination with the General Land Office and the USCG.		
Floodplains		Segment 1	A detailed hydrologic and hydraulic study would be performed for the proposed project during the design phase to determine the appropriate locations and sizes of bridges, culverts, or other drainage structures that would be required for any of the reasonable alternatives. Federal, state, and local authorities would have the opportunity to review the hydrologic and hydraulic study to verify that appropriate measures have been proposed such that the project would not increase the flood risk to adjacent properties. Bridges, culverts, and cross-drainage structures would be designed to Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and TxDOT standards for design events up to the 100-year storm event. The study would also confirm that the project would not adversely impact existing floodplain conditions within the vicinity of the project for extreme events, (i.e., storm events in excess of a 100-year storm event). BMPs, such as the construction of detention facilities, would be incorporated into the final design of the proposed project to offset increased flows from areas of impervious surface. Construction of the proposed project would be in compliance with city and county floodplain guidelines and policies.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	No	No. Excluded because the hydraulic design of the project would permit conveyance of the 100-year storm event. This resource is not analyzed further in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.
		Segment 2		The proposed project would result in encroachment within regulatory floodplains. The proposed project would increase impermeable surfaces and have the potential to indirectly affect sediment and pollutant loading in the flood hazard areas as mapped by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). However, floodplain management regulations and design standards would require that the project be designed so as not to alter base flood elevations and not cause adverse flood impacts to upstream or downstream properties. The proposed project would include mitigation measures such as placing the roadway on columns instead of embankment, and/or collaborating with the Harris County Flood Control District on a regional approach to address flooding issues in the vicinity of the proposed project. Storm water conveyance considerations are not anticipated to impact roadway right-of-way requirements or result in significant roadway/bridge design changes, but may necessitate additional improvements to adjacent water courses and rights-of-way or easements along the water courses. The hydraulic design and analysis conducted during the design phase for the proposed NHHIP would address encroachment alteration effects to regulatory floodplains.		
		Segment 3				

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
Wetlands and Other Waters of the U.S.	Segment 1	All of the Reasonable Alternatives would cross water courses preliminarily identified as potentially jurisdictional waters of the United States. Most of the water courses are spanned by bridge structures, and the Reasonable Alternatives would be anticipated to span these waters in a similar manner. The sections of Buffalo Bayou and White Oak Bayou that are within the proposed project area are navigable waterways (i.e., waters that are presently used, or have been used in the past, or may be susceptible for use to transport interstate or foreign commerce).	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	Yes	No. Aquatic resources in the vicinity of the proposed project are limited because of the existing developed, urban conditions. During the preliminary and final design phases of the proposed project, efforts would be made to avoid or minimize impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands (e.g., bridge structures spanning streams, minimized bank stabilization, etc.). The proposed project is not anticipated to induce growth; therefore, aquatic resources occurring outside the project area would not be expected to be impacted, and would be protected by a strong regulatory program.
	Segment 2	The preliminary and final design of the roadway would avoid or minimize impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, to the extent practicable. Until final design is completed and the USACE has finalized the jurisdictional determination, impacts to waters of the United States can only be estimated. Section 404 permits would be obtained from the USACE as necessary. A Section 9 permit from the USCG and/or a Section 10 permit from the USACE would be anticipated for the navigable waters in Segment 3.	Anticipated fill impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, would generally be limited to the project footprint. Temporary and permanent impacts to waters of the United States would not be expected to disrupt any natural processes in the project area. Because induced development is not anticipated as a result of the proposed project, encroachment alteration impacts to wetlands and other waters of the United States that are farther removed in distance would be unlikely to occur.		
	Segment 3				
Vegetation and Wildlife	Segment 1	The proposed project area is primarily urban with less than 0.4 percent having riparian or open water characteristics. Vegetation within the proposed project area is primarily ornamental plantings in the roadway rights-of-way, and residential, commercial, and industrial areas that are routinely mowed and maintained. Construction of any of the Reasonable Alternatives would impact herbaceous, shrub, tree, and other plantings through site preparation activities. Clearing and grading would remove existing vegetative cover and replace it with mostly impervious cover associated with travel lanes, entrance and exit ramps, and frontage roads.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	No	No. Due to the dense urban nature of the project area, the proposed project would have minimal direct and indirect impacts to vegetation and wildlife.
	Segment 2	The conversion of existing developed and landscaped conditions to roadway right-of-way would result in a loss of habitat, and could possibly cause further fragmentation of remaining habitat areas. Wildlife occurring within the project area has adapted to the existing urban developed conditions and would be expected to adapt to the changed conditions (e.g., increased traffic movements and noise levels).	The effects of removing areas of particular importance as wildlife habitat would not extend beyond the existing predominantly urban, developed conditions present within the proposed project construction footprint. Development, in general, encroaches on vegetation, and reductions in vegetation typically equate to reduced wildlife habitat. For this project located in a highly urbanized area, however, impacts to habitat would be limited to the area of direct impacts and no encroachment impacts would be expected.		
	Segment 3				
Threatened and Endangered Species	Segment 1	According to Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's Natural Diversity Database (NDD), there are no federal- or state-listed threatened or endangered species or species of greatest conservation need (SGCN) recorded as potentially occurring within 1.5 miles of the Reasonable Alternatives. Potential habitat for one state-listed threatened species (Rafinesque's big-eared bat), and three SGCN (Southeastern myotis bat, Texas meadow-rue and Texas windmill-grass) may be present within the proposed project area; however, field reconnaissance did not identify the presence of these species. Additional biological survey work will be completed during preparation of the Final EIS.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.	Yes	No. The proposed project is expected to have minimal direct and indirect impacts on protected species. Due to the developed urban character of the proposed project area, suitable habitat to support listed species is generally absent.
	Segment 2		Based on observations from field reconnaissance, there would be no anticipated encroachment alteration impacts to the federally- or state-listed species because of the existing dense urbanization of the project area and its surroundings.		
	Segment 3				

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
Soils and Geology	Segment 1	The proposed project would include construction of at-grade, elevated and depressed roadways; construction of access roads; and installation of utilities that would require excavation, mixing, stockpiling, testing, and management of excavated soils and fill material. Mitigation or management activities such as erosion controls would be included in the construction control or management plans and performed during construction of the proposed project to reduce potential impacts.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth. I-45 is an established interstate that traverses highly urbanized and developed areas throughout northern Houston; therefore, encroachment alteration impacts to soils and geology would be limited as a result of the proposed project. Development of varying intensities has already occurred throughout the limits of the project area, and in the general vicinity of the proposed project. Use of BMPs during construction would minimize erosion and sedimentation, with particular attention paid to water crossings and areas with steep embankments.	No	No. Due to the dense urban nature of the proposed project area and the exemption of Farm Protection Policy Act requirements (no cultivated lands would be disturbed by potential induced development), this resource is not analyzed further in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.
	Segment 2				
	Segment 3				
Wild and Scenic Rivers	Segment 1	No rivers or river segments listed in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System are located within or near the proposed project area; therefore, no impacts to a wild and scenic river would occur as a result of the proposed project.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth. No rivers or river segments listed in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System are located within or near the project area; therefore, encroachment alteration effects relative to wild and scenic rivers would not occur as a result of the proposed project.	No	No. Because this resource is not located within or near the project area, this resource will not be analyzed further in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.
	Segment 2				
	Segment 3				
Archeological Resources	Segment 1	Segment 1 does not contain high probability areas for encountering intact archeological materials and was not included in the intensive pedestrian archeological survey. However, Segment 1 contains one parcel classified as a moderate probability area, which has the potential to contain deeply buried archeological deposits. Based on the archeological survey report approved by TxDOT, backhoe trenching of the moderate probability area is required.	The proposed project is not expected to induce growth. Encroachment alteration effects to archeological resources would be evaluated in the Final EIS after completion of any required additional coordination or survey for archeological resources in Segment 3. At this time, there are no known encroachment alteration effects in the vicinity of the project area associated with Segments 1 and 2.	Yes	Maybe. Coordination with TxDOT Environmental Affairs Division (ENV) and the Texas Historical Commission (THC) after the completion of necessary continued surveying will determine direct and indirect effects to these resources, after which the potential for cumulative impacts can be determined.
	Segment 2	Segment 2 contains one parcel classified as a high probability area that was included in the intensive pedestrian archeological survey. No archeological sites were identified. However, based on the archeological survey report approved by TxDOT, the parcel has the potential to contain deeply buried archeological deposits and backhoe trenching is required.			
	Segment 3	Segment 3 contains 34 parcels classified as high probability areas. Twenty-three were granted right-of-entry permission and were included in the intensive pedestrian archeological survey. Cultural materials recovered from shovel tests were recorded in mixed fill deposits lacking stratigraphic integrity, and no archeological sites were identified. However, based on the archeological survey report approved by TxDOT, issues with right-of-entry and ground contamination did not allow for a full assessment of the archeology in the project area. In addition, the parcels classified as moderate and high probability require backhoe trenching.			

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
<p>Historic Resources [including Section 106 and Section 4(f) resources]</p>	<p>Segment 1</p>	<p>No previously identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources are located within the area of potential effects (APE). Additionally, no NRHP-eligible historic resources were identified during field surveys conducted in 2015 and 2016. The Segment 1 Reasonable Alternatives would not impact any currently identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>Encroachment alteration effects could include an increase in existing noise levels, visual impacts, or loss of access to a historic property, such that the encroachment impact diminishes the characteristics that cause a resource or district of resources to be historic. These indirect effects can alter the integrity of feeling or setting of historic properties.</p> <p>Because there are no historic resources within the APE of Segments 1 and 2, there would be no encroachment alteration effects to known NRHP-listed or eligible historic resources in Segments 1 or 2. Regarding Segment 3, the initial alternatives analysis documentation indicates that there would likely be no encroachment alteration impacts to NRHP-listed or eligible historic resources for the Reasonable Alternatives.</p> <p>The effects to properties would be determined during subsequent phases of the project, when more design details become available. Encroachment alteration impact assessments for historic resources are preliminary and not final.</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Maybe. Coordination with TxDOT ENV and the THC after the completion of necessary continued surveying will determine direct and indirect effects to these resources, after which the potential for cumulative impacts can be determined.</p>
	<p>Segment 2</p>	<p>No previously identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources are located within the APE. Additionally, no NRHP-eligible historic resources were identified during field survey conducted in 2015 and 2016. The Reasonable Alternatives for Segment 2 of the proposed project would not impact any currently identified NRHP-eligible or listed historic resources.</p>			
	<p>Segment 3</p>	<p>There are up to 14 total historic resources that could be affected by the Reasonable Alternatives within Segment 3. Five of the 14 properties would be considered to have a de minimis effect based on the initial analysis. Properties that are recommended to be de minimis effects through initial analysis are subject to change following coordination with THC and other consulting parties.</p> <p>There are up to four historic resources that would be considered to have adverse effects by the Reasonable Alternatives. The finding of adverse effects to these properties is due to the fact that right-of-way would be acquired, which would require partial or full demolition of the buildings, or the acquisition of right-of-way would otherwise adversely affect the characteristics of the resources that cause them to be historic.</p>			
<p>Visual and Aesthetic Resources</p>	<p>Segment 1</p>	<p>All Reasonable Alternatives would have neutral visual impacts. The Reasonable Alternatives are generally compatible with the existing environment and do not degrade the visual quality of the area. The Alternative 7 would have elevated MaX lanes that would create an additional visual barrier and potentially alter the existing visual conditions of the area.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>No project-related encroachment alteration impacts to visual and aesthetic resources in Segments 1 and 2 would be anticipated as a result of the Reasonable Alternatives. Encroachment alteration effects to visual and aesthetic resources in Segment 3 may include changes beyond the footprint of the Reasonable Alternatives where elevated sections are removed or depressed sections are constructed. Landscaping and aesthetic mitigation measures would offset such effects and are described in Section 7.17.</p> <p>Encroachment alteration impact assessments for visual and aesthetic resources are preliminary and not final.</p>	<p>No</p>	<p>No. Because significant adverse impacts are not anticipated, this resource is not anticipated to be analyzed further in the detailed cumulative impacts analysis.</p>
	<p>Segment 2</p>	<p>All Reasonable Alternatives would have neutral visual impacts. The Reasonable Alternatives are generally compatible with existing environment and do not degrade the visual quality of the area. The Alternatives 11 and 12 include elevated lanes in the center of I-45 that would create an additional visual barrier and potentially alter the existing visual conditions of the area.</p>			
	<p>Segment 3</p>	<p>Alternatives 10 and 12 include elevated I-10 express lanes that would create an additional visual barrier for the Near Northside and central Downtown areas. Alternatives 10 and 12 include elevated lanes on the east side of US 59/I-69 that would create an additional visual barrier between central and east Downtown.</p>			

Resource	Segment	Direct Impacts	Indirect Impacts (Induced Growth and Encroachment Alteration)	Is the Resource in Poor or Declining Health?	Included in the Cumulative Impacts Analysis? Reason for Including/Excluding Resource from Cumulative Impacts Analysis
		<p>Alternative 10 includes widening of Pierce Elevated, which would increase the visual barrier between Downtown and Midtown.</p> <p>Alternative 11 (Proposed Recommended Alternative) includes removal of elevated roadway structures and depressing I-45 and US 59/ I-69 on the east side of Downtown. The proposed project would improve the visual quality on the west, south, and east sides of Downtown. The depressed lanes of I-45 and US 59/I-69 provide the opportunity to include a structural “cap” that could be used as open space and enhance the visual quality of the area. The realignment of I-45 to parallel I-10 on the north side of Downtown would remove the existing elevated highway between the University of Houston Downtown’s business school and the main building, enhancing the visual quality of the campus.</p>			
<p>Section 4(f) Resources (limited to parks and publicly owned recreational resources)</p>	<p>Segment 1</p>	<p>Alternative 5 would impact a portion of the Aldine High School Stadium seating area and entrance. Use of the Aldine High School Track, which includes the displacement of bleachers and its entrance, would likely require individual Section 4(f) documentation. Alternatives 4 and 7 would not affect any Section 4(f) park properties, nor result in adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of Section 4(f) park resources.</p>	<p>The proposed project is not expected to induce growth.</p> <p>Encroachment alteration effects may include increased noise levels, visual impacts, or loss of park resources. The effects to Section 4(f) resources would be determined during subsequent phases of the project, when more design details become available and impact determinations and mitigation strategies are coordinated and formalized with the officials with jurisdiction. Potential encroachment alteration impact assessments for Section 4(f) resources are preliminary and not final.</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Maybe. Coordination with agencies and officials with jurisdiction would need to be completed to finalize direct and indirect impacts prior to determining potential cumulative impacts.</p>
	<p>Segment 2</p>	<p>Alternative 10 would not affect any Section 4(f) park properties, nor result in adverse changes to activities, features, or attributes of Section 4(f) park resources. Alternatives 11 and 12 would directly impact a small area of Woodland Park, but would not result in adverse changes to park activities, features, or attributes.</p>			
	<p>Segment 3</p>	<p>The Reasonable Alternatives would directly impact 2 to 5 parks, due to project right-of-way requirements, but would not result in adverse changes to park activities, features, or attributes. TxDOT has informed the City of Houston Parks and Recreation Department (the official with jurisdiction) of the intent to make de minimis impact determinations for both parks.</p>			

1

2

1 As shown in Table 6-1 the resources for which the proposed project may potentially have cumulative
2 impacts include community resources (neighborhoods/public facilities and environmental justice). As
3 noted in Table 6-1, several resources are pending additional surveying or investigations and would
4 require coordination with appropriate local or state agencies before a determination can be made
5 regarding cumulative impacts analysis. Community resources are carried forward within this section for
6 cumulative impacts analysis for the NHHIP Reasonable Alternatives.

7 **6.3.1.2 Resource Study Areas and Temporal Boundary for Analysis**

8 A cumulative impacts analysis requires an evaluation of the sustainability of each resource of interest as
9 viewed from the perspective of a geographic context that is larger than the project area. The spatial
10 frame of reference for evaluating the cumulative impacts of the resource is referred to as a "resource
11 study area" (RSA). The RSA for the resources to be evaluated for cumulative impacts has been
12 established using criteria in the CEQ and TxDOT guidance and will be verified through planner
13 interviews, as well as public and stakeholder involvement for the Final EIS. The RSA represents a
14 geographic area of sufficient size to sustain the long-term vitality of a given resource, and defining the
15 RSA is largely a function of the nature of each resource as defined on a case-by-case basis after
16 considering the unique aspects of a particular proposed project.

17 The Community Resources RSA is shown on Exhibit 3. The areas where direct effects would occur were
18 the focus of defining an appropriate RSA. "Super neighborhoods" surrounding the alignment of the
19 Reasonable Alternatives were used for consistency with the analysis in the Appendix F: *Community*
20 *Impact Assessment Technical Report*. Super neighborhoods are geographically designated areas that are
21 divided by major physical features and share common characteristics. Each super neighborhood has an
22 elected council and guiding by-laws that create a framework to prioritize and address issues of concern
23 for their community. The super neighborhoods that are represented within the Community Resources
24 RSA include:

- 25 ▪ Acres Home
- 26 ▪ Downtown
- 27 ▪ Fourth Ward
- 28 ▪ Greater Greenspoint
- 29 ▪ Greater Heights
- 30 ▪ Greater Third Ward
- 31 ▪ Greater Fifth Ward
- 32 ▪ Hidden Valley
- 33 ▪ Independence Heights
- 34 ▪ MacGregor
- 35 ▪ Museum Park
- 36 ▪ Near Northside
- 37 ▪ Neartown-Montrose
- 38 ▪ Northside/Northline
- 39 ▪ Second Ward
- 40 ▪ University Place
- 41 ▪ Washington Avenue Coalition/Memorial Park

1 The Community Resources RSA boundary is also reflective of “management districts.” Management
2 districts (MDs) are special districts created by the Texas legislature, and are empowered to promote,
3 develop, encourage and maintain employment, commerce, transportation, housing, tourism, recreation,
4 arts, entertainment, economic development, safety, and the public welfare in specific geographic areas.
5 The management districts located within the Community Resources RSA include:

- 6 ▪ Airline Improvement District
- 7 ▪ Aldine North Expansion Tract 3
- 8 ▪ Aldine PID
- 9 ▪ East Downtown MD
- 10 ▪ East End MD
- 11 ▪ Greater Greenspoint MD
- 12 ▪ Greater Northside MD
- 13 ▪ Greater Southeast MD
- 14 ▪ Houston Downtown
- 15 ▪ Midtown MD
- 16 ▪ Montrose Management District

17 Zip code boundaries were considered and a boundary was delineated where either a super
18 neighborhood or MD geographic boundary did not exist (specifically, zip code 77038 was used to
19 capture an area to the northwest of Segment 1). The resulting RSA is an area presumed to include the
20 basic service areas for services provided by the community facilities that would be displaced by the
21 Reasonable Alternatives, along with the neighborhoods within which other displacements would occur.
22 Both public outreach and mitigation considerations are important concepts for assessing cumulative
23 impacts to community resources, and this RSA allows for the analysis to focus on those factors as well.
24 Finally, this is an area within which past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions may be
25 ascertained. The total acreage of the Community Resources RSA is approximately 86,087 acres.

26 **Temporal Boundaries**

27 TxDOT’s 2016 guidance also requires the setting of general temporal boundaries to better define the
28 time period considered. The temporal boundary for the cumulative impacts analysis is from 1970 to
29 2040. The year 1970 was chosen to include a full decennial population census; it was the year after the
30 National Environmental Policy Act was enacted; and it preceded the creation of the H-GAC, the regional
31 planning entity. It is expected that data are available for this historic timeframe and additional
32 information about past development and trends will be included in the Final EIS.

33 This timeframe captures a period of substantial population and residential growth surrounding the
34 Houston metropolitan area that has been a result of residential, commercial, and transportation-based
35 development. This timeframe captures the 2040 planning horizon for the H-GAC’s 2040 RTP (H-GAC
36 2016a).

37 **Past Trends – Population Growth**

38 Table 6-2 shows historical population growth from 1970 to 2000 in the City of Houston and Harris
39 County, Texas. Houston grew from the 6th largest city in 1970 to the 4th largest city in 1990 according to
40 historical data maintained by the U.S. Census Bureau. City population grew by 58 percent between 1970

1 and 2000 (from 1,232,802 persons to 1,953,631). Harris County grew even more, by 95 percent from
 2 1970 to 2000 (from 1,741,912 persons to 3,400,578). The City's land area in square miles grew from
 3 433.9 in 1970 to 601.69 in 2000, with density increasing from 2,841 persons per square mile to
 4 3,372 persons per square mile in 2000.

5 **Table 6-2: Historical Population – City of Houston and Harris County, Texas (1970 – 2000)**

Harris County		City of Houston				
	Population	Year	Rank (largest urban areas in U.S.)	Population	Land area (sq. miles)	Density (avg population per sq. mile)
1970	1,741,912	1970	6	1,232,802	433.9	2,841
1980	2,409,547	1980	5	1,595,138	556.4	2,867
1990	2,818,199	1990	4	1,630,553	539.9	3,020
2000*	3,400,578	2000*	n/a	1,953,631	601.69	3,372
% change 1970 - 2000	95%	% change 1970 - 2000		58%	39%	19%

6 Sources:

7 City of Houston: U.S. Census Bureau 1998.

8 Harris County: U.S. Census Bureau 1996.

9 * U.S. Census Bureau 2000

10 The greater Houston metropolitan area has experienced substantial urban growth since 1970. While
 11 growth in the region as a whole has recently slowed compared to previously rapid growth rates, the
 12 shifting patterns of housing and job locations have resulted in new and emerging travel patterns that
 13 have influenced the urban growth pattern for the region. A multi-nucleated urban growth pattern has
 14 evolved throughout greater Houston, which is characterized by more travel to and from suburban
 15 locations in Harris County and between adjacent counties. Residential, commercial, and industrial
 16 developments, along with transportation improvements, have taken place within the Community
 17 Resources RSA since the 1970s and are forecasted to continue through 2040.

18 The establishment of the H-GAC as the designated Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) in 1973
 19 created an entity responsible for regional planning decisions. The H-GAC has provided guidance on a
 20 whole range of regional issues, including transportation.

21 **Current Conditions and Trends**

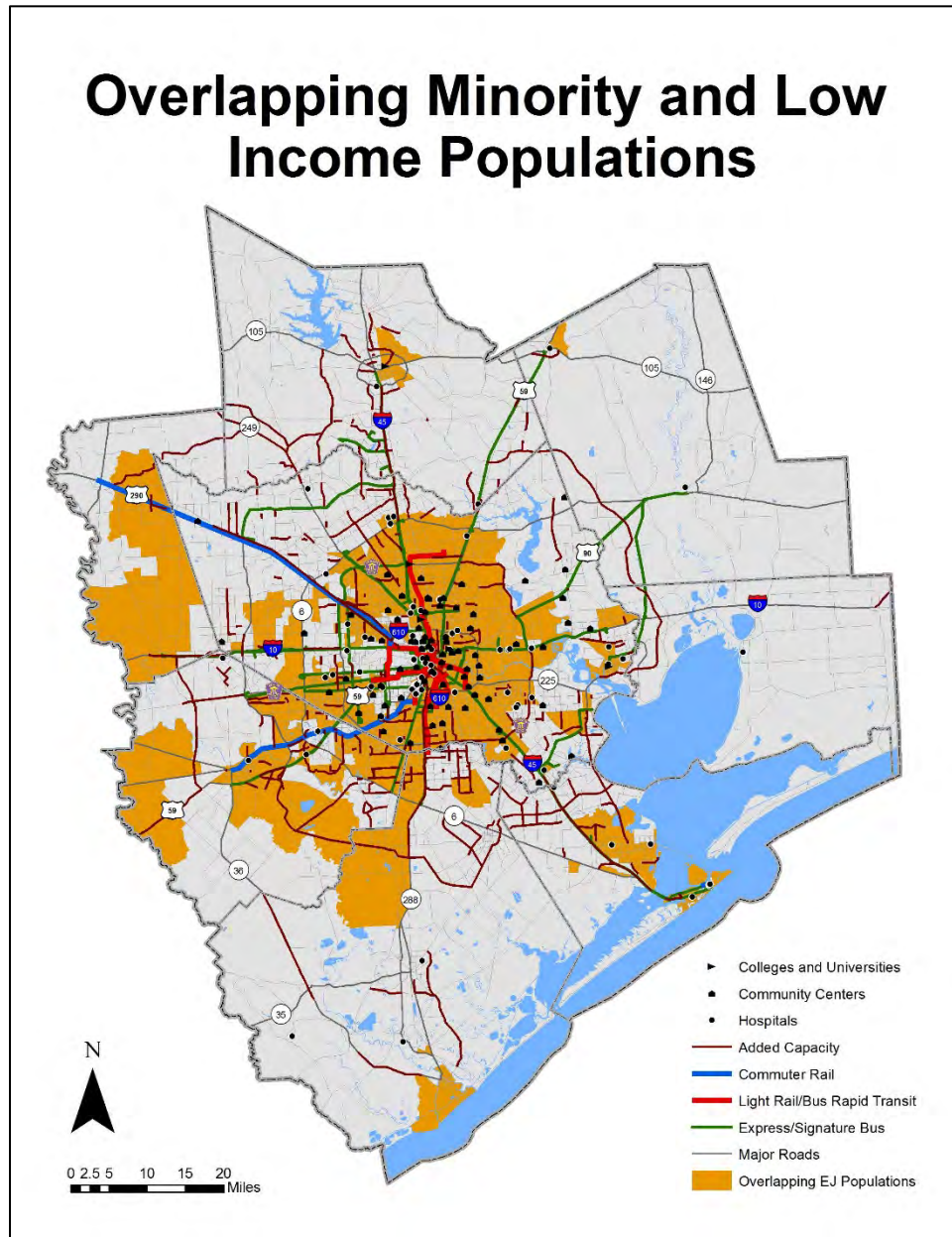
22 Planning entities such as the H-GAC have tracked population and employment growth and use that data
 23 to help plan for infrastructure needs in the future. Various documents are discussed in this section to
 24 portray current conditions. Planning efforts such as the Livable Centers studies reflect neighborhood-
 25 scale efforts to make communities more walkable, compact, and accessible, which generally can be
 26 regarded as more sustainable. These studies are important for understanding the "health" of the
 27 Community Resources RSA and its potential for resilience after major infrastructure projects such as the
 28 NHHIP are undertaken.

1 Population growth and densification of development in Houston have continued since the 1970s
2 (generally from the time that environmental protection regulations were passed to help protect natural
3 and human resources during the development process). Ample data is available about growth in
4 Houston that sets the backdrop for the current proposed project (H-GAC 2016a).

5 *Environmental Justice*

6 One current condition in the RSA is the prevalence of Environmental Justice communities of concern.
7 Figure 6-1 depicts overlapping minority and low-income areas (as defined in 2040 RTP, based on
8 American Community Survey data 2007 to 2011) within the H-GAC planning area. Major portions of the
9 Reasonable Alternatives under consideration for the NHHIP traverse predominantly Environmental
10 Justice communities of concern.

1 Figure 6-1: Overlapping Minority and Low Income Populations – H-GAC Environmental Justice Analysis



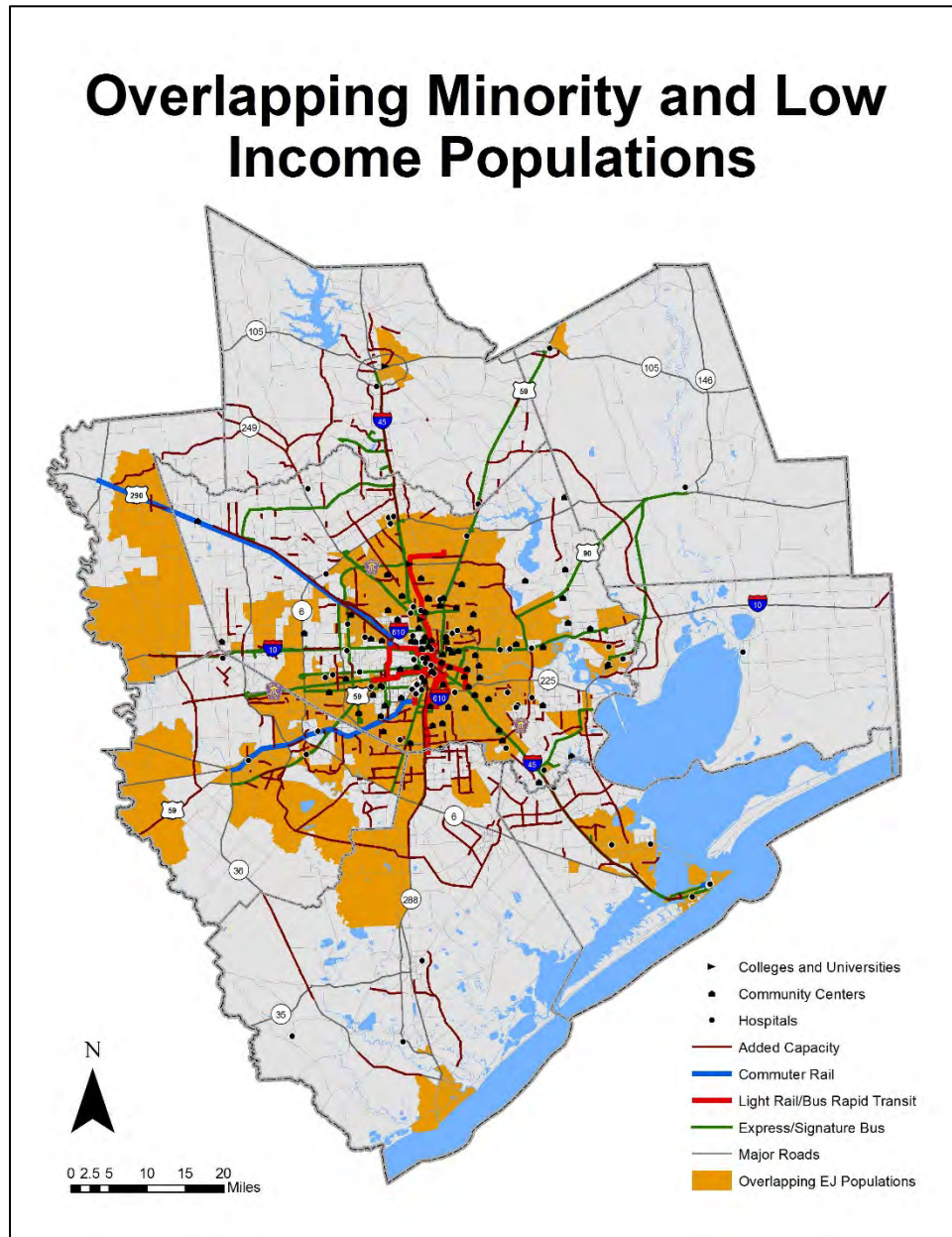
2
 3 Planned highway expansions as well as proposed transit investments within the Community Resources
 4 RSA could result in both beneficial and adverse impacts. Adverse impacts could include displacements at
 5 the project level, such as would occur from any of the NHHIP Reasonable Alternatives, but also
 6 beneficial impacts, such as access to employment centers, hospitals, and institutions of higher education
 7 along with congestion reduction and mobility benefits.

8 Federal guidelines, as well as H-GAC policies, include proactively coordinating with environmental justice
 9 communities of concern, aiming for meaningful public involvement during the planning process. Based
 10 on surveys conducted by H-GAC, environmental justice communities of concern identified priorities,
 11 including increased investment in transit projects followed by highway improvements. The NHHIP

1 development process has been undertaken with a similar commitment to community engagement and
2 outreach, recognizing both adverse and beneficial impacts could occur at the project level.

3 The NHHIP aims to provide congestion relief and added capacity to I-45 in addition to supporting transit
4 operations. Project objectives include “provide expanded transit and carpool opportunities with
5 two-way, all-day service on MaX lanes, and access to METRO Park & Ride facilities” and “...to provide a
6 facility with additional capacity for projected travel demand by incorporating transit opportunities,
7 travel demand and management strategies, and flexible operations. Such a facility would help manage
8 congestion, improve mobility, enhance safety, and provide travelers with options to reach their
9 destinations.” This transit supportive focus is consistent with the Livable Centers studies undertaken in
10 the RSA.

1 Figure 6-2: Overlapping Minority and Low Income Populations – H-GAC Environmental Justice Analysis



2
 3 Planned highway expansions as well as proposed transit investments within the Community Resources
 4 RSA could result in both beneficial and adverse impacts. Adverse impacts could include displacements at
 5 the project level, such as would occur from any of the NHHIP Reasonable Alternatives, but also
 6 beneficial impacts, such as access to employment centers, hospitals, and institutions of higher education
 7 along with congestion reduction and mobility benefits.

8 Federal guidelines, as well as H-GAC policies, include proactively coordinating with environmental justice
 9 communities of concern, aiming for meaningful public involvement during the planning process. Based
 10 on surveys conducted by H-GAC, environmental justice communities of concern identified priorities,
 11 including increased investment in transit projects followed by highway improvements. The NHHIP

1 development process has been undertaken with a similar commitment to community engagement and
2 outreach, recognizing both adverse and beneficial impacts could occur at the project level.

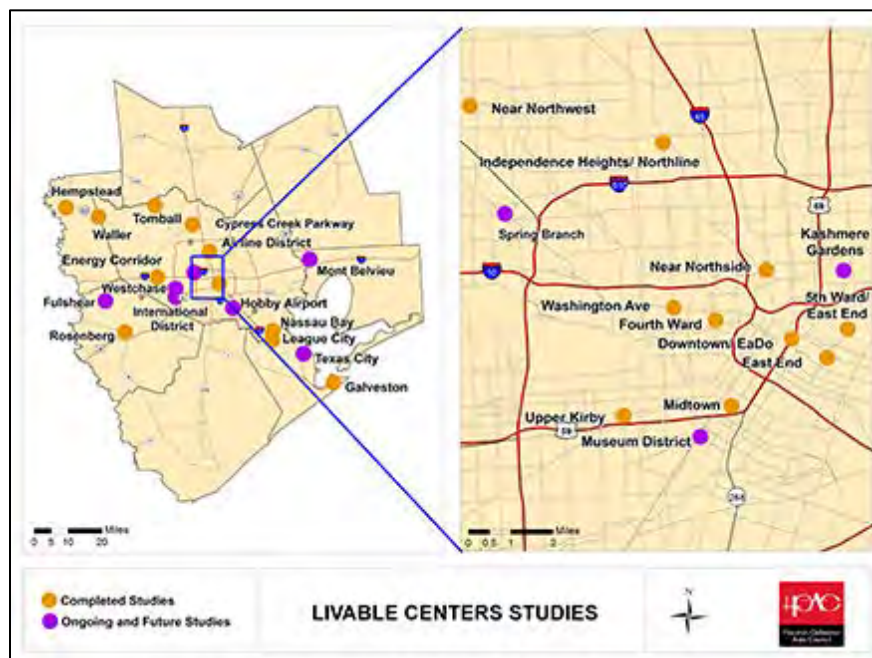
3 The NHHIP aims to provide congestion relief and added capacity to I-45 in addition to supporting transit
4 operations. Project objectives include “provide expanded transit and carpool opportunities with two-
5 way, all-day service on MaX lanes, and access to METRO Park & Ride facilities” and “...to provide a
6 facility with additional capacity for projected travel demand by incorporating transit opportunities,
7 travel demand and management strategies, and flexible operations. Such a facility would help manage
8 congestion, improve mobility, enhance safety, and provide travelers with options to reach their
9 destinations.” This transit supportive focus is consistent with the Livable Centers studies undertaken in
10 the RSA.

11 *Livable Centers Studies*

12 Numerous studies have been initiated in the Houston area to help the city grow and develop in a
13 sustainable and intentional manner. H-GAC has prepared an on-going series of planning studies called
14 the “Livable Centers Studies” that include neighborhoods that are within the Community Resources RSA
15 (Figure 6-3).

16

Figure 6-3 H-GAC Livable Centers Studies



17

18 The program was developed to address the air quality nonattainment classification by the U.S.
19 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by helping redirect land use development to more sustainable
20 configurations. The goals seek to create neighborhoods that are:

- 21 • Compact and mixed use
- 22 • Designed to be walkable
- 23 • Connected and accessible

1 The Livable Centers Studies demonstrate that (1) planning agencies are investing resources to
2 understand how they can change some current conditions to more desirable outcomes, and (2)
3 development of multiple transportation modes is necessary to accommodate drivers, bicyclists,
4 pedestrians and other modes that support diverse and healthy communities. Two of the Livable Centers
5 are within the Community Resources RSA and several others intersect portions of the RSA or are nearby.
6 Current conditions and trends are described in the two most relevant studies.

7 *Livable Centers: Downtown/EaDo*

8 Published in September 2011, the Downtown/EaDo Livable Centers study examines the existing
9 conditions for housing and jobs Downtown and provides recommendations for land use, pedestrian,
10 bicycle, transit, and vehicular traffic development projects. The central question of the study was: how
11 to provide housing options close to Downtown jobs for a diverse range of incomes and households
12 (Executive Summary). Large public venues (such as Discovery Green, the George R. Brown Convention
13 Center, and the now operational Houston Dynamo soccer stadium that was under construction during
14 the study) and large office towers with some high-rise residential characterize the Downtown District.
15 EaDo east of US 59/I-69, was an area in transition at the time of the study, with numerous apartment
16 and townhouse developments under construction along with redeveloped warehouses. The study
17 examines the elements that characterize these districts and lays out recommendations to help
18 community members and policymakers take steps to help this area make progress toward becoming a
19 “Livable Center.” In the Downtown/EaDo area, transit options have a higher potential for being feasible
20 than in more outlying areas. Land use recommendations include increasing residential housing options,
21 along with increasing street-level retail for community visibility and safety benefits. According to the
22 report, “Without significant expansion of housing options and the corresponding increase in
23 economic/human activity, Downtown and EaDo will remain fundamentally unchanged and a ‘livable
24 center’ largely unrealized.” The study is accompanied by an Implementation Matrix and encourages
25 small, incremental steps be taken toward achieving this larger vision for the area. It concludes “There is
26 a tremendous opportunity in downtown and EaDo to create a Livable Center that will support existing
27 venues and draw new residents, businesses, and visitors. The key to realizing that opportunity is a
28 coordinated set of policies and projects that will encourage development, improve the public realm, and
29 reconnect the area” (H-GAC 2011b).

30 *Livable Centers: Northside*

31 The Northside neighborhood is located north of Houston’s Downtown and is easily accessible from I-45
32 and I-10. Northside is centrally located and bordered by major freeways. The eastern border has been in
33 industrial use and is bordered by a railroad, and to the west, Greater Heights has been a residential area
34 with “considerable redevelopment and property value increases in recent years.” The south end of the
35 study area is defined by limited direct access to Downtown with potential improvements to the San
36 Jacinto Street extension added to the Main Street underpass and Hardy Street/Elysian Street overpass
37 connections.

38 This study documents existing conditions within Northside and as compared to Houston and the region.
39 Population change, residential densities and growth rates, and employment characteristics are
40 described in detail along with historical information about development in the neighborhood.

1 The vision for Northside, according to the study, is as follows, “The overall vision for the neighborhood is
2 to create a place with a strong local identity that is safe, connected, walkable, vibrant and green while
3 preserving and enhancing existing historic and cultural resources.” Through stakeholder involvement
4 and visioning exercises, the priority projects identified through the Livable Centers study include:

- 5 ▪ Create a stronger pedestrian connection at the Burnett Street/North Main Street Tunnel while
6 implementing “Parkway” upgrades to Burnett Street
- 7 ▪ Support efforts to ensure existing businesses and residents benefit from the new transit service
- 8 ▪ Create “Festival Streets” at Fulton Street and Quitman Street; identify the best location for a
9 “Better Block” Project
- 10 ▪ Create streetscape improvements along the east-west Hogan Street/Lorraine Street corridor
- 11 ▪ Establish plazas and small open spaces within publicly-owned METRO remnant properties along
12 the rail corridor
- 13 ▪ Establish a hike and bike trail along Little White Oak Bayou, including connections into the
14 neighborhood

15 These priority projects clearly demonstrate that the Northside area could benefit from community
16 building through redevelopment and increased connectivity. The Livable City vision for Northside
17 presents a backdrop for the NHHIP project proposed for development within the Community Resources
18 RSA. The vision articulated within the Livable City study supports potential mitigation measures that
19 would help offset direct impacts anticipated from the NHHIP, and sets the tone for continued
20 stakeholder outreach, community involvement, and additional efforts to develop mitigation plans
21 consistent with the Livable City vision (H-GAC 2010).

22 *Downtown Redevelopment*

23 The George R. Brown Convention Center 2025 Master Plan prepared in December 2011 called for
24 development of a true district to enable Houston to realize the potential multi-faceted benefits of its
25 Downtown convention center (Gensler Associates 2011). According to the vision in the plan: “Activating
26 the streets with local residents, downtown workers, conventioners and visitors attracted by shops,
27 restaurants and entertainment venues will create a vibrant, safe convention district that appeals to
28 meeting planners and exhibitors. The George R. Brown Convention Center 2025 Master Plan recognizes
29 the need for the City of Houston to adopt a more aggressive, development-friendly strategy in the form
30 of policy changes, private investment incentives and infrastructure improvements...” With numerous
31 displacements anticipated from the Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives on the east side of US 59/I-69,
32 TxDOT is coordinating with the City of Houston, the Houston Housing Authority (HHA), management
33 districts, and local planning officials to identify mitigation to potentially offset some direct impacts in a
34 manner consistent with the 2025 George R. Brown Convention Center Master Plan. The stakeholder
35 area discussed in the Master Plan overlaps the EaDo “core” livable center planning area, which includes
36 areas of potential NHHIP displacements.

37 *Housing Affordability*

38 In Houston, as in many other urban areas, there is a need for affordable housing. Often, service area
39 jobs are located in the central city, yet there may be a lack of affordable housing for low- and modest-

1 income workers. In outlying areas, lower housing costs may be offset by higher transportation and
2 related costs. The Houston and Harris County Housing Authorities have provided some affordable
3 housing options historically. Because many people who had applied for affordable housing had their
4 needs met in recent years, local news coverage announced that new short-term opportunities to apply
5 for vouchers became available this past year. In October 2016, the Harris County Housing Authority
6 Housing Choice Voucher Program re-opened for the first time since 2008 (Feuk 2016). For a short
7 period, there was an opportunity for people to apply to be on the waiting list for public housing
8 vouchers. Under the program, there is flexibility on locations where the vouchers could be used
9 (broadening options for low-income and very low-income families beyond traditional public housing
10 units or facilities). In 2008, there had been more than 21,000 applications filed to participate in the
11 program. The program was briefly re-opened in late 2016 when the number of applicants dropped to
12 less than 600. Approximately 5,000 participants will be selected at random to be added to the waiting
13 list. Applicants must demonstrate eligibility to qualify for the program.

14 In March 2017, the HHA broke ground on its first new subsidized housing development in a decade in
15 the Independence Heights neighborhood north of I-610 and west of I-45 (Takahashi 2017). The
16 development will offer 154 subsidized units. The housing option would be available for eligible low-
17 income renters earning a maximum annual income of approximately \$41,500, and would be supported
18 by a public housing voucher program. Leasing applications would start being accepted in 2018. The
19 article also reports that there continue to be concerns about an affordable housing crisis; at the same
20 time, the City of Houston and the housing authority are advancing 12 new affordable housing projects
21 totaling 1,543 units. These projects may be constructed in high-poverty neighborhoods.

22 Both the housing voucher initiatives and the development of new affordable housing are indications
23 that housing affordability continues to be a challenge for Houston, but there are programs and
24 development projects in place that are attempting to address this issue. As discussed later in this
25 section, displacements that would be caused by the proposed project are required to be appropriately
26 mitigated in accordance with federal regulations, thus this project is not anticipated to cause an increase
27 in the problem of affordable housing availability. Additional analysis of this topic will be conducted
28 during preparation of the Final EIS.

29 *Planning and Redevelopment*

30 The City of Houston's 2016 Annual Report discusses the city's goals and achievements over the past year
31 (City of Houston 2016d). In 2015, the City of Houston adopted its first general plan. *Plan Houston* is a
32 tool to guide future growth and establish long-range planning policies (City of Houston 2015c).
33 According to the Annual Report, major change for the city has been the "active utilization" of *Plan*
34 *Houston*. The City's priorities were established with consideration for the opinions of survey
35 respondents who identified traffic congestion as the fourth highest priority, transportation options (rail,
36 buses, and bike lanes) as the fifth priority, and affordable housing as the seventh priority for the city.

37 The report provides updates on the Livable Cities initiative, with additional areas completing their plans
38 to achieve more of the livable city goals of creating more walkable, sustainability communities. Other

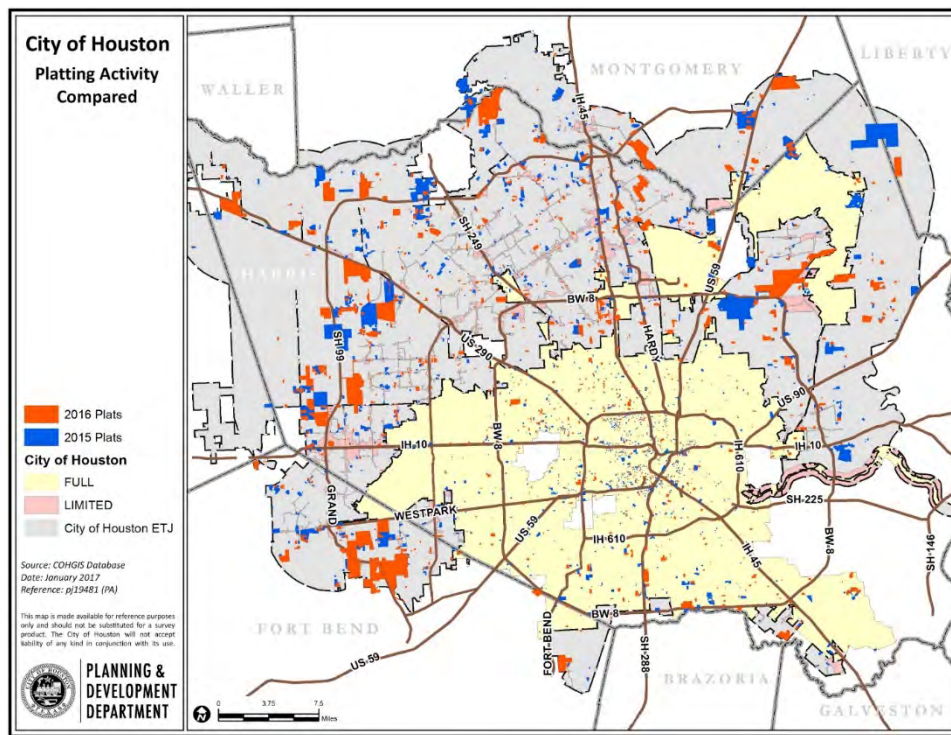
1 visioning and redevelopment efforts are reporting progress as well. The city cooperates with a non-
 2 profit organization called Land Assemblage Redevelopment Authority (LARA).

3 LARA is a non-profit organization created in conjunction with the City of Houston, Harris County, and the
 4 Houston Independent School District. LARA’s purpose is to improve the quality of life for citizens
 5 residing in blighted neighborhoods. Projects include development and redevelopment of housing,
 6 commerce, parks, and education reflective of a neighborhood’s vision and individual character.

7 LARA is housed within the City of Houston Housing and Community Development Department, and the
 8 City of Houston Planning and Development Department supports LARA’s planning efforts. To date, LARA
 9 has added 354 new homes in eight communities throughout the Houston area. In 2016, LARA acquired
 10 13 lots, sold 77 lots to builders or adjacent owners, and builders sold 9 completed houses to new
 11 homeowners (City of Houston Annual Report, 2016).

12 Figure 6-4 shows platting activity between 2015 and 2016, demonstrating several projects that are
 13 currently underway along the existing I-45 corridor and within the Community Resources RSA.

14 **Figure 6-4 Houston Platting Activity 2015, 2016**



15
 16 The City’s annual report conveys that Houston is working to support and develop livable communities
 17 and neighborhoods, provide for its diverse population, encourage sustainable redevelopment, especially
 18 in central Houston, and improve transportation facilities, including transit to improve access to and from
 19 a healthy variety of options for places to live and work.

1 *Displacements*

2 Each of the NHHIP Reasonable Alternatives would result in significant displacements, which is a key
3 reason that the EIS is a suitable level of analysis for the proposed project. Each of the Reasonable
4 Alternatives would have some direct impacts on low-income and/or minority neighborhoods, including
5 the anticipated displacement of several community facilities. These displacements are discussed in
6 detail in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.

7 As discussed in the Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*, TxDOT is coordinating
8 with the HHA regarding potential impacts to low-income housing. The HHA plans to meet with residents
9 at the potentially displaced housing facilities (Clayton Homes and Kelly Village) to discuss potential
10 impacts and relocation options. The agency plans to build new subsidized housing in the general area
11 and is investigating possible locations nearby (HHA 2017). TxDOT is committed to continuing to work
12 with the HHA and representatives of other community facilities, housing, and businesses used by
13 environmental justice communities of concern to work through potential impacts and mitigation
14 scenarios.

15 As discussed in this section, within the Community Resources RSA, there are efforts underway by
16 planning entities to involve Environmental Justice communities of concern in the planning process to
17 ensure that their priorities are addressed from the system planning stage through the project
18 development stage. TxDOT's role in supporting proactive engagement in meaningful public involvement
19 is central to the NHHIP project development process and assessment of the significance of cumulative
20 impacts within the Community Resources RSA.

21 **6.3.2 STEP 2: DIRECT AND INDIRECT EFFECTS ON EACH RESOURCE FROM THE** 22 **PROPOSED PROJECT**

23 Table 6-1 summarizes the potential direct and indirect effects to the Community Resources
24 (neighborhoods and public facilities / environmental justice).

25 **6.3.3 STEP 3: OTHER ACTIONS – PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY** 26 **FORESEEABLE – AND THEIR EFFECT ON EACH RESOURCE**

27 According to TxDOT's 2016 guidance, the cumulative effects analysis should include "the full range of
28 other actions, not just transportation projects" with a focus on activities "that are likely or probable,
29 rather than merely possible" (TxDOT 2016c). Land use changes associated with the H-GAC's 2040 RTP;
30 planned development tracked by individual municipalities, counties, and/or the H-GAC; and other large-
31 scale residential and commercial projects could contribute to cumulative impacts on sensitive resources.
32 Cartographic analysis using a geographic information system (GIS) attempts to identify the prevalence
33 and health of the community resources within the RSA, and the level of impact potentially caused by the
34 Reasonable Alternatives, in addition to other actions.

35 The next sections include discussions of past actions, followed by a discussion of the H-GAC Regional
36 Growth Forecast along with some development data prepared by H-GAC. The discussion then provides
37 quantitative information about transportation and development projects within the Community

1 Resources RSA. Finally, this section discusses a few examples of major development projects within the
2 Community Resources RSA.

3 **6.3.3.1 Past Actions**

4 The history of the project area is discussed by Segment in the Historic Resources Survey Report. Early
5 infrastructure development shaped the City of Houston, including the establishment of trade routes
6 along waterways and related port activity, regional rail line development, and construction of highways
7 in concentric ring configurations. Highways have been built in segments as economic conditions allow,
8 but generally, construction started on the I-610 loop in the 1950s; the Beltway 8 loop in the 1980s; and
9 Grand Parkway in the 1990s. These infrastructure projects continue to define the shape and character of
10 Houston. Many major construction projects have taken place in Downtown Houston in recent decades,
11 including the George R. Brown Convention Center in the 1980s, Discovery Green and Minute Maid
12 Stadium in the 2000s, and the Houston Dynamo Stadium, which opened in 2012. These projects have
13 brought more of a community focus to Houston's Downtown area. Additional research on past actions
14 and how they affected development trends and conditions in the Community Resources RSA will
15 continue to be investigated during preparation of the Final EIS.

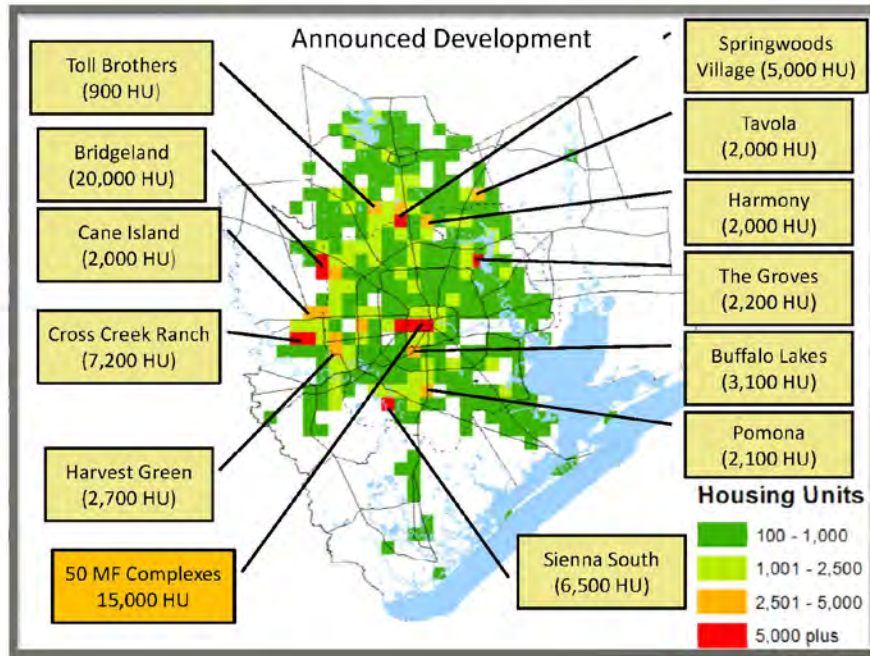
16 **6.3.3.2 Regional Growth Forecast**

17 The H-GAC forecasts growth and infrastructure needs for an area that includes 13 counties and 105
18 cities. Their information is provided on a regional level. According to the H-GAC regional growth
19 forecast, population will continue to grow and diversify through 2040. In 2010, the region had
20 approximately 5.8 million people and approximately 2.5 million jobs (in terms of wages and salaries). By
21 2040, population is projected to be approximately 9.6 million people and 3.9 million jobs (in terms of
22 wages and salaries). Growth for both is expected to be substantial.

23 According to the 2040 Regional Growth Forecast, numerous projects are underway within the planning
24 area (H-GAC 2014). A snapshot of these projects is depicted in Figure 6-5 to Figure 6-9. Figure 6-5 shows
25 announced housing units for development, and Figure 6-6 shows announced jobs/employment
26 locations. Figure 6-7 depicts planned office developments, Figure 6-8 shows downtown anticipated
27 residential developments, and Figure 6-9 shows development of downtown hotels. Some of this activity
28 is anticipated to take place within the Community Resources RSA.

1

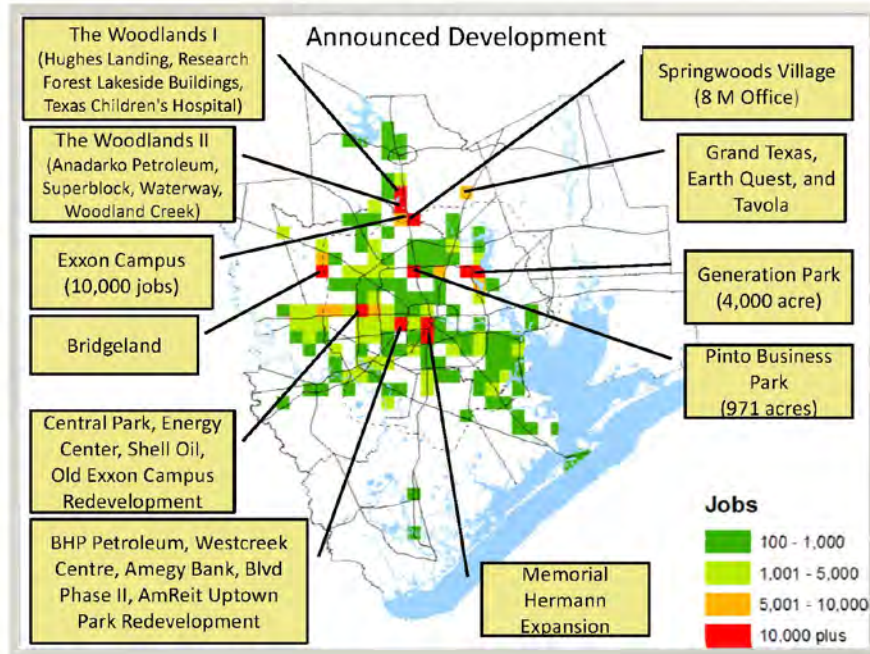
Figure 6-5 Announced Development - Housing Units



2

3

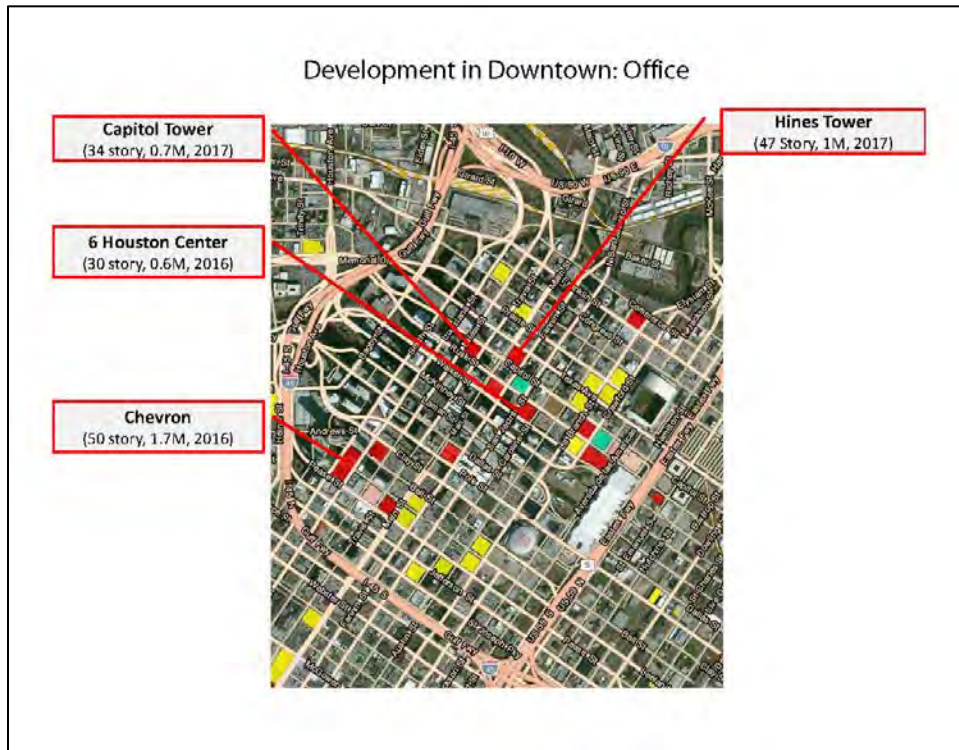
Figure 6-6 Announced Development - Jobs



4

1

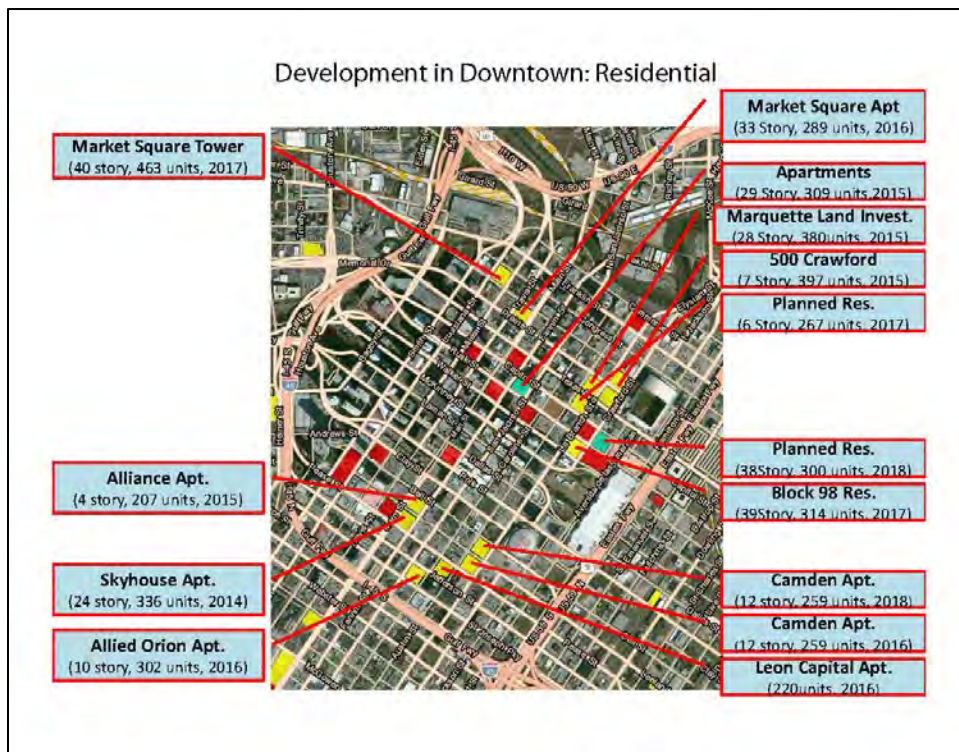
Figure 6-7 Anticipated Development Downtown - Office



2

3

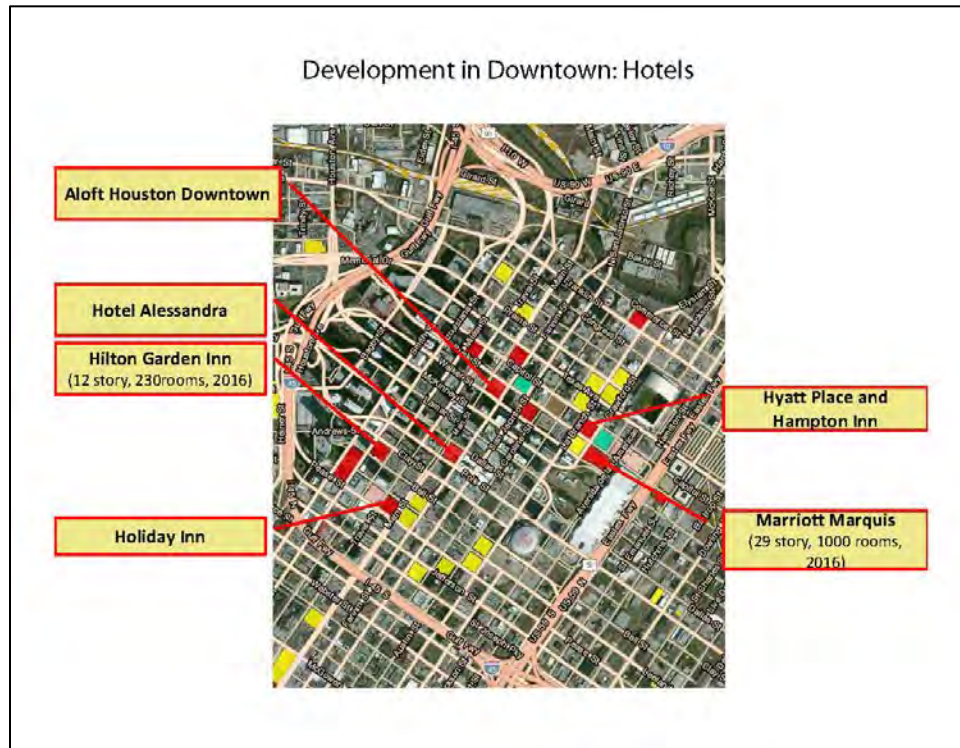
Figure 6-8 Anticipated Development Downtown - Residential



4

1

Figure 6-9 Anticipated Development Downtown - Hotels



2

3 **6.3.3.3 Transportation Projects in the Community Resources RSA**

4 Transportation projects within the Community Resources RSA have been identified using GIS resources
 5 provided by the City of Houston. Exhibit 4a depicts the Major Thoroughfare and Freeway Plan including
 6 roadways by capacity (City of Houston 2016e). Note that several data layers show where roadways are
 7 “of sufficient width” for certain transportation facility types, including routes that would be suitable for
 8 transit corridors. This map shows that the City of Houston aims to provide adequate roadways and plan
 9 ahead for other modes especially to serve downtown.

10 Exhibit 4b shows only the transportation facilities that are proposed for construction or widening. This
 11 figure also depicts how built out the Community Resources RSA is. Table 6-3 shows miles of roadway
 12 types within the Community Resources RSA.

13 **Table 6-3: Length in Miles of Transportation Project Types in the Community Resources RSA**

Status	Miles
Proposed Freeway	7
Freeway of Sufficient Width	160
Major Thoroughfare of Sufficient Width	233
Major Thoroughfare To Be Widened	54
Proposed Major Thoroughfare	11
Major Collector of Sufficient Width	64
Major Collector To Be Widened	18
Proposed Major Collector	3

Transit Corridor Street of Sufficient Width	30
Minor Collector of Sufficient Width	36
Minor Collector To Be Widened	14
Proposed Minor Collector	1

Source: NHHIP Study Team (City of Houston 2016e)

6.3.3.4 Land Use and Development in the Community Resources RSA

H-GAC planning documents have been queried for anticipated development projects and future land use within the Community Resources RSA. Exhibit 5 and Table 6-4 show current land use types in the Community Resources RSA. Over 8,000 acres of land in the Community Resources RSA are developable, which constitutes approximately nine percent of the total RSA, emphasizing the high degree of development in the RSA. Planners and other local experts will be interviewed for additional information about other actions to be considered in the Final EIS.

Table 6-4: Current Land Use in the Community Resources RSA

Current Land Use	Acres
Commercial	6,874
Government/Medical/Education	4,715
Industrial	5,195
Multiple	6,761
Other	462
Parks/Open Spaces	3,587
Residential	25,309
Undevelopable	6,750
Unknown	87
Vacant Developable (includes Farming)	8,042
Water	630
Right-of-Way	17,674
TOTAL RSA	86,087

Source: NHHIP Study Team, H-GAC Current Land Use Data

Exhibit 6 and Table 6-5 show the allocation of land use types in the Community Resources RSA for 2040 future land use. According to the H-GAC data, by 2040 just under 3,000 acres of land will be developable in the RSA, which constitutes approximately three percent of the total RSA. Over the planning horizon, development is expected to continue and densify. Parks and open space land are expected to remain preserved.

1

Table 6-5: Future Land Use in the Community Resources RSA

2040 Land Use	Acres
Commercial	6,780
Government/Medical/Education	4,434
Industrial	5,376
Multiple	7,880
Other	440
Parks/Open Spaces	3,587
Residential	29,738
Undevelopable	6,750
Unknown	86
Vacant Developable (includes Farming)	2,712
Water	630
Right-of-Way	17,674
TOTAL RSA	86,087

2

Source: CMEC GIS; H-GAC Future Land Use Data

3 The City of Houston provided projected future development that they classify as “near future.” Almost
 4 8,000 acres are already expected to develop in the “near future,” according to city platting activity
 5 records (Mohite 2017). H-GAC projects development of 5,330 acres of currently undeveloped land in the
 6 Community Resources RSA through 2040 (H-GAC 2016c). These figures affirm that development and
 7 redevelopment trends would continue within the RSA, and are not necessarily associated with the
 8 proposed NHHIP. See Exhibit 7 Projected Future Development and Table 6-6 below.

9

Table 6-6: Future Development in the Community Resources RSA

Source	Acres
City of Houston (near term)	7,952
H-GAC (2040)	5,330

10

11

Source: NHHIP Study Team, City of Houston and
H-GAC Future Land Use Data

12 **Examples of Major Projects in the Community Resources RSA - Downtown**

13 Many development and redevelopment projects are underway in downtown Houston. The discussion
 14 below provides a brief overview of three example projects that were recently competed or ongoing; it is
 15 not intended to be comprehensive, but shows dynamic change has been underway for some years and
 16 is expected to continue throughout the temporal study area for this analysis.

- 17 ■ SEARCH provides homeless and marginally homeless with assistance. The organization recently
 18 opened a new facility in the NHHIP project area and Community Resources RSA. The building is
 19 more than 27,000 square feet and is next to the Loaves & Fishes soup kitchen and near Minute
 20 Maid Park. See Figure 6-10 SEARCH facility under construction in 2017. (Gerbode 2016b)

1

Figure 6-10 SEARCH facility under construction in 2017

2

- 3
- A large-scale historic aged building, the Cheek-Neal Coffee Co. Building, is in redevelopment in
- 4

5

Figure 6-11 Cheek Neal Coffee Company historic building in redevelopment

6

- 7
- The redevelopment of the Hardy Yard Rail site, located two blocks north of I-10 near the corner
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15

1 These are limited examples of development projects underway in the RSA. Additional research, planner
2 interviews, and coordination with stakeholders will take place to gain a better understanding of future
3 development in the RSA for the Final EIS.

4 **6.3.4 STEP 4: THE OVERALL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT COMBINED** 5 **WITH OTHER ACTIONS**

6 As summarized in Table 6-1, any of the proposed NHHIP Reasonable Alternatives would directly impact
7 communities, including neighborhoods, public facilities, and environmental justice communities of
8 concern.

9 The largest direct impacts to communities would be displacements. The Segment 1 Reasonable
10 Alternatives would displace between:

- 11 ▪ 37 to 58 single-family residences
- 12 ▪ 26 to 160 multi-family residential units
- 13 ▪ 242 to 354 businesses; 21,232 to 23,260 employees
- 14 ▪ 24 to 48 billboards
- 15 ▪ 3 to 5 places of worship
- 16 ▪ 1 to 3 schools/universities
- 17 ▪ 1 to 2 other structures

18 The Segment 2 Reasonable Alternatives would displace between:

- 19 ▪ 26 to 63 single-family residences
- 20 ▪ 18 to 38 multi-family residential units
- 21 ▪ 11 to 22 businesses; 292 to 367 employees
- 22 ▪ 5 to 10 billboards
- 23 ▪ 3 to 5 places of worship
- 24 ▪ 0 to 1 schools/universities

25 The Segment 3 Reasonable Alternatives would displace between:

- 26 ▪ 35 to 47 single-family residences
- 27 ▪ 390 to 1,021 multi-family residential units
- 28 ▪ 26 to 67 businesses; 811 to 1,440 employees
- 29 ▪ 0 places of worship
- 30 ▪ 0 to 1 schools/universities
- 31 ▪ 4 to 7 other structures
- 32 ▪ 1 to 4 parking businesses

33 With regard to indirect impacts (induced growth and encroachment-alteration impacts), there is a close
34 connection with direct impacts. Displacement of community facilities could result in encroachment
35 alteration impacts to individuals or groups of individuals within the indirect impacts area of influence.
36 Loss of these facilities could result in adverse impacts on populations who are dependent on services
37 provided by these facilities. If these facilities and service providers are able to relocate within their
38 current neighborhoods, with assistance, then adverse impacts may be limited in terms of duration.

39 As discussed in Table 6-1, encroachment alteration impacts due to relocations and displacements could
40 include a reduction in the supply of affordable housing, changes in residential and commercial property
41 values due to the proposed increase in access and mobility, changes in local tax base due to the
42 anticipated displacements, and impacts to employees (such as potential increased commuting time)

1 who could be displaced by the proposed project. Residential and commercial properties located near
2 the project area that are not physically impacted by the proposed project may experience a change in
3 market value, either positive or negative.

4 As previously discussed, the Community Resources RSA was primarily based on Super Neighborhood and
5 Management District boundaries that included the Reasonable Alternatives. The Community Resources
6 RSA was presumed to include the basic service area for services provided by the community facilities
7 that would be displaced by the Reasonable Alternatives, along with the neighborhoods within which
8 other displacements would occur.

9 Within the temporal analysis timeframe, there have been trends of infrastructure growth and
10 development; the initiation of planning and regulatory compliance; the nascence of community activism
11 to slow down substantial effects of infrastructure projects; economic downturns and upswings; and
12 cycles of disinvestment and reinvestment in Downtown. While displacements have occurred from
13 infrastructure development over time, there has also been an increase in community engagement that
14 followed the inception of the NEPA process and subsequent federal Executive Orders such that
15 environmental justice communities of concern are now routinely identified and included in the project
16 development process. While affordable housing concerns have continued to rise, planning initiatives
17 and non-profit activities are currently addressing those issues. The efforts toward more sustainable
18 development patterns that have emerged as a result of air quality regulation and livable cities initiatives
19 call for multi-modal transportation options, better access to jobs, and walkable environments that may
20 better serve residents including low-income and/or zero car households. Both positive and negative
21 trends are observable in the Community Resources RSA.

22 Throughout the Community Resources RSA, transportation projects are expected to continue but with
23 additional emphasis on transit projects. Land use development and redevelopment projects are
24 underway and expected to progress with or without the proposed NHHIP. Where development projects
25 are proposed, depending on the funding mechanism involved, those projects may require their own
26 environmental compliance processes to occur. There is a regulatory framework in place with mitigation
27 requirements that may apply to at least some of the reasonably foreseeable development projects
28 within the RSA.

29 **6.3.5 STEP 5: MITIGATION MEASURES AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK**

30 The trend of population growth in the Houston area since 1970 coincides with the trend of increased
31 regulatory protection for environmental resources under the NEPA and specific resource-protective
32 regulations such as the Clean Water Act, the Clean Air Act, Executive Order 12898, and Title VI of the
33 Civil Rights Act of 1964. The extent to which the Reasonable Alternatives along with other past, present,
34 and reasonably foreseeable future actions would contribute to cumulative impacts to resources have
35 been studied and will continue to be studied in detail for the Proposed Recommended Alternative in the
36 Final EIS.

37 Minimization of impacts to community resources would be achieved through specific design measures
38 and coordination with public and private entities that lead planning initiatives and/or serve the sensitive

1 populations that reside and work within the Community Resources RSA. The project study area is mostly
2 located within the City of Houston jurisdiction. The city is not zoned for different types of development;
3 however, the City of Houston Legal Department assists with the “enforcement of recorded deed
4 restrictions for the protection of neighborhoods, for the benefit of all residents, citizens, and taxpayers
5 of the City, and to promote the health, safety, morals, and general welfare of the City” (City of Houston
6 2016b).

7 A relatively new planning initiative is currently under way and seeking community participation. *Plan*
8 *Downtown* is underway (Houston Downtown Management District 2016). It is a 2016 initiative of the
9 Houston Downtown Management District in partnership with Houston First Corporation; Central
10 Houston, Inc.; Downtown Redevelopment Authority/TIRZ No.3; Buffalo Bayou Partnership; City of
11 Houston; Harris County; and Theater District Houston. In addition, in Plan Downtown there is
12 representation from the East Downtown, Greater East End, Greater Northside and Midtown
13 management districts plus a 150-member Leadership Group. While these studies provide guidance for
14 future growth and development, they do not establish land use regulations or zoning districts.
15 Nonetheless, these efforts provide opportunities for the NHHIP project mitigation efforts to take place
16 in the context of planning initiatives aimed at addressing needs particular to people who live and work
17 in central Houston, including environmental justice communities of concerns and vulnerable populations
18 such as the homeless community.

19 The proposed project is not anticipated to conflict with study area development goals. As disclosed in
20 the Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*, TxDOT would be responsible for the
21 right-of-way acquisitions associated with the proposed NHHIP. Acquisition and relocation assistance
22 would be in accordance with the TxDOT Right-of-Way Acquisition Assistance Program. Consistent with
23 the U.S. Department of Transportation policy, as mandated by the Uniform Relocation Assistance and
24 Real Policy Acquisition Act, as amended in 1987, TxDOT provides relocation resources to all displaced
25 persons without discrimination. All property owners from whom property is needed are entitled to
26 receive just compensation for their land and property. Just compensation is based on the fair market
27 value of the property. TxDOT also provides, through its Relocation Assistance Program, payment and
28 services to aid in movement to a new location.

29 Relocation assistance is available to all individuals, families, businesses, farmers, and non-profit
30 organizations displaced as a result of a state highway project or other transportation project. This
31 assistance applies to tenants as well as owners occupying the real property needed for the project.
32 Residential replacement structures must be located in the same type of neighborhood and be equally
33 accessible to public services and places of employment. The TxDOT Right-of-Way Division would also
34 provide assistance to displaced businesses and non-profit organizations to aid in their satisfactory
35 relocation with a minimum of delay and loss in earnings. The proposed project would proceed to
36 construction only when all displaced residents have been provided the opportunity to be relocated to
37 adequate replacement sites. The available structures must also be open to persons regardless of race,
38 color, religion, or nationality and be within the financial means of those individuals affected.

1 Reiterating a firm commitment to compliance with the Uniform Act, in addition to thorough, continual
2 stakeholder-appropriate outreach is critical to mitigating adverse effects from this project. There is also
3 the potential through the requirement to mitigate that this major highway project could provide an
4 opportunity for relocation assistance in a well-coordinated manner that dovetails with other planning
5 and non-profit activities such that their sustainability goals could be supported.

6 Based on this analysis, direct impacts from the project would be mitigated and coordination with key
7 decision makers for sensitive populations such as the HHA would continue through the development of
8 the Final EIS; indirect impacts (induced development) do not appear to be a substantial result of the
9 proposed project; and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects would contribute to the
10 local (City of Houston) and regional (H-GAC) projected rate of development within the Community
11 Resources RSA.

12 **6.3.6 CONCLUSION**

13 This analysis considered Community Resources (specifically neighborhoods/public facilities and
14 Environmental Justice populations); discussed the health of these resources and relevant trends; and
15 identified a specific RSA boundary and appropriate temporal boundary for the analysis. Direct and
16 potential indirect impacts were summarized for this resource. Past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
17 future actions were identified through research, interviews, and cartographic analysis. The construction
18 of the proposed project was considered in conjunction with these other actions to consider cumulative
19 impacts. This analysis provided detailed information about Community Resources within the RSA for the
20 proposed NHHIP project and described the extensive public and private activities that have evolved over
21 time to help protect these resources.

22 The proposed project maintains urban development trends from large infrastructure projects that result
23 in both beneficial and adverse impacts to community resources. Mitigation of direct adverse impacts
24 from the proposed project substantially reduces the project's incremental contribution to adverse
25 cumulative impacts on community resources. Urban development trends are not likely to be
26 substantially changed by this project. If any potential mitigation measures for significant cumulative
27 impacts are identified during the analysis of the Proposed Recommended Alternative, they would be
28 discussed in the Final EIS. The responsibility to undertake mitigation for potential cumulative impacts
29 may or may not be the responsibility of TxDOT.

30 **6.4 Regional Cumulative Effects of Toll Facilities and Managed** 31 **Lanes**

32 As the Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) for the Houston-Galveston region, H-GAC is charged
33 with enabling and creating a regional plan for transportation and mobility. The MPO must examine
34 potential impacts to natural, cultural, and socioeconomic resources including Title VI (environmental
35 justice) communities, air and water quality, land use, and vegetation implications at the planning and
36 project development phases for individual transportation projects, and in some cases, networks of free
37 facilities due to requirements of the NEPA. Prior to the environmental decision, H-GAC will prepare an
38 updated evaluation of regional indirect effects of toll facilities that will include the proposed project.

7 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS

7.1 Introduction

The proposed NHHIP would result in physical, social, and economic impacts in each study segment, regardless of the alternative selected. Efforts have been made in the planning process to avoid adverse impacts to the natural and human environment. When impacts are unavoidable, steps are taken to minimize and mitigate impacts, as required under National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) guidelines. According to Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations (40 CFR 1508.20), mitigation efforts include:

- Avoiding an impact altogether;
- Minimizing the impact by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action;
- Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the resource;
- Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance activities; and,
- Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitutes to the impacted resource.

Efforts were made when selecting and analyzing the project alternatives and when identifying the Proposed Recommended Alternative to avoid or minimize adverse effects where possible. Where impacts to resources would require coordination and permitting, processes in accordance with state and federal regulations would be followed with the appropriate jurisdictional agency.

7.2 Community Resources

Efforts were made during the planning stages of evaluating and selecting the proposed project to minimize adverse impacts to neighborhoods, adjacent residential areas, and community facilities. TxDOT has committed to stay within the existing right-of-way between Quitman Street and Cavalcade Street, except at intersections where turn lanes may be needed, to avoid or minimize direct impacts to adjacent neighborhoods. Development of the proposed project could benefit adjacent neighborhoods and communities by improving mobility and safety in the study area. Outreach and coordination with affected communities and facilities that specifically provide services to Environmental Justice populations would continue to refine the assessment of environmental justice and community impacts.

7.2.1 **LANDSCAPING**

Landscaping disturbed by construction of a highway will be reestablished for environmental and aesthetic reasons. The re-vegetation process will be accomplished with appropriate native and adapted species. The project would be developed under TxDOT's Green Ribbon Program, which allocates funds for trees and plants in the roadway right-of-way.

7.2.2 **RIGHT-OF-WAY DESIGN**

Potential adverse impacts to community, public, and other sensitive resources will be reduced by minimizing right-of-way acquisition.

1 **7.3 Pedestrian and Bicycle Paths**

2 All alternatives will include bicycle accommodations and sidewalks along the frontage roads, and all
3 intersections will be designed in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) per federal
4 requirements.

5 In the instance of any modifications to existing or proposed hike and bike facilities, TxDOT will
6 coordinate with the City of Houston, Houston Parks Board, and other agencies or organizations to
7 provide the same level connectivity as the existing and future facilities provide. Temporary impacts
8 during construction will be minimized as much as possible.

9 In accordance with the federal Policy Statement on Bicycle and Pedestrian Accommodations Regulations
10 and Recommendations by U.S. Department of Transportation (March 2010), TxDOT is including bicycle
11 and pedestrian accommodations in the proposed project, taking into consideration existing and
12 anticipated bicycle and pedestrian facility systems and needs, and linkages to transit stops and corridors,
13 including future changes to METRO transit systems.

14 **7.4 Displacements and Relocations**

15 **7.4.1 UNIFORM RELOCATION AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION POLICIES** 16 **ACT OF 1970**

17 When property acquisition is required, TxDOT's acquisition and relocation assistance program will
18 provide assistance and counseling to residential property owners that would be required to relocate.
19 The relocation assistance program is conducted in accordance with the Uniform Relocation and Real
20 Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended; 49 CFR Part 24, Subparts C through F; Title VIII of
21 the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (Federal Fair Housing Law); Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
22 Amendment Act of 1974, and TxDOT policies and procedures. Relocation resources will be available,
23 without discrimination, to all affected property owners required to relocate as a result of
24 implementation of a proposed project. No person will be displaced by the proposed project unless and
25 until adequate replacement housing has been provided or is in place. For subsidized and non-subsidized
26 housing, as defined Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended;
27 49 CFR Part 24, Subparts C through F, displaced residents will receive assistance in finding new
28 residential units that are comparable replacement homes. In general terms, a comparable home is:

- 29 ▪ Decent, safe, and sanitary
- 30 ▪ Functionally equivalent to (and equal or better than) present home
- 31 ▪ Actually available to rent
- 32 ▪ Affordable
- 33 ▪ Reasonably accessible to place of employment
- 34 ▪ Generally the same distance to public and commercial facilities, such as schools and shopping,
35 as present home
- 36 ▪ Not subject to unreasonable adverse environmental conditions
- 37 ▪ Available to all persons regardless of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin (HUD 2017b)

1 Relocation assistance and payment for reasonable moving and related expenses would be included for
 2 residents required to relocate. TxDOT will work with the HHA to follow all HUD and FHWA requirements
 3 for relocation of Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as
 4 amended, to tenants displaced from their homes. TxDOT will continue coordinating with the HHA and
 5 representatives of other community facilities, housing, and businesses utilized by environmental justice,
 6 and other sensitive populations, to discuss the proposed project and potential impacts and mitigation.

7 Non-residential property owners, such as businesses, places of worship, and others will be provided
 8 information on adequate replacement locations for their current property and may be reimbursed for
 9 costs based on TxDOT policies and procedures.

10 Compliance procedures for federal projects under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property
 11 Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (Uniform Act) include:

- 12 ▪ Provide uniform, fair and equitable treatment of persons whose real property is acquired or
 13 who are displaced in connection with federally funded projects;
- 14 ▪ Ensure relocation assistance is provided to displaced persons to lessen the emotional and
 15 financial impact of displacement;
- 16 ▪ Ensure that no individual or family is displaced unless decent, safe, and sanitary housing is
 17 available within the displaced person's financial means;
- 18 ▪ Help improve the housing conditions of displaced persons living in substandard housing; and,
 19 ▪ Encourage and expedite acquisition by agreement and without coercion.

20 7.4.2 **AVAILABILITY FOR RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS RELOCATION**

21 7.4.2.1 Residential Property Availability

22 **Single-Family Homes**

23 Replacement housing is available in each segment of the project, as shown in Table 7-1. Single-family
 24 houses for sale or lease are available within the same zip code areas as displaced residences. The price
 25 ranges for single-family replacement housing were based on comparable appraised property values of
 26 the potentially displaced homes. Single-family replacement homes for lease were searched within the
 27 same zip code areas as the potentially displaced residences by using search criteria of a minimum of two
 28 bedrooms and one bathroom with rent prices ranging from \$500 to \$2,500 per month.

29 **Table 7-1: Available Residential Property for Sale, Rent, or Lease**

Zip Code	Single-Family (Sale)	Single-Family (Lease)
	Number	Number
Segment 1		
77022	36	12
77037	12	0
77038	40	10
77076	26	2
Total Single Family Homes	114	24

Zip Code	Single-Family (Sale)	Single-Family (Lease)
	Number	Number
Segment 2		
77009	120+	45
77022	35	12
Total Single Family Homes	155+	57
Segment 3		
77002	24	3
77003	120+	15
77004	120+	41
77007	120+	0
77009	120+	45
77020	55	11
Total Single Family Homes	559+	115

Source: HAR 2015a and HAR 2015b

Note: + = more than number of houses listed.

1 **Multi-Family Units (Apartment Community)**

2 The estimated number of available multi-family residential units (apartment communities) for relocation
 3 is included in Table 7-2. Available replacement multi-family units were identified from HCAD records for
 4 apartment buildings with at least five units. In accordance with the *2016 Houston, Texas Multifamily*
 5 *Market Report*, a 6.3 percent vacancy rate was applied to estimate the number of apartment units that
 6 are available (Texas Real Estate Center 2016). Replacement multi-family units were searched in the
 7 same zip codes areas as the displaced units.

8 The number of available multi-family units for lease is tabulated by Segment and zip code, not per each
 9 alternative. Sufficient data was not available to provide a comparison of the number of bedrooms and
 10 cost. Within Segment 3, two public housing multi-family apartment communities and one homeless
 11 veterans housing community would be impacted. Relocation of these facilities would require further
 12 planning with the Houston Housing Authority (HHA). Available multi-family units were considered for all
 13 zip code areas located in or adjacent to the project area, even if those zip code areas had no potential
 14 multi-family unit displacements.

15

1

Table 7-2: Available Multi-Family Units for Rent or Lease

Zip Codes Located within Segment	Displaced Multi-Family Units	Total Multi-Family Units	Available Multi-Family Units
	Number	Number	Number
Segment 1			
77022	160	2,105	133
77037	None displaced	518	33
77038	None displaced	1,722	108
77076	20	2,469	156
Total Units Potentially Displaced or Available	180	6,814	430
Segment 2			
77009	38	1,662	105
77022	None displaced	2,105	133
Total Units Potentially Displaced or Available	38	3,727	238
Segment 3			
77002*	98	6,216	392
77003	523	1,317	83
77004	60	6,285	396
77007	None displaced	9,571	603
77009	None displaced	1,662	105
77020**	374	1,322	83
Total Units Potentially Displaced or Available	1,055	26,373	1,662

Source: HCAD 2016

*Sixty of the multi-family (apartment) residential units are located at Midtown Terrace Suites that are used for homeless veteran housing.

**386 of the multi-family (apartment) residential units are located at apartment communities owned and operated by HHA.

2 According to the data presented in Table 7-2, there is currently an adequate supply of multi-family housing
3 available; however, further coordination and planning would be needed to relocate residents in public
4 housing and specialty housing for veterans.

5 **7.4.2.2 Business Property Availability**

6 Replacement commercial and industrial space is available along the project corridor. Available
7 replacement business properties were searched within 400 feet of I-45 from the Farm to Market (FM)
8 1960 to Beltway 8, Beltway 8 to I-610, and I-610 to I-10, within 400 feet of I-10 from I-45 to US 59/I-69;
9 and within 400 feet of US 59/I-69 from I-10 to Spur 527. As shown in Table 7-3, there are over 2.3 million

1 square feet of available building space and 3.3 million square feet of vacant land in the project area. If
 2 the search area is extended north of Beltway 8 to FM 1960, the total is over 2.4 million square feet of
 3 available building space and 5.4 million square feet of developable land. For the anticipated business
 4 displacements, a comparable area (square feet) of either vacant land or commercial or industrial land
 5 for sale or lease is currently available in the project area.

6 **Table 7-3: Available Commercial and Industrial Property**

Type of Space Available	I-45 from FM 1960 to Beltway 8	I-45 from Beltway 8 to I-610	I-45 from I-610 to I-10	I-10 from I-45 to US 59/I69)	US 59/I-69 from I-10 to Spur 527
	Square feet	Square feet	Square feet	Square feet	Square feet
Total Developed Commercial and Industrial Building Space	111,300	221,000	138,000	1,865,700	110,800
Office	30,500	135,300	11,200	1,760,200	107,700
Retail	25,900	19,200	0	34,400	3,100
Industrial	46,100	5,800	125,200	71,100	0
Other Commercial	8,800	60,700	1,600	0	0
Vacant Land for Commercial/Industrial Use	2,118,300	1,874,500	77,000	1,358,100	11,300

Source: HAR 2015b.

7 **7.5 Transportation Facilities**

8 TxDOT will coordinate with the City of Houston and METRO during project design to minimize the
 9 temporary and permanent impacts to transportation and bicycle facilities to provide the same level of
 10 connectivity as the existing conditions. The proposed project would provide continuity of sidewalks and
 11 shared use lanes along the frontage road by adding sidewalks and pathways in areas as needed.
 12 Sidewalks would not be eliminated, and new pedestrian crossings would be added along I-45 and at the
 13 major intersections and designed in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements.
 14 TxDOT will coordinate with METRO for the temporary and permanent relocation of affected bus stops.

15 **7.6 Air Quality**

16 During the construction phase of this project, temporary increases in particulate matter (PM) and
 17 Mobile Source Air Toxics (MSAT) emissions may occur from construction activities. The primary
 18 construction-related emissions of PM are fugitive dust from site preparation, and the primary
 19 construction-related emissions of MSAT are diesel particulate matter from diesel powered construction
 20 equipment and vehicles.

21 The potential impacts of particulate matter emissions would be minimized by using fugitive dust control
 22 measures contained in standard specifications, as appropriate. The Texas Emissions Reduction Plan
 23 (TERP) provides financial incentives to reduce emissions from vehicles and equipment. TxDOT
 24 encourages construction contractors to use this and other local and federal incentive programs to the

1 fullest extent possible to minimize diesel emissions. Information about the TERP program can be found
2 at: <http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/implementation/air/terp/>.

3 However, considering the temporary and transient nature of construction-related emissions, the use of
4 fugitive dust control measures, the encouragement of the use of TERP, and compliance with applicable
5 regulatory requirements; it is not anticipated that emissions from construction of this project would
6 have any significant impact on air quality in the area.

7 **7.7 Noise Abatement Measures**

8 All of the alternatives for the proposed NHHIP would result in traffic noise impacts. A qualitative
9 evaluation of the potential for feasible and reasonable traffic noise barriers, as the most commonly used
10 abatement measure, was conducted for the three reasonable alternatives for each study segment. The
11 analysis showed that traffic noise barriers potentially would benefit some of the impacted receivers. A
12 quantitative examination of the potential mitigation measures and specific proposed mitigation
13 details (i.e., noise barrier dimensions, cost, etc.) for the project would be determined and proposed for
14 the recommended alternative during preparation of the Final EIS.

15 Provisions would be included in the construction plans and specifications that require construction
16 contractors to make every reasonable effort to minimize construction noise through abatement
17 measures such as work-hour controls and proper maintenance of muffler systems.

18 **7.8 Water Resources**

19 **7.8.1 GROUND WATER**

20 During final design of the proposed project, measures such as minor alignment shifts to minimize or
21 avoid impacts to public or private water wells would be evaluated. Water wells directly impacted by the
22 proposed project area would be plugged and abandoned according to the Texas Commission on
23 Environmental Quality (TCEQ) regulations. A storm water management plan would be developed to
24 reduce the risk of contaminating local aquifers. Stormwater best management practices (BMPs) would
25 also be implemented during construction and operation of the proposed project area to minimize the
26 potential introduction of erosion and sedimentation materials, particulates, and contaminants from
27 affecting regional groundwater resources.

28 **7.8.2 SURFACE WATER**

29 Water quality impacts from the proposed project area would include highway and bridge runoff,
30 construction-related impacts, and maintenance-related impacts. Long-term operational effects on
31 surface water quality would alter the volume of storm water runoff and constituents carried in the
32 runoff. Runoff from the proposed project area could contain sediment or pollutants in quantities that
33 could impact water quality. To offset potential adverse impacts, storm water BMPs (e.g., in-line within
34 upsized storm sewers, off-line detention basin) would be implemented to mitigate the changes in storm
35 water runoff. The combination of BMPs implemented for the proposed project area would minimize
36 adverse effects of storm water runoff to surface water quality. The detention systems will be sized such

1 that the proposed roadway improvements result in no adverse impact to the existing drainage
2 conditions for storm events up to an including the 100-year storm event.

3 The proposed project area would disturb more than 1 acre of land, thereby requiring the preparation of
4 a stormwater pollution prevention plan (SW3P). In addition, because the proposed project area would
5 disturb more than 5 acres, a notice of intent (NOI) for coverage under the Texas pollutant discharge and
6 elimination system (TPDES) construction general permit (CGP) would also be required. Once
7 construction has been completed, a Notice of Termination would be filed per permit requirements.
8 Guidance documents, such as Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT)'s Storm Water Management
9 Guidelines for Construction Activities, discuss temporary erosion control measures to be implemented
10 to minimize impacts to water quality during construction (TxDOT 2002).

11 The contractor would take appropriate measures to prevent or minimize harm and control hazardous
12 material spills in the construction assembly area. Removal and disposal of all waste materials by the
13 contractor would be in compliance with applicable federal and state guidelines and laws.

14 Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. regulated by the United States Army Corps
15 of Engineers (USACE) would require authorization through evaluation of a Department of the Army
16 permit. Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, the TCEQ regulates water quality for waters of the
17 state. Permit applications for USACE-regulated waters are a joint application with the TCEQ for
18 evaluation of project impacts to water quality. Therefore, potential impacts to water quality would be
19 reviewed by the TCEQ during evaluation of the Department of the Army permit submitted to the USACE
20 for the proposed project area.

21 **7.8.3 PUBLIC DRINKING WATER SYSTEMS**

22 Water wells within the proposed project area right-of-way would be plugged and abandoned according
23 to TCEQ regulations in order to eliminate potential impacts to groundwater resources. Implementation
24 of a storm water management plan and BMPs for construction and operation of the proposed project
25 area would avoid storm water runoff from entering groundwater aquifers at wellheads.

26 **7.8.4 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT PLAN AND ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT**

27 The proposed project area would traverse Buffalo Bayou, which is identified in the TCEQ's Texas Water
28 Quality Inventory as a tidal water. Construction of bridge or culvert crossings of Buffalo Bayou may
29 potentially impact essential fish habitat. Coordination with the National Marine Fisheries Service will be
30 implemented. Impacts to the tidal waters of Buffalo Bayou within the proposed right-of-way of the
31 proposed project area would be avoided to the extent practicable; however, should potentially adverse
32 impacts to essential fish habitat be identified, additional coordination with the National Marine Fisheries
33 Service would be conducted as part of the required coordination process.

34 **7.8.5 COASTAL BARRIERS**

35 As stated in Section 3.7, no coastal barriers are found within the proposed project area. No mitigation
36 for coastal barriers would occur.

7.8.6 WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS

As stated in Section 3.13, no wild and scenic rivers listed in the National Inventory of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System are found within the proposed project area. No mitigation for wild and scenic rivers would occur.

7.9 Floodplains

Section 60.3 (d)(3) of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) regulations states that a community is to “prohibit encroachments, including fill, new construction, substantial improvements, and other development within the adopted regulatory floodway unless it has been demonstrated through hydrologic and hydraulic analyses performed in accordance with standard engineering practice that the proposed encroachment would not result in any increase in flood levels within the community during the occurrence of the base (100-year) flood discharge” (FEMA 2000).

Based on NFIP regulations, prior to issuance of any construction permits involving activities in a regulated floodway, an engineering or “no-rise” certification would be obtained (FEMA 2015). The request for certification must be supported by technical data stating that construction of the proposed project would not impact the base flood elevations, floodway elevations, or floodway data widths that are present prior to construction. A hydraulic analysis to the more stringent of City of Houston, HCFCD, and FEMA floodplain standards defined at the time of the study would be performed for the proposed project to obtain a letter of no objection from the local authorities.

7.10 Wetlands and Other Waters of the United States

When evaluating and selecting the alternative alignments, efforts were made to avoid impacts to waters of the U.S. Based on the proposed design, approximately 33 acres of potential wetlands and 23,283 linear feet of streams are present within the proposed project area. After the recommended alternative is selected, a detailed identification and delineation of potential jurisdictional waters of the United States would be performed and sent to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for their federal jurisdiction verification. Discharge impacts to jurisdictional waters of the United States would require authorization from the USACE and U.S. Coast Guard, as appropriate.

After USACE verification, an assessment of impacts to jurisdictional waters of the United States, including wetlands, would be performed for each stream and drainage channel crossing for the recommended alternative. Dependent on the findings of the verification from the USACE and the level of impacts to waters of the United States, an individual or nationwide permit would be submitted to the USACE. A mitigation plan would be prepared for the level of impact determined for each type of permit (individual or nationwide) to compensate for unavoidable adverse impacts to jurisdictional waters of the United States, including wetlands. The USACE’s wetland and stream assessment procedures would be used to identify wetland and stream functions and services, which served as the basis to develop compensatory mitigation to be considered as part of the permit evaluation. Mitigation for wetland or stream impacts would likely be accomplished through the purchase of wetland or stream credits from an approved mitigation bank. Natural resource agencies would be involved in the review of the permit application and the proposed compensatory mitigation plan(s). Water quality certification, as required

1 by Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, would be assessed by the Texas Commission on Environmental
2 Quality (TCEQ) as part of the Department of the Army permit review process.

3 **7.11 Vegetation and Wildlife**

4 Construction of the recommended alternative would unavoidably impact vegetative communities. An
5 analysis of the vegetation types as mapped by the TPWD's Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas (EMST)
6 revealed over 98 percent of the proposed project area is listed as Urban. Site review and interpretation
7 from aerial photography indicate that over 99 percent of the proposed project area exhibits urban
8 characteristics with less than 0.4 percent having riparian or open water characteristics. Based on the
9 high degree of urban vegetation type, impacts would occur primarily to urban vegetation type for any of
10 the existing alternatives that would be selected. Construction activities would permanently remove the
11 urban vegetation communities and replace each with additional impervious surface and maintained
12 herbaceous species. A Tier II Site Assessment would be required by the TxDOT/TPWD 2013
13 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), for the recommended alternative. TPWD's review of the Final
14 EIS would serve as Early Coordination with TPWD for the proposed North Houston Highway
15 Improvement Project.

16 During construction, areas of exposed soil within the project right-of-way would be revegetated with
17 herbaceous species to minimize the introduction of eroded materials into receiving waters. Following
18 construction, landscaping of the area would be in accordance with Executive Order 13112 on invasive
19 species and the Executive Memorandum on beneficial landscaping. Vegetation within the project right-
20 of-way would be maintained according to standard TxDOT practices.

21 Potential impacts to wildlife would be mitigated through the construction of bridge structures over
22 streams and drainage channels or the installation of culverts to provide wildlife the opportunity to travel
23 under the roadway, rather than pass over the roadway and be exposed to possible predation or vehicle
24 collisions. Landscaping with native vegetation and developing a maintenance mowing schedule that
25 would allow for the reseeding of native species would benefit wildlife that uses the herbaceous habitat
26 outside the paved areas of the right-of-way.

27 Impacts to wildlife and habitat resources can be minimized through the use of a combination of any of
28 the following generally recommended methods or other best management practices (BMPs) not
29 specifically identified below, but that may be appropriate to address unanticipated site conditions.

- 30 ▪ Minimize the crossing of flowing streams and use bridge spans to the greatest extent practicable
31 (as opposed to fill) to minimize impacts on riparian and aquatic communities.
- 32 ▪ Design and construction of the Build Alternative would include construction and post-
33 construction BMPs to manage stormwater runoff and control sediments.
- 34 ▪ Limit the use of herbicides and other chemicals for right-of-way maintenance.
- 35 ▪ In accordance with Executive Order 13112 on invasive species and the Executive Memorandum
36 on beneficial landscaping, seed and/or plant the right-of-way with native species of grasses,

- 1 shrubs, or trees. Soil disturbance would be minimized to ensure invasive species do not establish
2 in the right-of-way.
- 3 ■ Schedule mowing for right-of-way maintenance to facilitate the natural reseeding of indigenous
4 spring and autumnal herbaceous communities.
 - 5 ■ Because of safety requirements, do not leave any trees within 30 feet of the roadway without
6 roadside protection. Trees outside the safety zone that are not affected by construction would
7 be preserved.
 - 8 ■ If nesting or wintering migratory bird species or rookeries are identified in the immediate
9 vicinity of the right-of-way, defer especially loud or noisy activities in the adjacent areas until
10 after the birds have left the area to reduce negative impacts to the species. Additionally, during
11 the nesting season, birds and their nests are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act from
12 being taken, captured, killed, attempt to be taken, captured or killed, and/or possessed. A Tier II
13 Site Assessment, as required by the TxDOT/TPWD 2013 MOU, would be conducted to assess
14 potential impacts to wildlife species or loss of habitat associated with the proposed project.
15 TPWD review of the Final EIS would serve as Early Coordination with TPWD for the proposed
16 North Houston Highway Improvement Project.

17 **7.12 Threatened and Endangered Species**

18 According to TPWD's Natural Diversity Database (NDD), there are no federal or state listed threatened
19 or endangered species or Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) recorded as potentially
20 occurring within 1.5 miles of the Proposed Recommended Alternative. Potential habitats for one state-
21 listed threatened species (Rafinesque's big-eared bat) and three SGCN (Southeastern myotis bat, Texas
22 meadow-rue and Texas windmill-grass) have a potential to occur within the project area; however, field
23 studies did not identify the presence of these species. Therefore, it is not anticipated that the
24 recommended alternative would impact these species.

25 No other recorded occurrences of federal or state-listed species have been documented in close
26 proximity to the proposed project area. No impacts to threatened or endangered species are
27 anticipated. A Tier II Site Assessment, as required by the TxDOT/TPWD 2013 MOU, was conducted for
28 proposed project area. When a recommended alternative is determined, the Tier II Site Assessment will
29 be reviewed for the recommended alternative right-of-way to assess potential impacts to threatened
30 and endangered species or loss of habitat associated with the right-of-way. Additional field studies
31 would be conducted once the right-of-way is acquired and prior to construction. TPWD's review of the
32 Final EIS would serve as Early Coordination with TPWD for the proposed North Houston Highway
33 Improvement Project. Should a listed species be identified within the recommended alternative right-of-
34 way, coordination with the USFWS and TPWD would be initiated, and species-specific mitigation
35 strategies would be developed to avoid, minimize, and/or compensate for potential impacts to a
36 threatened or endangered species.

7.13 Soils and Geology

Roadway design best practices would be used to design the proposed project and incorporation of these requirements would address general and specific requirements to effectively manage the variable conditions of topography, soils, and geology that would be encountered. Specifications and design criteria used for the proposed project would address issues related to various soils, topographic or geologic conditions and limitations associated with any of the Build Alternatives.

7.14 Archeological Resources

No archeological sites were identified during the intensive pedestrian archeological survey conducted from December 2015-January 2016. However, due to contaminated soils, the two areas of high probability located within the Frost Town and Freedmen's Town historic sites could not be adequately investigated. In addition, 11 high probability areas and several moderate probability areas could not be accessed due to the lack of right-of-entry. These areas require additional survey when right-of-entry is obtained or upon acquisition of the properties by TxDOT.

7.15 Historic Resources

TxDOT is coordinating the determination of adverse impacts to historic resources with Texas Historical Commission (THC) and other consulting parties. An individual Section 4(f) evaluation will be prepared for all properties that would be adversely affected by the Recommended Alternative. As part of the coordination process, including public involvement per Chapter 26 of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Code and Section 106 of the NHPA, mitigation requirements, if any, will be determined and will be reported in the Final EIS and individual Section 4(f) evaluation.

7.16 Hazardous Materials

Additional investigation would be conducted at sites or facilities with known or potential hazardous materials impacts. The potential for encountering hazardous materials during construction would be identified during this assessment as well as any required sampling, analysis, remediation and soil/groundwater management. Additional subsurface environmental investigations would be conducted, as needed, to determine whether possible contamination might be encountered during construction. If hazardous constituents were confirmed, appropriate soils and/or groundwater management plans for activities within these areas would be developed. Any unanticipated contamination encountered during construction would be evaluated, and handled in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations per TxDOT Standard Specifications.

Asbestos and lead-based paint investigations for all structures impacted by the proposed project would be addressed during the right-of-way acquisition process prior to construction. If suspect material is encountered, a mitigation plan for the removal and disposal of materials containing hazardous materials would be developed in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. The proposed project's plans, specifications, and estimates would disclose areas of asbestos and lead-based paint that would likely be disturbed. Special provisions will be developed for asbestos-related activities, notifications, required licenses, and monitoring.

7.17 Visual and Aesthetic Qualities

In developing the Build Alternatives, opportunities to collocate transportation and utility corridors were identified to maximize compatibility with existing aesthetic views. During Alternative Analysis, displacements were documented and evaluated to determine the degree of impact to all land uses. Roadway and structural design was developed to be compatible with the surrounding natural and cultural environment in order to minimize visual impacts.

Where practicable, mitigation to improve the visual and aesthetic qualities of the project area would include the following features:

- Landscape plantings and re-vegetation per TxDOT's Green Ribbon Landscape Improvement Program, which allocates funds for trees and plants within roadway right-of-way.
- Promoting roadside native wildflower planting programs
- Noise barriers
- Providing adequate signage and easy access to roadway facilities
- Treatment of the side surfaces and columns of the project using façade materials of varying texture, color, etc.

Landscaping would include regionally native plants for landscaping and implementing design and construction practices that minimize adverse effects on the natural habitat. To the extent possible, the proposed project would be designed to create an aesthetically and visually pleasing experience for both roadway users and roadway viewers.

All lighting would be in accordance with the Texas Health and Safety Code Title 5 §425.002 regarding light pollution. To the extent possible, outdoor lighting fixtures would only be installed and operated if the purpose of the lighting cannot be achieved by the installation of reflective road markers, lines, warning, or informational signs, or other effective passive methods.

Additionally, full consideration would be given to energy conservation, reduction of glare, minimizing light pollution, and preserving the natural light environment. An example of commonly used lighting meeting these considerations is the use of high-pressure sodium lamps equipped with glare shields.

7.18 Section 4(f) Resources

TxDOT is coordinating with the Officials with Jurisdiction and consulting parties for a final determination of adverse impacts to and potential mitigation for Section 4(f) parks and recreational properties. TxDOT is coordinating with THC and consulting parties for a final determination of adverse impacts and potential mitigation for Section 4(f) historic properties. Mitigation requirements, if any, will be determined and will be reported in the Final EIS and individual Section 4(f) evaluation.

8 AGENCY COORDINATION AND PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

As discussed in Section 2, during the initial stages of project planning, Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO), and Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) collaborated on the North-Hardy Planning Studies in partnership with the elected officials representing the constituency in the North-Hardy Corridor; the various public agencies responsible for transportation system planning and operation; a diverse group of stakeholders that live or work in the corridor; and numerous individual, interested citizens. The North-Hardy Planning Studies were conducted with extensive community outreach and consensus building. Throughout the conduct of these studies, there were 15 formal stakeholder meetings, 12 public meetings, and 104 small group or one-on-one meetings. Information was also provided via mailed newsletters and a project website. Detailed information about agency coordination and public involvement during the North-Hardy Planning Studies is included in the *North-Hardy Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway Component)* (METRO, TxDOT, and H-GAC November 2005)

In 2011, TxDOT initiated the preliminary design and environmental document preparation phase to develop and evaluate alternatives to meet the highway transportation goals in the study area. The Notice of Intent to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) was published in the State and Federal Registers in October 2011. At that time, TxDOT and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) were joint lead agencies for the EIS. On December 16, 2014, TxDOT assumed responsibility from FHWA for reviewing and approving certain assigned NEPA environmental documents including the NHHIP Draft and Final Environmental Impact Statements. The environmental review, consultation, and other actions required by applicable Federal environmental laws for this project are being, or have been, carried-out by TxDOT pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 327 and a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) dated December 16, 2014, and executed by FHWA and TxDOT.

To facilitate public and agency input in the development of the project, an Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan (ACPIP) was developed for the project. The plan was initially developed by TxDOT and FHWA to facilitate and document the structured interaction with the public and other agencies and to inform the public and other agencies how the coordination would be accomplished. The ACPIP promotes early and continuous involvement from stakeholders, agencies, and the public, and describes the proposed project, the roles of the agencies and the public, the project need and purpose, schedule, level of detail for alternatives analysis, methods to be used in the environmental analysis, and the proposed process for coordination and communication. The plan has been updated throughout the EIS process.

One of the primary ways that information about the proposed project and study process has been shared with the public and agencies is through scoping meetings, public meetings, and stakeholder meetings. Scoping meetings were held to discuss project goals and objectives, define the project need and purpose, identify potential issues of concern, and present the alternatives screening process and initial project alternatives. Public meetings were held to present and solicit comments on the alternatives evaluation and the Reasonable Alternatives, including the Proposed Recommended

1 Alternative. Additional stakeholder meetings focused on design, operation, and other issues pertaining
2 to the proposed project.

3 Additionally, the following communication tools were used to assist with delivering a consistent and
4 thorough message to the public and stakeholders:

5 *Website*

6 Updated information was posted periodically on the project website, www.ih45northandmore.com. The
7 updates consisted of text, graphics, videos, and 3D visualizations of the Proposed Recommended
8 Alternatives. The visualizations included geometric features, including number of lanes, intersections,
9 ramps, and bridges. Agencies and the public were able to review project materials, meeting information,
10 agency coordination and public involvement activities, schedules, and responses to comments received;
11 check on the status of the project; and submit comments and questions on the “Comments/Contact Us”
12 tab.

13 *Media Releases*

14 Media releases were sent to the media prior to the public meetings.

15 **8.1 Agency Coordination**

16 As part of the project development process, a number of federal, state, and local government agencies
17 were consulted prior to and during the preparation of the Draft EIS. These agencies are categorized as
18 participating or cooperating. Cooperating agencies are classified as agencies with jurisdiction by law or
19 special expertise that are invited to serve as cooperating participants in the preparation and review of
20 the Draft EIS. The FHWA and the federal and non-federal agencies currently designated as cooperating
21 and/or participating agencies are listed in Table 8-1.

22

Table 8-1: Agency Roles

Agency	Role
Federal Agencies	
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)	Conformity determination and assistance with interpretation of federal law and policy
Federal Transit Administration (FTA)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency
United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency
United States Coast Guard (USCG)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency
United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency
United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency

Agency	Role
State Agencies	
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)	Participating Agency
Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT)	Lead Agency
Texas General Land Office (GLO) Coastal Coordination Council	Participating Agency
Texas Historical Commission (THC)	Participating Agency
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD)	Participating Agency
Texas Railroad Commission (TRC)	Participating Agency
Local Agencies	
Airline Improvement District	Participating Agency
City of Houston	Participating Agency
East Downtown Management District	Participating Agency
Greater East End Management District	Participating Agency
Greater Northside Management District	Participating Agency
Greater Southeast Management District	Participating Agency
Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County, Texas (METRO)	Cooperating Agency Participating Agency
Harris County	Participating Agency
Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD)	Participating Agency
Harris County Toll Road Authority (HCTRA)	Participating Agency
Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC)	Participating Agency
Houston Downtown Management District (HDMD)	Participating Agency
Midtown Management District	Participating Agency
Montrose Management District	Participating Agency
North Houston District (formerly Greenspoint District)	Participating Agency

1 **8.1.1 AGENCY MEETING SUMMARIES**

2 **8.1.1.1 November 14, 2011 – Agency Scoping Meeting**

3 Two agency scoping meetings were held on Monday, November 14, 2011 at the Texas Department of
4 Transportation (TxDOT), Houston District Office, 7600 Washington Avenue, Houston, Texas. Invitations
5 were mailed to 13 participating agencies and four cooperating agencies on October 11, 2011. Seven
6 individuals representing three agencies (METRO, H-GAC, and HCFCD) attended the morning meeting for
7 participating agencies. One individual from METRO attended the afternoon meeting for cooperating

1 agencies. Meeting attendees were provided an agenda, exhibit packet, informational handout, survey
2 form, comment form, and a project map. Reference materials were also available, including a project
3 area map, aerial map, the draft Need and Purpose Statement and the draft Agency Coordination and
4 Public Involvement Plan. An open discussion followed the scoping meeting presentation. No written
5 comments were submitted at the meeting. All information presented at the agency meeting was the
6 same information as was presented at the public meeting, and is described below in the discussion of
7 the public meeting.

8 **8.1.1.2 October 10, 2012 – Agency Scoping Meeting**

9 Two agency scoping meetings were held on Wednesday, October 10, 2012 at the TxDOT, Houston
10 District Office, 7600 Washington Avenue, Houston, Texas. Invitations were mailed to 17 participating
11 agencies and six cooperating agencies on September 18, 2012. Six individuals representing three
12 agencies (HCFCD, City of Houston, and Houston Downtown Management District/Central Houston, Inc.)
13 attended the morning meeting for participating agencies. Seven individuals representing four agencies
14 (METRO, H-GAC, FHWA, and USACE) attended the afternoon meeting for cooperating agencies. Meeting
15 attendees were provided an informational handout, survey form, and comment form. Reference
16 materials were also available including the exhibits from the first public scoping meeting, the *North-*
17 *Hardy Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway Component)* a summary of the first public
18 scoping meeting, a glossary of common terms, the draft Need and Purpose Statement, and the Agency
19 Coordination and Public Involvement Plan. An open discussion followed the scoping meeting
20 presentation. No written comments were submitted at the meeting. All information presented at the
21 agency meeting was the same information as was presented at the public meeting, and is described
22 below in the discussion of the public meeting.

23 **8.1.1.3 November 13 and 14, 2013 – Agency Meeting #3**

24 Two agency meetings were held in November 2013 at the TxDOT Houston District office, 7600
25 Washington Avenue, Houston, Texas. The meeting for participating agencies was on Wednesday,
26 November 13. The meeting for cooperating agencies was on Thursday, November 14. Invitations were
27 mailed to 13 participating and six cooperating agencies on November 1, 2013 and October 11, 2013,
28 respectively. There were 14 individuals representing seven agencies (Greater Northside Management
29 District, H-GAC, City of Houston, Harris County Public Infrastructure Department, HDMD, TPWD, FHWA)
30 in attendance at the meeting for the participating agencies. Four individuals representing two agencies
31 (USACE and METRO) were in attendance at the meeting for the cooperating agencies.

32 Meeting attendees were provided an informational handout, survey form, and comment form.
33 Reference materials were also available, including the exhibits from the first and second public scoping
34 meetings; the *North-Hardy Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway Component)*; a
35 summary from the first and second public scoping meetings; a glossary of common terms; the Need and
36 Purpose Statement; and the Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan. An open discussion
37 followed the public meeting presentation. No written comments were submitted at the meeting. All
38 information presented at the agency meeting was the same information as was presented at the public
39 meeting, and is described below in the discussion of the public meeting.

1 **8.1.1.4 April 22, 2015 – Agency Meeting #4**

2 Two agency scoping meetings were held on Wednesday, April 22, 2015 at the TxDOT, Houston District
3 Office, 7600 Washington Avenue, Houston, Texas. Twenty-one invitations were mailed to participating
4 agencies on March 24, 2015. There were 14 individuals representing nine agencies (Airline Improvement
5 District, Central Houston Inc., East Downtown Management District, Greater East End Management
6 District, Greater Northside Management District, HCFCD, HCTRA, H-GAC, and HDMD) in attendance at
7 the meeting for the participating agencies. Six invitations were mailed to cooperating agencies on
8 March 20, 2015. No agency representatives attended the meeting for the cooperating agencies.

9 TxDOT provided agency meeting attendees with an informational handout and comment form. A
10 narrated presentation and the public meeting exhibits were displayed on-screen. A three-dimensional
11 (3D) visualization video of the Proposed Recommended Alternative was shown. Reference materials
12 were also available, including the North-Hardy Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway
13 Component); meeting summaries of the first three public meetings; a glossary of common terms; the
14 Need and Purpose Statement; and the Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan. An open
15 discussion followed the presentation. No written comments were submitted at the meeting. All
16 information presented at the agency meeting was the same information as was presented at the public
17 meeting, and is described below in the discussion of the public meeting.

18 **8.2 Public Involvement**

19 **8.2.1 PUBLIC MEETING SUMMARIES**

20 **8.2.1.1 November 15 and 17, 2011: Public Meeting #1: Scoping**

21 One round of public meetings was held at two different locations. The meeting was held in an open
22 house format. The purpose of the meetings was to invite the public to help define the study area, the
23 draft Need and Purpose Statement, and the goals and objectives for the project, and to identify issues to
24 be evaluated during the environmental review process. Summary information from the *North-Hardy*
25 *Planning Studies, Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway Component)* was presented. Copies of the draft
26 Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan, and the draft Need and Purpose Statement were
27 available for review. Comment forms allowed the public to provide their comments on the draft Need
28 and Purpose Statement and the draft Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan, and to
29 prioritize project concerns. Comments were also accepted after the meeting during the specified
30 comment period via letters and email.

31 A total of 311 people attended the public scoping meetings. A total of 172 people (including agencies
32 and the public) submitted written comments during the comment period. The written comments were
33 submitted at the scoping meetings, and by mail and email. Topics that were more prevalent among the
34 comments were project alternatives, modes of transportation, neighborhood quality of life, impacts to
35 neighborhoods, homes, and businesses, noise and vibration, flooding and drainage, visual impacts,
36 project goals, design themes and landscaping, project would benefit suburban areas, and adversely
37 affect city of Houston residents, connect Hardy Toll Road to Downtown Houston, historic resources and
38 cemeteries, double-decked roadways, and the Draft Need and Purpose and Draft ACPIP.

1 All comments received were considered as the study team developed and evaluated roadway
2 alternatives for the project. The Public Meeting Summary Report, which included comments and
3 responses to comments, was posted on the project website. Comments on the Draft Need and Purpose
4 and Draft Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan were considered by as the documents were
5 finalized.

6 **8.2.1.2 October 9 and 11, 2012: Public Meeting #2: Scoping**

7 A second round of public scoping meetings was held at two separate locations in an open house format
8 to present the universe of alternatives and the initial screening process used to select six preliminary
9 alternatives for further study. The proposed secondary screening process was presented that would be
10 applied to the six preliminary alternatives to select three reasonable alternatives, which would be
11 presented at Public Meeting #3. Exhibits were presented, and copies of the final Agency Coordination
12 and Public Involvement Plan and final Statement of Need and Purpose were available. The screening
13 matrix of the universe of alternatives was available for review and discussion during Public Meeting #2.
14 Also available for review was a study area environmental constraints map; the project need, purpose,
15 goals and objectives; the study process and methods; a proposed project schedule, and contact
16 information. Comment forms were provided to allow the public to provide comments on the
17 information presented. Comments were accepted after the meeting during the specified comment
18 period via letters and email.

19 A total of 235 people attended the public scoping meetings. A total of 640 people (including agencies
20 and the public) submitted written comments during the comment period. Of the comments received,
21 237 were a signed petition. Issues that were more prevalent among the comments related to project
22 alternatives, cost of project compared to project goals, and impacts to businesses and employment. All
23 comments received were considered as the study team developed and evaluated roadway alternatives
24 for the project. The Public Meeting Summary Report, which included comments and responses to
25 comments, was posted on the project website. Two commenters asked about additional Spanish-
26 language information. In response to the request, TxDOT provided additional information in Spanish at
27 the subsequent public and agency meetings, and will conduct a bi-lingual public hearing. TxDOT ensured
28 that Spanish-speaking project team members were present and available at all public meetings, and
29 provides a Spanish-speaking contact at the TxDOT Public Information Office.

30 **8.2.1.3 November 14 and 19, 2013: Public Meeting #3**

31 A third round of public meetings was held at two separate locations in an open house format to present
32 the three reasonable alternatives selected from the six preliminary alternatives. The screening process
33 that was used for the three reasonable alternatives was presented. The screening process that would be
34 applied to select the proposed recommended alternative from among the three reasonable alternatives
35 was presented. The proposed recommended alternative would be presented at Public Meeting #4. A
36 study area environmental constraints map; the project need, purpose, goals and objectives; the study
37 process and methods; a proposed project schedule; and contact information were also presented.
38 Exhibits were presented and copies of the Agency Coordination and Public Involvement Plan and the
39 Statement of Need and Purpose were available. Comment forms were provided to allow the public to

1 provide comments on the information presented. Comments were accepted after the meeting during
2 the specified comment period via letters and email.

3 A total of 322 people attended the public meetings. A total of 199 people (including agencies and the
4 public) submitted written comments during the comment period. Topics that were more prevalent
5 among the comments related to project alternatives, modes of transportation, impacts to
6 neighborhoods and homes, impacts to businesses and employment, aesthetics and landscaping, building
7 a tunnel, and the public's role in the study process. All comments received were considered as the study
8 team developed and evaluated roadway alternatives for the project. The Public Meeting Summary
9 Report, which included comments and responses to comments, was posted on the project website.

10 **8.2.1.4 April 23, 28, and 30, 2015: Public Meeting #4**

11 A fourth round of public meetings was held at three separate locations in an open house format to
12 present the proposed recommended alternative selected from the three reasonable alternatives.
13 Exhibits showing the proposed recommended alternative were available for review. The public meeting
14 included a narrated presentation describing the need for and purpose of the project, the study process,
15 the proposed recommended alternative, and how to provide comments. A 3D visualization video of the
16 Proposed Recommended Alternative was shown during the meeting. Comment forms were provided for
17 the public to submit written comments during or after the meeting. All attendees were informed that
18 written comments could also be submitted after the meeting via mail, email, or on the project website
19 by the end of the comment period.

20 A total of 540 people registered their attendance at the public meetings, including 8 media
21 representatives and 7 elected officials. More than 500 comments (in comment forms, letters, or emails)
22 were received during the comment period from agencies, elected officials, organizations (including
23 businesses), and the public. Comments covered a range of topics, which are categorized below:

- 24 ▪ Developing and evaluating alternatives
- 25 ▪ Cost of the project
- 26 ▪ Considering other modes of transportation as alternatives
- 27 ▪ Increases in congestion in the inner city and related impacts
- 28 ▪ Impacts to neighborhoods and quality of life
- 29 ▪ Impacts to neighborhoods and homes from expanding right-of-way
- 30 ▪ Impacts to businesses and employment
- 31 ▪ Noise and vibration
- 32 ▪ Air quality and health protection
- 33 ▪ Flooding and drainage
- 34 ▪ Tolling and managed express (MaX) lanes
- 35 ▪ Pedestrian safety and lighting
- 36 ▪ Visual impacts

- 1 ▪ Parks and recreation
- 2 ▪ Trash and debris impact to bayous
- 3 ▪ Property values and property acquisition
- 4 ▪ Aesthetics and landscaping
- 5 ▪ Access for pedestrians, bicycles, and transit riders
- 6 ▪ Encouraging single-passenger vehicle use
- 7 ▪ Project benefits to suburban areas while adversely affecting City of Houston residents
- 8 ▪ Project encouraging suburban growth
- 9 ▪ Connect Hardy Toll Road to Downtown Houston
- 10 ▪ Conservation of natural resources
- 11 ▪ Impacts to historic resources – neighborhoods, districts, and buildings
- 12 ▪ Impacts to Tribal residents in the Downtown area
- 13 ▪ Rejoining/connecting neighborhoods and connecting to Downtown
- 14 ▪ Impacts to revitalization and redevelopment investments of neighborhoods
- 15 ▪ Ways to improve public outreach
- 16 ▪ Use of the Pierce Elevated
- 17 ▪ Impacts to farmlands
- 18 ▪ Receipt of project information
- 19 ▪ Construction duration and temporary construction impacts
- 20 ▪ Changes in access (ramping) to/from highways
- 21 ▪ Building the roadway below grade if a tunnel is not possible
- 22 ▪ Elevate the roadway to prevent right-of-way requirements
- 23 ▪ Do not widen the roadway
- 24 ▪ Build a tunnel
- 25 ▪ Roadway capacity
- 26 ▪ Local circulation and access
- 27 ▪ Public input not being incorporated into alternatives development
- 28 ▪ Using Hardy Toll Road rather than I-45
- 29 ▪ Freeway to freeway access (direct connectors)
- 30 ▪ Greenspace caps over the freeways
- 31 ▪ Highway Alignment

32 The Public Meeting Summary Report, which included comments and responses to comments, was
33 posted on the project website. Specific comments and questions about the alternatives and project
34 design, potential project impacts, public involvement, and other issues identified in the comments were
35 evaluated by TxDOT and the study team, and considered during the project development process.

1 Of the comments received, 90 were submitted on comment forms that were provided at the public and
2 agency meetings. Of the commenters who submitted the forms, 39 supported the project, 28 did not
3 support the project, 18 were undecided, and five did not respond.

4 **8.3 Other Stakeholder Outreach**

5 Meetings with stakeholders were an important activity during the project development process.
6 Stakeholders are able to identify potential issues and concerns related to the project design and
7 operation. Information received during stakeholder meetings was taken into consideration as project
8 alternatives were developed and refined, and was incorporated into the Proposed Recommended
9 Alternative, to the extent possible. Between July 2013 and September 2016, TxDOT attended more than
10 100 stakeholder meetings. Some of the meetings were conducted with one individual, or a single group
11 or organization, and others were attended by numerous groups or organizations. At most of the
12 meetings, project information was shared in presentations, display boards, and handouts.

13 Stakeholder meetings held with members of the study team during the referenced time period were
14 categorized as follows:

- 15 ▪ Management Districts, Chambers of Commerce, Civic Clubs, Redevelopment Authorities, and
16 Cultural Districts
- 17 ▪ Agencies
- 18 ▪ State Senators and Representatives
- 19 ▪ Organizations/Corporations/Associations
- 20 ▪ Business and Property Owners
- 21 ▪ Individuals

22 TxDOT met most frequently with the HDMD (27 meetings), City of Houston (20 meetings), East
23 Downtown Management District (8 meetings), H-GAC (6 meetings), and Greater Northside Management
24 District (5 meetings). The City of Houston and the management districts are participating agencies and
25 provided input primarily related to the Segment 3 alternatives.

26 Table 8-2 provides a summary of the stakeholder meetings conducted from July 2013 through
27 September 2016, including the type of stakeholder, number of meetings with each stakeholder, and
28 whether the stakeholder is a cooperating or participating agency for the Environmental Impact
29 Statement process. Cooperating agencies are defined as an agency, other than a lead agency, that has
30 jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved in the
31 proposed project or project alternative (FHWA 2016). Participating agencies are defined as those with
32 an interest in the project (FHWA 2016). The management districts listed are special districts created by
33 the Texas legislature, and are empowered to promote, develop, encourage and maintain employment,
34 commerce, transportation, housing, tourism, recreation, arts, entertainment, economic development,
35 safety, and the public welfare in specific geographic areas. Table 8-2 also identifies whether the
36 stakeholder represents low income, high-minority, or Limited English Proficiency (LEP) populations,
37 and/or has a specific responsibility or authority in a geographic area that includes services to these
38 populations in the project vicinity.

1 Table 8-2: Stakeholder Meeting Summary (July 2013 through September 2016)

Stakeholder	Number of Meetings	Cooperating Agency	Participating Agency	Low Income Area	High Minority Area	LEP Area
Management Districts – Chambers of Commerce – Civic Clubs – Redevelopment Authorities – Cultural Districts						
Houston Downtown Management District	27		X			
East Downtown Management District	8		X		X	
Greater Northside Management District	5		X	X	X	
Greater Southeast Management District	2		X	X	X	
Greenspoint Management District	1		X	X	X	X
East Bayou District Civic Club	1					
Houston West Chamber Organization	1					
South Main Alliance	1				X	
East End Cultural District	1		X			
Midtown Redevelopment Authority	1				X	
Independence Heights	1				X	
Lindale Park Civic Club	2				X	
Avenue Place Civic Club	1				X	
Pleasantville Civic League	1					
Agencies						
City of Houston	20		X	X	X	X
H-GAC	6		X	X	X	X
METRO	2	X	X	X	X	X
Harris County Toll Road Authority	1		X			
Harris County Flood Control District	3		X	X	X	X
Houston Parks Board	2					
Risk Management Association	1					
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (TIRZ) #15	1		X	X	X	
TIRZ #21	1		X	X	X	
State Senators and Representatives						
Senator Sylvia Garcia	2			X	X	X
Rep. Jessica Farrar	2			X	X	X
Rep. Garnet Coleman	4			X	X	X
Rep. Carol Alvarado	1			X	X	X
Organizations/Corporations/Associations						
North Houston Association	1					
University of Houston Downtown	2					
Houston First	3					
Gulf Coast Rail District	3					

Stakeholder	Number of Meetings	Cooperating Agency	Participating Agency	Low Income Area	High Minority Area	LEP Area
Union Pacific Railroad	1					
Houston Astros	1					
Houston Dynamo	1					
American Institute of Architects	1					
I-45 Coalition	1					
George R. Brown Convention Center	1					
Rice Design Alliance	1					
Kinder Foundation	1					
Greater Eastwood Super Neighborhood*	1				X	
Associated General Contractors	1					
Businesses and Property Owners						
City View Terrace	1					
Ecclesia Church	1					
United Methodist Church	1					
Reader's Warehouse	1					
Sports Authority	1					
Warehouse Property Owners	1					
Cheek-Neal Coffee Building	1					
Gallery Furniture	1					
Northline Commons Mall	1					
Macey Family Properties	1					
Commercial Developer – Downtown Post Office	1					
Other Stakeholders						
Individuals	6					

1 Source: NHHIP Study Team 2016

2 Note: * The communities assessed along the project corridor are referred to as “super neighborhoods”, which are
 3 geographically designated areas that are divided by major physical features and share common characteristics.

4 TxDOT met most frequently with Houston Downtown Management District (27 meetings), City of
 5 Houston (20 meetings), East Downtown Management District (8 meetings), H-GAC (6 meetings), and
 6 Greater Northside Management District (5 meetings). City of Houston and Houston Downtown
 7 Management District are participating agencies and primarily provided input related to the Segment 3
 8 alternatives. In February 2016, the study team briefed the City of Houston Mayor Sylvester Turner’s
 9 Transition Team on the status of this project. Topics discussed at the stakeholder meetings listed above
 10 varied considerably and included, but were not limited to the following:

- 11 ▪ Project status and next steps
- 12 ▪ Changes to design alternatives
- 13 ▪ Consideration of light rail

- 1 ▪ Traffic modeling considerations
- 2 ▪ Traffic impacts of the proposed recommended alternative on the Downtown street system
- 3 ▪ Various street closings
- 4 ▪ Impacts of the proposed project on the City of Houston Bicycle Master Plan
- 5 ▪ Coordination with METRO
- 6 ▪ Optimal connections to other roadways
- 7 ▪ Coordination with rail lines
- 8 ▪ Reestablishment of local street grid where I-10 would be removed in the area of University of
- 9 Houston Downtown
- 10 ▪ Increased width of bike lanes
- 11 ▪ Managed lane access
- 12 ▪ Managed lane considerations
- 13 ▪ Connectors at the I-45/I-610 and I-45/Beltway 8 interchanges
- 14 ▪ Other ramp connectors
- 15 ▪ Commercial and residential relocations and displacements
- 16 ▪ Roadways near the George R. Brown Convention Center
- 17 ▪ Potential project impacts on future City of Houston projects

18 Since the meetings listed in Table 8-2, TxDOT has had many other meeting with potentially affected and
19 other interested stakeholders. TxDOT is coordinating with the City of Houston regarding potential
20 project impacts to two city parks. TxDOT is coordinating with the Houston Housing Authority (HHA)
21 regarding potential project impacts to two subsidized housing facilities. The HHA plans to meet with
22 residents at the Clayton Homes and Kelly Village housing areas to discuss potential project impacts and
23 the relocation process. TxDOT is coordinating with HHA and representatives of other community
24 facilities, housing, and businesses utilized by Environmental Justice and other sensitive populations to
25 discuss the proposed project and potential impacts and mitigation. Additional information about
26 ongoing coordination is included in Appendix F: *Community Impact Assessment Technical Report*.
27 Table A-1 in the technical report is the current mailing list for additional outreach to Environmental
28 Justice and other sensitive populations and some groups who provide services to these populations.

29 TxDOT has made accommodations for individuals speaking Spanish (the dominant language of LEP
30 individuals in the project area) during project development, to ensure that opportunities for community
31 input in the NEPA process have been and would continue to be provided. Public notices were published
32 in English and Spanish in local newspapers. Meeting notices were provided in English and Spanish and
33 mailed to adjacent landowners, community organizations, elected officials, government officials, civic
34 groups, and published on the project website. The project team had staff available to provide
35 translations during public meeting as needed, and the meeting presentations, handouts, comment
36 forms, and some exhibits boards were translated into Spanish and posted to the project website. Several
37 informational pamphlets related to right-of-way acquisition and relocation assistance were also

1 provided at meetings and are posted on the project website. Materials were posted on the project
2 website prior to the public meetings, and all materials remain on the website. The mailed notices and
3 newspaper announcements provided information on how citizens could request language interpreters.
4 Although no advance requests for interpreters were received, some meeting attendees preferred
5 speaking Spanish and they were directed to and assisted by the team members who were fluent in
6 Spanish.

7 **8.4 Public Hearing**

8 The Public Hearing will be conducted at three separate locations in the project area. The results of the
9 preliminary engineering and environmental analysis studies will be presented, including detailed
10 information on the Proposed Recommended Alternative. An exhibit viewing session will be held in an
11 open house format prior to a formal presentation, and following the presentation, attendees will have
12 an opportunity to offer comments for the formal record. The comment period will end no sooner than
13 45 days after the Draft EIS is available for public review. Comments will also be accepted by mail and
14 email, and on the project website.

1 9 LIST OF PREPARERS

Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) – Houston District

Pat Henry, P.E. Director of Project Development	Kelly Lark Environmental Specialist Project Manager	Callie Barnes Environmental Specialist
Christine Bergren Environmental Supervisor	Wahida Wakil, P.E. Project Engineer	

Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) – Environmental Affairs Division

Carlos Swonke Director	Julia Ragsdale Project Manager	Lisa Mitchell Project Manager
---------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

AECOM

Patricia Matthews, P.E. Project Manager	Kelly Krenz Senior Environmental Scientist	Tanya McDougall Team Lead – Cultural Resources Senior Architectural Historian
Roy Knowles Deputy Project Manager, Senior Environmental Specialist	Hee Ork Rocha Senior Technical Coordinator	Andrew Parkyn Project Archeologist
Timothy Love Environmental Specialist	Daomean Lim GIS Specialist	Josh Shane Urban Planner
Miranda Maldonado Environmental Specialist	Doug Zarker Senior Environmental Scientist	Logan Knowles Environmental Specialist
Bruce Davidson GIS Manager	Laura Kulecz Transportation Planner	Lauren Spivey Document Management and Editor
Cristine Reguera Environmental Planner		

Cox McLain Environmental Consulting, Inc.

Ashley McLain Principal	Courtney Filer Senior Planner	Erin Grushon Environmental Planner
----------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

CP&Y

Andy Atlas Historic Resources Survey Manager	Tori Raines Historic Resources Investigator	Angela Gillmeister GIS Analyst
---	--	-----------------------------------

The Lentz Group

Ruth Henshall
Public Involvement

HNTB

Darrin Willer, P.E. Project Manager	Joel Salinas, P.E. Project Engineer	Stephanie Guillot, P.E. Transportation and Environmental Planner
--	--	--

Community Awareness Services, Inc.

Jerri Anderson
Public Involvement

Quadrant Consultants, Inc.

Bruce Leon, Ph.D.
Manager, Environmental Planning,
Community Impact Analysis Director
Aohan Guo
Demographic Analyst and GIS Technician

Jerry Wood
Senior Community Impact Analyst

Bin Wang
Community Impact Analyst

Raba Kistner, Inc.

Steve Tomka
Senior Archaeologist,
Cultural Resource Program Director

Kristi Nichols
Principal Investigator

Ashley Jones
Project Archaeologist

1

10 DISTRIBUTION LIST

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
FEDERAL AGENCIES		
Al Alonzi Division Administrator Federal Highway Administration Texas Division 300 East 8th Street, Room 826 Austin, Texas 78701		1
Gregory Budd Major Projects Engineer Federal Highway Administration Texas Division 300 East 8th Street, Room 826 Austin, Texas 78701		1
Robert C. Patrick Regional Administrator Federal Transit Administration, Region 6 819 Taylor Street, Room 14A02 Fort Worth, Texas 76102		1
Samuel Coleman Acting Regional Administrator U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2733		1
John Blevins Director, Compliance Assurance and Enforcement Division U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2733		1
Rhonda Smith Chief, Planning and Coordination Section Compliance Assurance and Enforcement Division U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 6 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200 Dallas, Texas 75202-2733		1
Barbara R. Britton Regional Environmental Officer Department of Housing and Urban Development Fort Worth Regional Office 801 Cherry Street, Unit #45, Suite 2500 Fort Worth, Texas 76102		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Adam Zerrenner Field Supervisor Austin Ecological Services Office U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service 17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211 Houston, Texas 77058		1
Edith Erfling Project Leader U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Houston Ecological Services Office 17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211 Houston, Texas 77058		1
Salvador Salinas State Conservationist U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service 101 South Main Street Temple, Texas 76501		1
Federal Railroad Administration Region 5 – Fort Worth, Texas 4100 International Plaza, Suite 450 Fort Worth, Texas 76109		1
Michaela E. Noble Director, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance U.S. Department of the Interior Main Interior Building 1849 C Street, NW Washington, D.C. 20240		1
Stephen Spencer Regional Environmental Officer U.S. Department of the Interior Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance P.O. Box 649 Albuquerque, New Mexico 87103		1
Capt. Kevin Oditt, Commander U.S. Coast Guard Houston-Galveston Sector 13411 Hillard Street Houston, Texas 77034		1
Col. Richard P. Pannell District Engineer and Commanding Officer U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Galveston District P.O. Box 1229 Galveston, Texas 77553-1229		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
STATE AGENCIES		
Carter P. Smith Executive Director Texas Parks and Wildlife Department 4200 Smith School Road Austin, Texas 78744		1
Ms. Rebecca Hensley Regional Director Science & Policy Resources Texas Parks and Wildlife Department 1502 FM 517 East Dickinson, Texas 77539		1
Meredith Longoria Nongame and Rare Species Program Supervisor Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Nongame and Rare Species Program 4200 Smith School Road Austin, Texas 78744		1
Bob Gottfried Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Texas Natural Diversity Database 4200 Smith School Road Austin, Texas 78744		1
State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) Mark Wolfe, Executive Director Texas Historical Commission P.O. Box 12276 Austin, Texas 78711-2276 Attention: Linda Henderson		1
Kate McGrath Deputy Director Governor's Office of Budget, Planning and Policy P.O. Box 12428 Austin, Texas 78711		1
David W. Galindo (MC145) Director, Water Quality Division Texas Commission on Environmental Quality P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087		1
Mr. David Brymer (MC206) Director, Air Quality Division Texas Commission on Environmental Quality P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Richard Hyde, PE Executive Director Texas Commission on Environmental Quality P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087		1
Kelly Keel Linden Area Director – Coastal and East Texas Texas Commission on Environmental Quality MC 172 P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087		1
Ashley Wadick Regional Director Region 12, Houston Texas Commission on Environmental Quality 5425 Polk Street, Suite H Houston, Texas 77023-1452		1
Kimberly Corley Executive Director Railroad Commission of Texas 1701 North Congress Austin, Texas 78701		1
George P. Bush Commissioner Texas General Land Office Asset Management P.O. Box 12873 Austin, Texas 78711-2873 Attention: Amy Nunez		1
Mollie Powell Field Office Manager General Land Office La Porte Field Office 11811 North Avenue D Street La Porte, Texas 77571		1
Tara Mealy Biologist General Land Office 11811 North Avenue D Street La Porte, Texas 77571		1
Organizations		
Dr. Wanda Bamberg Superintendent Aldine ISD 2520 W. Thorne Blvd. Houston, Texas 77073		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Richard A. Carranza Superintendent Houston ISD 4400 West 18th Street Houston, Texas 77092-8501		1
Houston Archaeological and Historical Commission Planning & Development (P&D) Dept. 611 Walker Street, 6th Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
James Dinkins President – Downtown Super Neighborhood Council dsnc61@gmail.com		1
Acres Home Super Neighborhood Acres Home Citizen Chamber of Commerce 6130 Wheeler Houston, Texas 77091		1
Greater Heights Super Neighborhood Greater Heights Area Chamber of Commerce 545 West 19th Street Houston, Texas 77008		1
Independence Heights Super Neighborhood Independence Heights Super Neighborhood Council 725 East 41st Street Houston, Texas 77022		1
Washington Avenue Coalition/ Memorial Park Super Neighborhood Super Neighborhood 22 Council 170 Heights Boulevard Houston, Texas 77007		1
Midtown Super Neighborhood Matt Thibodeaux Midtown Redevelopment Authority 410 Pierce Street, Suite 355 Houston, Texas 77002		1
Second Ward Super Neighborhood NCI Ripley House 4400 Navigation Boulevard Houston, Texas 77011		1
Greater 5th Ward Super Neighborhood Fifth Ward Civic Club P.O. Box 15434 Houston, Texas 77220		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Museum Park Super Neighborhood P.O. Box 8101 Houston, Texas 77288-8101		1
LOCAL AGENCIES		
Thomas C. Lambert President & Chief Executive Officer Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO) P.O. Box 61429 Houston, Texas 77251-1429		1
Alan Clark Director of Transportation Planning Houston-Galveston Area Council P.O. Box 22777 Houston, Texas 77227-2777		1
Gary K. Trietsch, PE Director Harris County Toll Road Authority 7701 Wilshire Place Drive Houston, Texas 77040		1
Teri Koerth Executive Director Airline Improvement District P.O. Box 38460 Houston, Texas 77238-8460		1
Pat Walsh Director – Planning and Development City of Houston 611 Walker Street, 6th Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Robert Eury Executive Director Houston Downtown Management District 909 Fannin Street, Suite 1650 Houston, Texas 77010		1
Anton Sinkewich Executive Director East Downtown Management District 1121 Delano Houston, Texas 77003		1
Diane Schenke President Greater East End Management District 3211 Harrisburg Boulevard Houston, Texas 77003		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Rebecca Reyna Executive Director Greater Northside Management District 5305 Irving Boulevard Houston, Texas 77009		1
David Hawes Executive Director Montrose Management District 5020 Montrose, Suite 311 Houston, Texas 77006		1
Hina Musa Executive Director Greater Southeast Management District 5445 Almeda, Suite 503 Houston, Texas 77004		1
Greg Simpson President North Houston District 16945 Northchase Dr., Suite 1900 Houston, Texas 77060		1
John R. Blount, PE County Engineer – Architecture & Engineering Div. Harris County Public Infrastructure Department 1001 Preston, 7th Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Russell Poppe Executive Director Harris County Flood Control District 9900 Northwest Freeway Houston, Texas 77092		1
Clark S. Lord Attorney Hardy/Near Northside Redevelopment Authority/Reinvestment Zone Number 21 901 Bagby, 4th Floor Houston, TX 77002		
STATE GOVERNOR		
Governor Greg Abbott P.O. Box 12428 Austin, Texas 78711-2428		1
U.S. SENATORS		
John Cornyn U.S. Senator – Texas 5300 Memorial Drive, Suite 980 Houston, Texas 77007		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Ted Cruz U.S. Senator – Texas 808 Travis Street, Suite 1420 Houston, Texas 77002		1
U.S. REPRESENTATIVES		
Ted Poe Congressional District 2 1801 Kingwood Dr., Suite 240 Kingwood, Texas 77339		1
John Culberson Congressional District 7 10000 Memorial Dr., Suite 620 Houston, Texas 77024		1
Al Green Congressional District 9 3003 South Loop West, Suite 460 Houston, Texas 77054		1
Shelia Jackson Lee Congressional District 18 1919 Smith St., Suite 1180 Houston, Texas 77002		1
Gene Green Congressional District 29 256 North Sam Houston Pkwy., Suite 29 Houston, Texas 77060		1
TEXAS STATE SENATORS		
Sylvia Garcia Texas State Senate District 6 5425 Polk Street, Suite 125 Houston, Texas 77023		1
Rodney Ellis Texas State Senate District 13 6100 Corporate Dr., Suite 288 Houston, Texas 77036		1
John Whitmire Texas State Senate District 15 803 Yale Street Houston, Texas 77007		1
TEXAS STATE REPRESENTATIVES		
Mark Keough Texas State House District 15 25307 I-45 North, Suite 135 The Woodlands, Texas 77380		

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Sarah Davis Texas State House District 134 4148 Bellaire Blvd. Houston, Texas 77025		1
Jarvis Johnson Texas State House District 139 P.O. Box 2910 Austin, Texas 78768		1
Armando Walle Texas State House District 140 150 West Parker Road, Suite 700 Houston, Texas 77060		1
Senfronia Thompson Texas State House District 141 10527 Homestead Road Houston, Texas 77016		1
Harold Dutton Texas State House District 142 8799 North Loop East, Suite 200 Houston, Texas 77029		1
Ana E. Hernandez Texas State House District 143 1233 Mercury Drive Houston, Texas 77029		1
Carol Alvarado Texas State House District 145 2900 Woodridge Dr., Suite 305 Houston, Texas 77087		1
Garnet Coleman Texas State House District 147 5445 Almeda, Suite 501 Houston, Texas 77004		1
Jessica Farrar Texas State House District 148 P. O. Box 30099 Houston, Texas 77249		1
CITY OFFICIALS		
Sylvester Turner Mayor City of Houston P.O. Box 1562 Houston, Texas 77251		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Mike Knox Council Member At Large Position 1 City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
David W. Robinson Council Member At Large Position 2 City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Michael Kubosh Council Member At Large Position 3 City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Amanda Edwards Council Member At Large Position 4 City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Jack Christie Council Member At Large Position 5 City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Jerry Davis Council Member District B City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Ellen Cohen Council Member District C City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Dwight Boykins Council Member District D City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Karla Cisneros Council Member District H City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
Robert Gallegos Council Member District I City of Houston 900 Bagby, 1st Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Rodney Ellis Harris County Commissioner – Precinct 1 Harris County Administration Building 1001 Preston, Suite 950 Houston, Texas 77002		1
Jack Morman Harris County Commissioner – Precinct 2 Harris County Administration Building 1001 Preston, Suite 950 Houston, Texas 77002		1
R. Jack Cagle Harris County Commissioner – Precinct 4 Harris County Administration Building 1001 Preston, Suite 950 Houston, Texas 77002		1
The Honorable Ed Emmett Harris County Judge Harris County Administration Building 1001 Preston, Suite 911 Houston, Texas 77002		1
Sheriff Adrian Garcia Harris County Sheriff 1200 Baker Street Houston, Texas 77002		1
Alan Rosen Harris County Constable, Precinct 1 1302 Preston, 3rd Floor Houston, Texas 77002		1
Ron Hickman Harris County Constable, Precinct 4 6831 Cypresswood Drive Spring, Texas 77379		1
Victor Trevino Harris County Constable, Precinct 6 333 Lockwood Drive Houston, Texas 77011		1
LIBRARIES		
Aldine Branch Library 11331 Airline Drive Houston, Texas 77037	1	

Name & Address	Hard Copy, Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability	Letter with Weblink and Notice of Availability
The African American Library 1300 Victor Street Houston, Texas 77019	1	
Houston Public Library (Texas Room) 500 McKinney Street Houston, Texas 77002	1	
HPL Express Discovery Green 1500 McKinney Street, R2 Houston, Texas 77010	1	

11 REFERENCES

- Alessandrini, A., A. Cattivera, F. Filippi, F. Ortenzi. August 2012. Driving style influence on car CO2 emissions. Presentation given at the 2012 International Emission Inventory Conference "Emission Inventories - Meeting the Challenges Posed by Emerging Global, National, Regional and Local Air Quality Issues," Tampa, Florida. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2016. Practitioner's Handbook #12: Assessing Indirect Effects and Cumulative Impacts Under NEPA. August 2016. Center for Environmental Excellence by AASHTO.
- American Transportation Research Institute. 2017. The Nation's Top Truck Bottlenecks brochure. <http://atri-online.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/2017-ATRI-Bottleneck-Brochure.pdf>. Accessed February 9, 2017.
- ASTM International. November 2013. *Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments: Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Process*. Accessed December 2016.
- Barth, M. and K. Boriboonsomsin. 2008. "Real-World CO2 Impacts of Traffic Congestion," *Transportation Research Record, Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, No. 2058, 2008. Transportation Research Board, National Academy of Science. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- Barth, M. and K. Boriboonsomsin. 2009. "Traffic Congestion and Greenhouse Gases." Access, 2009: 35. University of California, Transportation Center and Center on Economic Competitiveness. <http://www.accessmagazine.org/>. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- Campbell, Michael, H. M. Wise. August 2015. *Growth Faulting and Subsidence in the Houston, Texas Area: A Guide to the Origins, Relationships, Hazards, Potential Impacts, and Methods of Investigation*. Accessed October 2016.
- CDM Smith. May 2015. Traffic and Mobility Impacts. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- Ceylan, H., S. Yang, K. Gopalakrishnan, S. Kim, P. Taylor, and A. Alhasan. 2016. Impact of Curling and Warping on Concrete Pavement Tech Transfer Summary. Program for Sustainable Pavement Engineering and Research, Institute for Transportation, Iowa State University, Ames, IA. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- Chai, G., R. van Staden, H. Guan, Y. Loo. 2012. Impact of Climate Related Changes in Temperature on Concrete Pavement: A Finite Element Study. Presentation given at the 25th Australian Road Research Board Conference "Shaping the future: Linking policy, research and outcome" Perth, Australia. Accessed on November 4, 2016.
- City of Houston. 2014. City of Houston GIS Datasets for Community Centers, Police Stations, Hospitals, Super Neighborhoods, First Quarter 2014. Accessed October 2015.

- City of Houston. 2015a. About the Bike Plan. City of Houston Planning & Development Department. Website: http://houstonbikeplan.org/?page_id=60. Accessed on August 7, 2015.
- City of Houston. 2015b. City of Houston Bikeway Mapviewer, Public Works Department Bikeways GIS data. <http://www.gims.houstontx.gov/bikeway/default.aspx>. Accessed on August 11, 2015.
- City of Houston. 2015c. *Plan Houston*. <http://planhouston.org/>. Accessed April 2017.
- City of Houston. 2016a. Houston Bike Plan Network Map. <http://teihouston.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=0d493ce6ec01481b82cec71bf7f67374>. Accessed on September 26, 2016.
- City of Houston. 2016b. Deed Restriction Frequently Asked Questions. <http://www.houstontx.gov/legal/dr-faq.html>. Accessed on December 14, 2016.
- City of Houston. 2016c. "Flood Plain." Chap. 19 in *Houston, Texas - Code of Ordinances*. https://www.municode.com/library/tx/houston/codes/code_of_ordinances. Accessed December 2016.
- City of Houston. 2016d. 2016 Annual Report. Planning and Development Department. http://www.houstontx.gov/planning/Publications/Annual_Report_2016/index.html. Accessed April 2017.
- City of Houston. 2016e. Major Thoroughfare & Freeway Plan. <http://www.houstontx.gov/planning/transportation/MTFP.html>. Accessed April 2017.
- Council on Environmental Quality. 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1508. https://ceq.doe.gov/ceq_regulations/regulations.html. Accessed December 2016.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). 2000. Section 60.3 of *National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) Regulations: Floodplain Management Criteria*. Accessed on December 2016.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). 2007 and 2014. FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) for Map Numbers 48201C0690M, 48201C0670M, 48201C0660M, and 48201C0470L. *FEMA Flood Map Service Center*. <http://msc.fema.gov/portal>. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). October 2015. *Procedures for "No Rise" Certification for Proposed Developments in Regulatory Floodways*. <https://www.dot.state.oh.us/Divisions/Engineering/Hydraulics/FEMA%20Guidelines/FEMA%20NO-RISE%20CERTIFICATION.pdf>. Accessed December 2016.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). 2016. *About the Agency*. <https://www.fema.gov/about-agency>. Accessed December 2016.

- Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 2015. Climate Change Adaptation for Pavements. *TechBrief*. Publication FHWA-HIF-15-015, August 2015. FHWA Office of Asset Management, Pavements and Construction. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 2016. FHWA Frequently Asked Questions, *What is the difference between a cooperating and a participating agency regarding roles and responsibilities in the process to prepare an EIS?* Website: https://www.environment.fhwa.dot.gov/strmlng/safe_faq.asp#faq_1. Accessed October 2016.
- Feuk, Melanie. 2016. "Housing voucher program open Oct. 31-Nov. 2 for the northeast area," The Houston Chronicle. www.chron.com/neighborhood/lakehouston/news/article/Housing-voucher-program-open-Oct-31-Nov-2-for-10285296.php. Accessed April 2017.
- Gensler Associates. 2011. George R. Brown Convention Center 2025 Master Plan. Prepared for the Central Houston Civic Improvement, Houston First Corporation and the City of Houston. December 2011. https://www.downtownhouston.org/site_media/uploads/attachments/2012-01-24/111212-GRBCC-2025_Master_Plan.pdf. Accessed April 2017.
- Gerbode, Christine. 2016a. "Coffee Coming Back to Long-Vacant Coffee Plan Next to East Downtown Soup Kitchen." <http://swamplot.com/coffee-coming-back-to-long-vacant-coffee-plant-next-to-east-downtown-soup-kitchen/2016-01-25/>. Accessed April 2017.
- Gerbode, Christine. 2016b. "Greened-Up SEARCH Homeless Services Building Now Open by Cheek-Neal Building in East Downtown." <http://swamplot.com/greened-up-search-homeless-services-building-now-open-by-cheek-neal-building-in-east-downtown/2016-06-13/>. Accessed April 2017.
- Gonzalez. 2014. New District H Project: Hardy Yards. Ed Gonzalez Houston City Council. August 1, 2014. Website: <http://www.edforh.com/2014/08/new-district-hproject-hardy-yards/>. Accessed on October 21, 2015.
- GoogleEarth. 2016. *Aerial Imagery from 1978 to 2016*. Accessed December 2016.
- Griffith, G., S. Bryce, J. Omernik, and A. Rogers. 2007. "Ecoregions of Texas." Project Report to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. Accessed on December 27, 2007.
- Harris County Appraisal District (HCAD). 2015. GIS database information including property ownership, parcel boundaries, property values, and tax rates from October 2014 and October 2015. Website: <http://pdata.hcad.org/GIS/>. Accessed October 2015.
- Harris County Flood Control (HCFCD). 2016. Storm Center: Hurricane Ike. Available at <https://www.hcfcd.org/storm-center/hurricane-ike-2008/> (accessed 11/8/2016).
- Hines. 2015. Property Search for Pinto Business Park, Houston, Texas. <http://www.hines.com/property/detail.aspx?id=2459>. Accessed on September 24, 2015.

- Houston Association of Realtors (HAR). 2015a. Multiple Listing Service, Houston Real Estate Search. Website: <http://search.har.com/engine/dispSearchClass10.cfm>. Accessed October 2015.
- Houston Association of Realtors (HAR). 2015b. Commercial Gateway. <http://www.commgate.com/index.cfm>. Accessed September 2015.
- Houston Downtown Management District. 2016. *Plan Downtown*. <http://plandowntownhou.com/>. Accessed April 2017.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2007. H-GAC GIS shapefiles for Colleges & Universities, Fire Stations, and Cemeteries in the H-GAC Region. Accessed October 2015.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2010. Northside – Livable Centers Study Final Report August 2010. http://videos.h-gac.com/ce/livablecenters/northside_final_report.pdf. Accessed April 2017.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2011a. *The 2035 Houston-Galveston Regional Transportation Plan Update*. January 25, 2011. Accessed October 2016.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2011b. Livable Centers Study for Houston Downtown Management District & East Downtown Management District. Final Report September 30, 2011. http://videos.h-gac.com/CE/livablecenters/Downtown-EaDo_Livable_Centers_Study.pdf. Accessed April 2017.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2014. Spotlight on the Regional Forecast Workshop. <http://www.h-gac.com/community/socioeconomic/documents/ForecastWorkshop-8-1-2014.pdf>. Accessed April 2017.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC). 2015a. Houston, Texas. Regional Existing Land Use GIS data, January 2015. Accessed on March 12, 2015.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC). 2015b. Regional 2040 (future) land use GIS data, January 2015. Data received March 12, 2015. Houston, Texas.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC). 2016a. *2040 RTP. The 2040 Houston-Galveston Regional Transportation Plan*. Revised March 2016. Accessed December 2016.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC). 2016b. Regional Growth Forecast Report Summary Maps. http://www.h-gac.com/community/socioeconomic/documents/Current_Maps_and_Tables.pdf. Accessed on December 20, 2016.
- Houston-Galveston Area Council of Governments (H-GAC). 2016c. Regional Growth Forecast Land Use GIS Data. <http://www.h-gac.com/community/socioeconomic/2040-regional-growth-forecast/default.aspx>. Accessed April 2017.

- Houston Housing Authority, "Public Housing Communities" (meeting, NHHIP Agency Coordination. 2640 Fountain View Dr., Houston, TX. February 8, 2017).
- Kasmarek, Mark, R. Gabrysch, and M. Johnson. 2009. *Estimated Land Surface Subsidence in Harris County, Texas, 1915-17 to 2001*. Accessed December 2016.
- Limited English Proficiency (LEP). 2015. Limited English Proficiency, A Federal Interagency Website. Frequently Asked Questions. Website: <http://www.lep.gov/faqs/faqs.html>. Accessed November 2015.
- Lomax, John. 2014. "Five of Old Hardy Rail Yard's 50 Acres to Become a Mostly Affordable Near Northside Apartment Complex." <http://swamplot.com/part-of-old-hardy-rail-yard-to-become-a-mostly-affordable-near-northside-apartment-complex/2014-12-23/> Accessed April 2017.
- Mace, Robert, Sarah Davidson, Edward Angle, and William Mullican, III, eds. *Aquifers of the Gulf Coast of Texas Report 365*. Austin: Texas Water Development Board, 2006. http://www.twdb.texas.gov/publications/reports/numbered_reports/doc/R365/R365_Composite.pdf. Accessed November 2016.
- Melillo, Jerry M., Terese (T.C.) Richmond and Gary W. Yohe. *Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment*. U.S. Global Change Research Program, United States of America, 2014. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Merritt, D., G. Chang, H. Torres, K. Mohanraj, R. Rasmussen. 2015. Evaluating the Effects of Concrete Pavement Curling and Warping on Ride Quality. Technical report prepared for the Colorado Department of Transportation. The Transtec Group, Inc., Austin, TX. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO). 2013. Transit System GIS Shapefiles (METRO Rail, METRO Park and Ride, Metro Rail and Bikeway). <http://mycity.houstontx.gov/home/cohgis.html>. Data imported June 11, 2013.
- Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO). 2014. Bike and Ride Access and Implementation Plan, January 2014. Prepared for METRO and the Houston-Galveston Area Council. Prepared by Asakura Robinson, Traffic Engineers, Inc., and Edmonson Transportation Consulting. Accessed October 2015.
- Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO). 2016. HOV/HOT Lanes I-45 North / North Freeway Access Ramps. <http://www.ridemetro.org/Pages/HOVandHOT-I45N.aspx> Accessed November 28, 2016.
- Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (METRO), Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), and Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC). 2005. *North Hardy Planning: Alternatives Analysis Report (Highway Component)* November 2005.

- Mohite, Amar. 2017. Personal communication. City of Houston, Planning and Development Department, Division Manager – Transportation Planning. Interviewed on April 7, 2017.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA). 2012. Texas heat wave of 2011 largely caused by drought, ocean temperatures, says NOAA-led study. November 15, 2012.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013. Mean Sea Level Trend, 8771510 Galveston Pleasure Pier, Texas. NOAA Tides and Currents. Available at http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/sltrends/sltrends_station.shtml?stnid=8771510. Accessed on November 7, 2016.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2016a. *About the National Coastal Zone Management Program*. <https://coast.noaa.gov/czm/about/>. Accessed November 2016.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2016b. *EFH Mapper*. Website: <http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/protection/efh/efhmapper/>. Accessed on September 14, 2016.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2016c. U.S. Climate resilience Toolkit: The Climate Explorer. Available at <http://toolkit.climate.gov/climate-explorer2/>. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- National Park Service. 2012. Wild and Scenic Rivers by State. Website: <http://www.nps.gov/rivers/wildriverslist.html>. Accessed on November 29, 2016.
- Noble, J.E., P.W. Bush, M.C. Kasmarek, & D.L. Barbie, *Estimated Depth to the Water Table and Estimated Rate of Recharge in Outcrops of the Chicot and Evangeline Aquifers Near Houston, Texas: U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigation Report 96-4018*. Houston: U.S. Department of the Interior, 1996. <http://pubs.usgs.gov/wri/wri96-4018/pdf/wri96-4018.pdf>. Accessed November 2016.
- Office of the President 1994. Executive Order 12898: *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*. February 11, 1994. Washington, DC.
- Takahashi, Paul. 2017. "Affordable apartment project breaks ground in Houston," Houston Business Journal. <http://www.bizjournals.com/houston/news/2017/03/23/affordable-apartment-project-breaks-ground-in.html>. Accessed April 2017.
- Texas A&M Forest Service. 2016. *Texas A&M Forest Service Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal (TxWRAP)*. <https://www.texaswildfirerisk.com/>. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Public Water System (PWS) 2014. *Am I a "Public Water System"?*. <https://www.tceq.texas.gov/drinkingwater/pws.html>. Accessed November 2016.

- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014a. Texas 303(d) List .
https://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/waterquality/swqm/assess/14txir/2014_303d.pdf.
Accessed November 2016.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014b. *Eight Total Maximum Daily Loads for Indicator Bacteria In Buffalo and Whiteoak Bayous and Tributaries*.
https://ofmpub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_impaired_waters.show_tmdl_document?p_tmdl_doc_blobs_id=72799. Accessed on November 29, 2016.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) 2016. Texas Safe Drinking Water Information System. <http://dww2.tceq.texas.gov/DWW/>. Accessed on November 17, 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). March 2001. *Houston Geoarcheology: A Framework for Archeological, Investigation, Interpretation, and Cultural Resource Management in the Houston Highway District*. Accessed December 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). 2002. *TxDOT's Storm Water Management Guidelines for Construction Activities*. July 2002. Accessed November 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). March 2011. *Guidelines for Analysis and Abatement of Roadway Traffic Noise*. <https://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/730-02-gui.pdf>. Accessed on December 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) 2014a. I-45/Hardy Corridor Study Update. Draft Report. August 2014.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). Environmental Affairs Division. 2014b. Risk Assessment for Cumulative Impacts. <http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/720-02-ra.docx>. Accessed December 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). 2015. *Growth Faulting and Subsidence in the Houston, Texas Area: A Guide to the Origins, Relationships, Hazards, Potential Impacts, and Methods of Investigation*. Print. August 2015.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) 2016a. 2016 Most Congested Roadways in Texas. http://www.dot.state.tx.us/apps-cg/top_100/top_100.pdf. Accessed December 10, 2016.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). 2016b. Lark, Kelly. Personal Communication. Environmental Specialist. TXDOT. Email, on November 18, 2016, regarding Elysian Soil and Groundwater Management Plan, with Patty Matthews, AECOM, Houston, TX.
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). Environmental Affairs Division. 2016c. Cumulative Impacts Analysis Guidelines. <http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/720-03-gui.pdf>. Accessed December 2016.

- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT). January 2016. *Environmental Handbook for Air Quality*. Accessed September 2016.
- Texas Education Agency 2012. Texas Education Agency GIS shapefiles for Schools in Texas 2012. Accessed October 2015.
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 2015. Reece, Dan. Personal Communication. Local Park Grants Coordinator. TPWD. Email on October 12, 2015, to verify if there are Section 6(f) properties in the project area, with Cristine Reguera, AECOM, Houston, Texas.
- Texas Real Estate Center. 2016. 2016 Houston, Texas Multifamily Market Report, Houston Second Quarter. August 2016.
- Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). 2011. *Texas Aquifers*. See esp. Index. <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/groundwater/aquifer/index.asp>. Accessed November 2016.
- Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). 2012. "Chapter 4 – Climate of Texas". *2012 Water for Texas*. 2012 State Water Plan. TWDB, Austin, TX. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). 2016. Geographical Information Systems Data. Well Locations from TWDB Groundwater Database (GWDB). <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/mapping/gisdata.asp>. Accessed January 2016.
- Transportation Research Board. 2013. Evaluation of Methodologies for Visual Impact Assessments. NCHRP Report 741. Washington, D.C.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 1998. *Population of the 100 Largest Cities and Other Urban Places in the United States: 1790 to 1990* (Population Division Working Paper No. 27). Campbell Gibson. U.S. Bureau of the Census Population Division, Washington D.C. June 1998. <https://www.census.gov/population/www/documentation/twps0027/twps0027.html#tabB>. Accessed on April 11, 2017.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 1996. *Population of the States and Counties of the United States: 1790 – 1990* From the 21 Decennial Censuses. March 1996. Compiled and edited by Richard L. Forstall. Department of Commerce. U.S. Bureau of the Census Population Division, Washington D.C. <https://www.census.gov/population/www/censusdata/pop1790-1990.html>. Accessed on April 11, 2017.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2000. American Factfinder. 2000 Population Data for Harris County and the City of Houston. <https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?src=bkmk>. Accessed on April 11, 2017.

- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. *Census 2010*. Website: <http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>. Table P9. Accessed September 2015.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2013a. *2009-2013 American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates, Table B01001 Sex by Age*. Website: <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>. Accessed October 2015.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2013b. *2009-2013 American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates, Table B18101 Sex by Age by Disability Status*. <http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>. Accessed October 2015.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2013c. *2009-2013 American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates, Table B19301 Per Capita Income in the Past 12 Months*. <http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>. Accessed October 2015.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2013d. *2009-2013 American Community Survey, 5-year Estimates, Table DP03 Selected Economic Characteristics*. Website: <http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>. Accessed October 2015.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2014. U.S. Census Bureau Glossary. <http://www.census.gov/glossary/>. Accessed on September 2015.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture. August 2016. *Web Soil Survey*. <http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm>. Accessed on December 6, 2016.
- U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). 2017a. Housing Choice Vouchers Fact Sheet. https://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/topics/housing_choice_voucher_program_section_8. Accessed February 12, 2017.
- HUD. 2017b. Relocation Assistance to Tenants Displaced from their Homes. <https://www.hud.gov/offices/cpd/library/relocation/publications/1042.pdf>, Accessed February 12, 2017.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2002. *An EPA Fact Sheet on Benzo(a)pyrene*. <http://www.envirotools.msu.edu/factsheets/contaminants/benzopyrene.shtml>. Accessed on December 16, 2016.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2016a. Climate change indicators in the United States, 2016. Fourth edition. EPA 430-R-16-004. www.epa.gov/climate-indicators. Accessed December 29, 2016.

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2016b. "Sources of Greenhouse Gas Emissions".
<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/sources-greenhouse-gas-emissions>. U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report: 1990-2014. Accessed December 28, 2016.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (USEIA). 2016. International Energy Statistics, Total Carbon Dioxide Emissions from the Consumption of Energy,
http://www.eia.gov/beta/international/data/browser/#/?tl_type=p&f=A&ct=0&c=ruvvvvfvtnvv1urvvvfvvvvvfvvou20evvvvvvvvnvuvu&ord=SA&pa=000000000000000000000002&tid=44-A&cy=2014&v=H&vo=0&so=0&io=0&start=1980&end=2014. Accessed June 29, 2015.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). December 2016a. *Coastal Barrier Resources System*.
<https://www.fws.gov/ecological-services/habitat-conservation/coastal.html>. Accessed December 2016.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) 2016ab. *IPaC Trust Resource Report*. Website:
<http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>. Accessed on September 14, 2016.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2010. *The Geologic Atlas of Texas (GAT)*.
http://vector.tnris.org/arcgis/services/Geology/Geologic_Data_of_Texas_250k/MapServer/WMSServer. Accessed December 2016.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). December 2013. *Scientific Investigations Report 2012-5154 Version 1.1*.
<https://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2012/5154/pdf/sir2012-5154.pdf>. Accessed December 2016.
- Van Dam, T. 2015. Towards Sustainable and Resilient Pavement Systems. Presentation given at the Transportation Research Board's First International Conference on Surface Transportation System Resilience to Climate Change and Extreme Weather Events, September 2015, Washington D.C. FHWA Sustainable Pavements Program. Accessed November 8, 2016.
- Willway, T., L. Baldachin, S. Reeves, M. Harding, M. McHale, and M. Nunn. 2008. *The effects of climate change on highway pavements and how to minimize them*. Technical report prepared for the Department for Transport, United Kingdom (UK). Transport Research Laboratory (TRL) Limited, Berks, UK.